the University of Auckland

Calendar 1978
ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE.
# Calendar 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
<th>MARCH</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>30 - - - - 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>26 27 28 - - - -</td>
<td>26 27 28 29 30 31 -</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUNE</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>AUGUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 -</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31 - - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEPTEMBER</th>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
<th>NOVEMBER</th>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>31 - - - - 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>- - - - 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>- - - - 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>- - - - 29 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Calendar 1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
<th>MARCH</th>
<th>APRIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 - - - -</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 - -</td>
<td>29 30 - - - - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUNE</th>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>AUGUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 28 29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>26 27 28 29 30 31 - -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEPTEMBER</th>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
<th>NOVEMBER</th>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 - - - - 1 2</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>- - - - 1 2 3</td>
<td>30 31 - - - - 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td>
<td>28 29 30 31 - - - -</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 - -</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Contents

## General Information
- Calendar Year 1978 .............................................. 8
- Officers of the University .................................... 15
- The Council .................................................. 15
- The Senate .................................................. 16
- Deans of Faculties ............................................. 16
- Staff of the University (academic) ......................... 17
- Honorary Graduates .......................................... 39
- Professors Emeriti ........................................... 40
- Staff of the University (non-academic) .................... 41

## General Statutes and Regulations
- Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress ............... 48
- Award of Honorary Degrees ................................ 49
- Matriculation ................................................ 49
- Provisional Admission and Special Admission .......... 50
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum ................................ 52
- Terms .................................................................. 53
- Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 ..................... 54
- Enrolment and Course (General) ............................ 56
- Extramural Enrolment ........................................ 68
- Examination ................................................... 70
- Fees .................................................................. 75
- Discipline ...................................................... 82
- The Library .................................................... 85

## Course Regulations and Prescriptions

### Faculty of Arts
- Degree of Bachelor of Arts ................................... 90
- Degree of Master of Arts ..................................... 145
- Degree of Doctor of Literature ............................ 152
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 154
- Diploma in Drama ............................................. 212
- Diploma in Education ........................................ 213
- Diploma in Educational Psychology ....................... 213
- Diploma in Guidance and Counselling .................... 215
- Diploma in Language Teaching Studies ................... 215
- Diploma in Local Government and Administration ...... 216
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 218

### Faculty of Science
- Degree of Bachelor of Science .............................. 222
- Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons) ..................... 246
- Degree of Master of Science ................................ 248
- Degree of Doctor of Science ............................... 251
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 253
- Diploma in Clinical Psychology ............................ 285
- Diploma in Computational Mathematics .................. 286
- Diploma in Optometry ........................................ 287
- Diploma in Statistics ........................................ 288
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 288
- Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry ........................................... 291

### Faculty of Commerce
- Degree of Bachelor of Commerce ............................ 294
- Degree of Master of Commerce ............................. 306
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 309
- Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration ...... 316
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 317

### Faculty of Law
- Degree of Bachelor of Laws ................................ 320
- Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons.) ....................... 324
- Law Professional Examination ............................ 327
- Degree of Master of Laws ................................... 327
- Degree of Master of Jurisprudence ......................... 329
- Degree of Doctor of Laws ................................... 330
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 332
- Diploma in Criminology ..................................... 342
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 343

### Faculty of Music
- Degree of Bachelor of Music ............................... 346
- Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) ............. 351
- Degree of Master of Music .................................. 356
- Degree of Doctor of Music .................................. 358
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 360
- Diploma in Music ............................................. 366
- Diploma in Music with Honours ........................... 370
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 371
- Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument ........................................... 371

### Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning
- Degree of Bachelor of Architecture ....................... 374
- Degree of Master of Architecture ......................... 379
- Institute of Architects' Special Examination .......... 380
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 382
- Diploma in Valuation ........................................ 386
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 389
- Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning ..................... 391
- Degree of Master of Town Planning ....................... 393
- Degree Course Prescriptions ............................... 395
- Diploma in Town Planning .................................. 397
- Diploma Course Prescriptions ............................ 397

### Faculty of Engineering
- Degree of Bachelor of Engineering ....................... 400
- Degree of Master of Engineering ......................... 408

1978 Calendar
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Institution Courses</th>
<th>411</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Human Biology</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Paediatrics</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Psychiatry</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Obstetrics</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inter-Faculty</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-faculty Studies</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associated Institutions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Centre</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Student and Staff Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halls of Residence</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Association</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduates' Association</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Club</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-enrolment</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment 1978</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Timetable 1978</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Timetable 1978</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scholarships and Bursaries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursaries</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scholarships and Prizes 1977</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Scholarships 1977</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Prizes 1976</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll of Graduates</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll of Diploma Holders</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Legislation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology of Events</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Act 1961</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court of Convocation Statute</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elections to the Council</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elections to the Senate</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms of the University 1977</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prescribed Texts</strong></td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Official Address**

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows,

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag, Auckland  
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:

University Auckland  
Telephone: 792-300

1978 Calendar
General Information

Contents

8 Calendar Year 1978
15 Officers of the University
15 The Council
16 The Senate
16 Deans of Faculties
17 Staff of the University
39 Honorary Graduates
40 Professores Emeriti
41 Library Staff
43 Administration Staff
43 Registrars Section Staff
43 Academic Section Staff
43 Finance Section Staff
44 Personnel Section Staff
45 Works Section Staff
45 Welfare Services Section Staff
THE CALENDAR YEAR 1978

January 1978

Sunday 1  New Year's Day.
Monday 2  Public Holiday.
Tuesday 3  Public Holiday.
Wednesday 4  Registry opens.
Tuesday 10  Applications close for:
            Pre-enrolment as an internal student for; Architecture and Town Planning;
            BArch 1st Professional, DipVal, BTP, 1st Town Planning Examination,
            DipTP, all for the first time and MTP: Arts; Accounting Stage I; Commerce;
            BCom Part I (any paper), DipBIA (for the first time); Engineering,
            BE 1st Professional (for the first time); (Law; LLB, LLB (hons) (except
            Intermediate), LLM Mjur, DipCrim, Law Professional: Science, DipOpt
            Division II (for the first time).
            Enrolment as an Extramural student.
            Provisional Admission.
            Special Admission for DipBIA and DipTP.
            Terms carried forward.
            Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic
            progress.
            Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University
            in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University
            course.

Wednesday 11  Liaison Office opens for appointments to advise intending first-year stu-
              dents.
Friday 20  Applications close for:
            Pre-enrolment as an internal student for:
            Arts; All students in Music except those advancing beyond Stage I, Anthropo-
            logy, Art History (all papers), Geography Stage I papers, Management
            Studies 72.200, Maori Studies 04.101 and all advanced papers, Psychology,
            Sociology and Spanish Stage I papers, DipDrama; Music, all students other
            than BMus, BMus (Performance), and DipMus (for the first time); Science;
            Biology 211, 207/307, 216/316, Zoology 201/301, 202/302, 203/303,
            205/305, 209/309, 310, 315, Zoology MSc (for the first time).

Monday 30  Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday.
Tuesday 31  Applications close for:
            Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the
            first time in 1978 in a graduate course.
            Last day for LATE application for:
            Terms carried forward provided a late fee of $5 is paid.
            Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of $10 is paid. Per-
            mission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided
            a late fee of $10 is paid.
            Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University
            in New Zealand provided a late fee of $20 is paid. Permission to re-
            enrol for Courses for which pre-enrolment was required by 10 January
            provided a late fee of $10 is paid.

February 1978

Monday 6  New Zealand Day.
Tuesday 7  General Information and Advisory Centre in Student Union Building open.
            Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Wednesday 8  Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
Thursday 9  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
General Information, Calendar Year 1978

Monday 13  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 14  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
Thursday 16  Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.

Monday 20  **Enrolment Week begins**
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under General Student and Staff Information, Enrolment 1978.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Tuesday 21  Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Thursday 23  Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.

Friday 24  **Enrolment Week ends.**
General Information and Advisory Centre closes.
Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

Monday 27  First Term and First Engineering Semester begins.
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 28  Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Decree conferred or diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.

March 1978

Alterations to Courses of Study: for closing dates see Reg 7, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

**Wednesday 1**  Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.

**Thursday 2**  Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
**Monday 6**  Meeting of Senate 9.30.
**Tuesday 7**  Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
**Wednesday 8**  Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
**Thursday 9**  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
**Monday 13**  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
**Tuesday 14**  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
**Wednesday 15**  Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
**Friday 17**  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
**Monday 20**  Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
**Tuesday 21**  Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
**Friday 24**  Good Friday.
Easter Recess begins.
**Monday 27**  Easter Monday.
**Tuesday 28**  University closed.

**Wednesday 29**  Lectures resume after Easter recess.
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.

**Thursday 30**  Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

**Friday 31**  Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst final year for MBChB.
Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects).
Meeting of Welfare Committee 3.30.

1978 Calendar
April 1978

Saturday 1  Last day for withdrawal from the Course for DipG&O and for DipObst for the June examinations.

Monday 3  Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 4  Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Thursday 6  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Monday 10  Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
           Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 11  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Thursday 13 Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
Monday 17  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
           Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 18  Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Thursday 20  Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
Friday 21  Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
Monday 24  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
           Meeting of Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 25  ANZAC DAY.
Wednesday 26 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Thursday 27  Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

May 1978

Monday 1  Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 2  Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Wednesday 3 Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
Thursday 4  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Friday 5  Convocation for the Confering of Degrees.
       Graduation ceremony.
Saturday 6  First Term Ends.
Monday 8  Engineering Study Break begins.
           Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 9  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
Monday 15  Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
           Meeting of Council 4.00.
Friday 19  Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
Saturday 20 Engineering Study Break ends.
Monday 22  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
           Meeting of Welfare Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 23  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
           Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Thursday 25 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Monday 29  Second Term begins.
           Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 30  Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.

June 1978

Thursday 1  Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
Monday 5  Queen's Birthday Holiday.
Thursday 8  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Monday 12  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 13  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

1978 Calendar
Wednesday 14
Thursday 15
Friday 16.
Saturday 17.
Monday 19.
Thursday 22.
Friday 23.
Monday 26.
Tuesday 27.
Thursday 29.
Friday 30.

First Engineering semester ends.
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Public Relations Committee 3.30.
Mid-year examinations in Science and other Faculties begin.
Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Management Committee 4.00.
Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Applications close for admission in 1979 to BMus, BMus (Performance),
and DipMus (for the first time).

July 1978

Saturday 1
Monday 3
Wednesday 5
Thursday 6
Saturday 8
Monday 10
Tuesday 11
Monday 17
Friday 21
Monday 24
Tuesday 25
Thursday 27
Monday 31

Applications close with Overseas Students Admissions Committee for Can-
didates seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications at en-
trance standard for the 1979 Academic Year.
Mid-Term Study Break begins.
Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Mid-Term Study Break ends.
$Lectures resume after mid-term study break.
Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
Second Engineering Semester begins.
Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Council 4.00.
Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships.
Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone
Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination
Board, Box 12-348, Wellington North, by this date.

August 1978

Monday 7
Tuesday 8
Thursday 10
Saturday 12
Monday 14
Tuesday 15
Thursday 17

Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Second Term ends.
Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Research Committee 10.
Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.

1978 Calendar
### September 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday 1</td>
<td>Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&amp;O and DipOpt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 4</td>
<td>Third Term begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 5</td>
<td>Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 6</td>
<td>Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 7</td>
<td>Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 11</td>
<td>Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 12</td>
<td>Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 18</td>
<td>Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 19</td>
<td>Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 22</td>
<td>Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 25</td>
<td>Engineering Study Break begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 26</td>
<td>Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 28</td>
<td>Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 30</td>
<td>Engineering Study Break ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### October 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 1</td>
<td>Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (UK and Canada), Postgraduate and some Auckland Scholarships. Applications close for enrolment for DipPaed. Last day for withdrawal from the Course DipG&amp;O and DipObst for the December examination. Applications close for entry to the course for Bachelor of Human Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 2</td>
<td>Meeting of Senate 9.30.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Tuesday 3  Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
Thursday 5  Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Saturday 7  Lectures end approximately.
Monday 9   Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
            Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 10  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
Thursday 12 Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
Sunday 15   Applications close for entry or re-admission to University to enrol for the
            first time for MMedSc.
Monday 16   Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this week.
            Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
            Meeting of Council 4.00.
Thursday 19 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.
Friday 20   Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
Monday 23   Labour Day Holiday.
Tuesday 24  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
            Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
            Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Wednesday 25 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
Thursday 26 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
Saturday 28 Second Engineering Semester ends.
Monday 30   Meeting of Senate 9.30.
Tuesday 31  Third Term ends.
            Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships.
            Applications close for entry to the Course for DipEdPsych (for the first
            time), DipGuid, DipLang, DipClinPsych (first time).
            Applications close for accommodation for University Halls of Residence for
            1979.
            Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
            Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

November 1978

Wednesday 1  Applications close for most remaining Auckland Scholarships.
            Candidates for a Master's degree must present theses and dissertations by
            this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and
            DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and writ-
            ten reports to the Registrar by this date.
            Last day for withdrawal from Course for DipPaed.
            Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
            Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
            Engineering Examinations begin.
            Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
            Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
            Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
            Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
            Meeting of Council 4.00.
            Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
            Meeting of Auckland University Press Committee 2.00.
            Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
            Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
            Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
            Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
            Meeting of Senate 9.30.
            Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.30.
            Last day for enrolment for BMus (for the first time) and for Music for BA
            (students intending to advance beyond Stage 1).
            Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

1978 Calendar
### December 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monday 4</strong></td>
<td>Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuesday 5</strong></td>
<td>Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monday 11</strong></td>
<td>Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting of Council 4.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuesday 12</strong></td>
<td>Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Friday 15</strong></td>
<td>Last day for withdrawal from the first year course for MBChB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Friday 22</strong></td>
<td>Registry closes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monday 25</strong></td>
<td>Christmas Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuesday 26</strong></td>
<td>Boxing Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wednesday 27</strong></td>
<td>Public Holiday.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor
HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor
G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice) LLB N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor
DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA DipEd N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor
C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Registrar
D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden. Goethe Med., Munich, MA N.Z., Dr Phil Basle
Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)

P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.
Elected by the Full-Time lecturers (Retires 31-1-79)

G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Professor of Economics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-79)

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Professor of Surgery, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-79)

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-79)

H. H. CRAIG, MBE, MA BSc N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-79)

R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond. FRCS, FRACS
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-80)

JENNIFER GIBBS (Mrs) MA N.Z.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-78)

A. O. M. GILMOUR, OBE, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP, FACP Hon.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey. DipSov & EEStuds Glas., PhD
Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-80)

P. G. HILLYER, QC, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP
Professor of Geophysics appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-80)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxn. (Vice-Chancellor)

Ex officio

R. G. McELROY, CMG, L.d'H, PhD Hon LitID Camb., LLDD N.Z., LHD, FRSA
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-80)

P. W. EISDELL MOORE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS, DLO
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-79)

M. C. PRINCE President of the Students’ Association

Ex Officio

SIR DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, KBE, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)

Ex officio

B. E. RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., FCA, CMA, ACIS

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-7-78)

G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z., (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

F. McD. STARK, BA
Appointed by the Students’ Association (Retires 30-6-78)

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA, DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)

1978 Calendar
THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)
HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial).
DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff).
LIBRARIAN
LIAISON OFFICER
C. H. MACLAURIN
ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

Faculty of Arts
B. GUSTAFSON (Retires 31-1-79).
W. S. BLACK (Retires 31-1-80).
G. W. A. BUSH (Retires 31-1-80).

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning
E. C. McCLEAN (Retires 31-1-79).

Faculty of Commerce
A. R. E. Gear (Retires 31-1-80).

Faculty of Engineering
M. J. O'SULLIVAN (Retires 31-1-80).

Faculty of Fine Arts
G. L. TWISS (Retires 31-1-79).

Faculty of Law
K. A. PALMER (Retires 31-1-79).

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
P. M. Hill (Retires 31-1-80).

Faculty of Music
D. NALDEN (Retires 31-1-79).

Faculty of Science
A. R. BELLAMY (Retires 31-1-79).
J. J. HUNTER (Retires 31-1-80).

Centre for Continuing Education
P. B. BECROFT (Retires 31-1-79).

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association).
A. BELL (Retires 31-10-78).
C. J. GOSLING (Retires 31-10-78).
JANET A. EYRE (Retires 30-4-78).
CAROLYN McGINLEY, (Mrs), (Retires 30-4-78).

DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.
A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts.
P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts
A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N. Z., PhD
A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif & N. Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N. Z.
R. A. SHARP, BA N. Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.
G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce.
R. H. COURT, BA BSc N. Z., PhD N. S. W., MA
Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
A. L. Titchener, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
J. D. Saunders, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
R. W. Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

Dean of the Faculty of Law
J. F. Northeby, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law
P. J. Evans, BA LLB Otago, PhD Cant., LLM
Pauline F. Tapp, LLB MJur

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
D. S. Cole, BMedSc MBchB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBchB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine
C. H. MacLaurin MBchB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Dean of the Faculty of Music
P. D. H. Godfrey, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

Dean of the Faculty of Science
A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Science
I. L. Reilly, BA MSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY
Professor, Head of Department
1960 J. B. Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA

Professor

(on leave)

Associate-Professors
1958 J. E. Field, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA
1968-71, 1975 D. M. Emanuel, MCom, ACA, ASA (on leave)
1965 W. L. Farrands, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

Senior Lecturers
1971 P. J. Venturi, ACA, CMA, ACCA, ACWA, ACIS
1971 M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA
1976 A. M. Fairfield, BCom, ACA
1977 I. C. Stewart, BCA Well., PhD N.E., MCom

Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law
1971 I. G. Eagles BA LLB Qld (on leave)
1973 Anne Webb, (Mrs), LLB Nott.
1977 C. R. Beaven, MCom LLB, ACA, ACIS

Lecturer
1973 Sally B. Wall, (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

Lecturer in Commercial Law
1975 G. A. Harris, LLB

Senior Tutors
1973 C. B. Frankham, BCom, ACA
1976 Paulette A. Jay, (Mrs), BSc Penn., CPA
1977 J. B. Stevenson, MCom P. & N.G., BA, ACA

ANATOMY, see School of Medicine and Human Biology

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

1978 Calendar
ANTHROPOLOGY
Professor of Social Anthropology, Head of Department
Professor of Maori Studies and Oceanic Linguistics
1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ
Professor of Prehistory
1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA, BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ
Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology
1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago
Associate-Professor of Social Anthropology
1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.
Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.
1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr Coll., MA Brown
1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop Svd., PhD ANU (on leave)
Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology, part-time
1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, MA PhD Penn.
Senior Lecturers in Prehistory
1973 H. R. ALLEN, BSc Svd., PhD A.N.U.
Senior Lecturer in Maori Studies
1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana (on leave)
Senior Lecturer in Linguistics
1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD
Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA PhD
Lecturer in Prehistory
1975 G. J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA
Lecturer in Physical Anthropology
1976 F. J. MEANEY, AB Rutgers, MA Arizona
Lecturer in Maori Language
1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD, (Mrs), BA
Honorary Research Fellow
SUSAN E. BULMER, (Mrs), BA Cornell, MA Hawaii & Auck.

ARCHITECTURE
Professor, Head of Department
1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA, FRSA
Professor, Architectural Design
1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA
Professor
1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S' ton, RIBA, FNZIA, FRAIA, MASA
Associate-Professors
1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, RIBA, ANZIA, MRSH, FRSA
1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA
Senior Lecturers
1948 C. G. CUTTER, BArch, RIBA, RAIA, FNZIA
1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA
1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA
1964 F. H. BECKETT, MArch, FRSA
1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., RIBA, ANZIA
1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, RIBA, ANZIA
1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., PhD, ANZIA
1968 V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z.
1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, ANZIA
1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

1978 Calendar
General Information. University Staff, (Academic)

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, Hon. ANZIA
1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch
1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE
1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc (Eng) PhD S'ton.
1976 C. H. HILFORD, MArch W. Aust., ARAIA
1977 P. M. BROWN, BEcW. Aust., DipVFMCant., FAIV, ANZIV.

Lecturers

ART HISTORY
Professor, Head of Department
Senior Lecturer
1970 M.R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., MAMelb., ANZSSP

Lecturers
1973 L.B. BELL, DipArtHistEdin., BA
1974 L.B. BUCHANAN, BAManc., MAEssex
1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhDEdin., MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
Professor of Chinese. Head of Department
1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond. (on leave)
Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BASyd., PhD A.N.U.
1966 P.Y.M. JIANG, BANatl. Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan, PhD
1970 TI-HOU-HAN (Miss), BAYenching, MAH.K.
Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1968 J. B. KWEE, BALond.
Lecturer in Indonesian
1974 E. O. van REIJN, MALeiden
Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1970 SETSUKO ITO (Miss), MADoshisha, MPhil Lond.
1973 T. AKIMA, MA Waseda Hosei (on leave)

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY
Professor, Head of Department
1974 A.G.C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MBChB MD PhD Edin., MRCPath, FRIC
Associate-Professor
1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC
Senior Lecturers
1969 A.M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.
1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin. (on leave)
1977 G.E. CHAPMAN, MA DPhilOxf. (Biochemist-in-charge, National Hormone Laboratory.)
Lecturers
1973 G.J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.
1974 P.N. BARLING, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1976 G.K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.
1977 T. BRITTA I N, BSc PhD E Anglia, MRIC

1978 Calendar
BOTANY
Professor, Head of Department
1976 P. H. LOVELL, BSc PhD Sheff.
Professor of Plant Pathology
1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.
Honorary Professor
1972 E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ
Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics
Senior Lecturers
1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.
1969 J. B. CORBIN, MAgrSc Syd., PhD Calif., MAIAS
1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn. (on leave)
1978 J. OGDEN, MSc PhD Wales
Senior Lecturer, part-time
1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.
Lecturers
1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well., PhD
1977 N. D. MITCHELL, BA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD 'N'cle (U.K.)
Senior Tutor
G. MARIE TAYLOR (Mrs), MSc Well.
Honorary Lecturers
R. E. BEEVER, PhD Leeds, MSc
R. L. BIELELSKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ
A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.
A. R. FERGUSON, MSc Well., PhD
F. H. WOODS, MAgrMassey, PhD Cant.
J. M. YOUNG, MSc Cant., PhD Aberd.
Honorary Research Fellow
L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH

CELL BIOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRSNZ (on leave)
Professors
1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ
1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC
Associate-Professor
1966 S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD DSc Lond.
Lecturer

Senior Research Fellow
1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
MRC Career Fellow
1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD
MRC Research Fellow
Y. NAWA, MD Kyoto, PhD A.N.U.
Cancer Society Senior Research Fellow
1968 B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CHEMISTRY
Professor, Head of Department
1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Professors
1950-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (on leave)
1958 R. C. CMBBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
1978 Calendar
1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC
1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

Associate-Professors
1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC
1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC
1958 CHARMIAN J. O’CONNOR (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC
1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC
1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., FNZIC
1961 JOYCE M. WATERS (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC
1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC
1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC (on leave)
1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC
1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil, Oxf., FNZIC
1965 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC, ARACI
1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhDWell., MNZIC
1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhDN.Z., MNZIC
1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhDWell., MNZIC
1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC (on leave)
1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI
1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC
1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD, MNZIC
1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Lecturer
1978 P.D.W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CLASSICS
Professor. Head of Department
Associate-Professor
Senior Lecturers
1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago, PhD
1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb. (on leave)

Lecturers
1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St And., BPhil Oxf.
1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA
1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria, PhD Macq.
Lecturer in Biblical History & Literature, part-time
F. FOULKES (Rev.), MA MSc N.Z., MA BD Oxf.
Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine and Human Biology

COMPUTER CENTRE
Director
1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
Senior Lecturers
1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD
1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc PhD (on leave)
1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for
Director
1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1966 GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z.
1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARScM
1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.
1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD

Lecturer
1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MS c Well., PhD Calif. (Seconded from the Department of Biochemistry until 31.1.79.)

ECONOMICS
Professor, Head of Department

Professors
1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA
1977 A. J. L. CATT, MCom N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) PhD, Lond.
1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom
1969 J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc PhD Lond.
1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT (Mrs), BA Mt. Holyoke, MA PhD Duke
1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA

Lecturers
1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent
1976 C. E. WALKSH, MA PhD Calif.

Senior Tutor
1976 J. I. HORSMAN, MA N.Z.

EDUCATION
Professor, Head of Department
1962 MARIE M. CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, Hon FNZEI (on leave).

Professor

Associate-Professors
1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State
1955 W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. (on leave).
1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA
1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA PhD.
1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA
1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.
1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc (on leave).

Lecturers

1978 Calendar
General Information, University Staff, (Academic)

1976 S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA
1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON (Mrs), PhD Harv., MA
1978 C. J. LANKSHEAR, MA Cant.
1978 R. A PEDDIE, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers

Junior Lecturer

Department of Education Visiting Teaching Fellow
D. W. FREEMAN, MA DipEd

ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING
Professor, Dean of Engineering.

Associate-Professors
1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, MChemE
1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE
1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, CEng, MChemE, ARACI, FACIS

Senior Lecturers
1969 E.G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME, MIMM
1970 J.T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MAIME
1971 M.L. ALLEN, BSc (Eng) Lond., CEng, MChemE, MNZIE, ANZIC
1973 R.S. COWLEY, BSc (Eng) Lond., CEng, MChemE, MNZIE, ACGI (on leave)
1973 R.M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf.
1973 C.M. ADAM, BE(Met) PhD Q’ld. (on leave)

Lecturer
1977 P.A. MUNRO, PhD Lond., BE

Energy Research Fellow
B.K. GUHA, BCh Jad., MTech I.I.T. Kanpur, PhD Monash

CIVIL ENGINEERING
Professor, Head of Department
1953 P.W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE, MASCE

Professor
1956 A.J. RAUDKIVI, DiplIng(Civil) Tallin & T.H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE

Associate-Professors
1961 R.A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, FNZIE
1972 R. SHEPHERD, DSc Leeds, PhD Cant., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

Senior Lecturers
1948 L.H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNZIE
1966 A.L.M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS
1967 B.H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIHE
1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N’cle. (U.K.), CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, MInstWPC
1972 R.C.M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., MIHE, MITE, MNZIE (on leave)
1969 I.G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, Assoc ICE, MNZIE
1969 A.H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.
1970 G.L. BOWEN, BS Alaska, MS Stan., PhD Minn. AssocICE (on leave)
1974 J.M.O. HUGHES, ME Br. Col., PhD Camb., MNZIE
1975 R.C. FENWICK, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE
1974 H.M. IRVINE, ME Cant., CE Cal. Tech., PhD, MNZIE
1977 M.J. PENDER, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE

Lecturers
1974 A.G. COLLINGS, MPhil Surrey, DIC Lond.

1978 Calendar
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
Professor, Head of Department
1977 J. L. WOODWARD, BE Cant., MAsc Tor., FIEE, FIE Aust., MNZIE
Associate-Professor
1966 D. V. OTTO, BE PhD, FACIS (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1955 B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIEE
1961 A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE
1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE
1966 H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ion, CEng, MIEE
1967 N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., PhD, CEng, MIEE, MNZIE
1976 D. T. NGUYEN, BE Cant., PhD, MNZIE
1977 J. T. BOYS, ME PhD
1977 A. C. TSOI, MSc PhD Salf.
Lecturer
1975 A. G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD
Junior Lecturer
1975 M. SHAIFI, BSc(Eng), DipPS Lahore

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE, within the Department of Electrical Engineering
Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre
1950 H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FInstP, SMIEE
Senior Research Fellows
1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, Msc N.Z., PhD Camb., SMIEE, FInstP, FRSNZ
1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Professor, Head of Department
1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE
Professor
1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., FNZIE
Associate-Professor
1976 G. ARNDT, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Monash, CEng, FIProdE, MIE Aust., VDI
Senior Lecturers
1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc Cran. I.T., CEng, MIMechE
1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIE Aust.
1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., MNZIE, MAIM
1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE
1968 A. J. MORRIS, MBA Cran. I.T., BE BCom
1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, MRAeS, FIMechE, MNZIE
1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, Msc Manc.
1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond., MIMechE
1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) Rand., PrEng, FEASA
1975 P. K. WRIGHT, BSc, PhD Birm. (on leave)
Lecturers
1975 J. D. TEDFORD, BSc, PhD Belf., CEng, MIProdE
1977 P. S. JACKSON, PhD Camb., ME
1977 R. R. RAINÉ, BSc PhD S'ion.
Research Fellows
N. D. BROOM, BE Melb., PhD
F. J. THOMSON, MSc PhD

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS
Professor, Head of Department
1937 C. M. SEGEDIN, Msc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA
Associate-Professor
1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z. (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE

1978 Calendar
General Information, University Staff, (Academic)

1972 M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Cert'd EtFr Grenoble, MS S. Methodist
1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE, N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech, BSc ME (on leave)

Lecturers
1977 C. J. PATTERSON, BSc BE
1978 R. N. HORNE, BE PhD

Junior Lecturer
1974 M. G. V. BOGLE, DIC Lond., BSc

Energy Research Fellows
G. A. ZYVOLOSKI, MS PhD Calif.
G. W. CHRISTIE, BSc Otago

ENGLISH
Professor of English Language, Head of Department
1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

Professors
1947 S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxf.

Associate-Professors
1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
1968 F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., DLitt Utrecht

Senior Lecturers
1961 P. DANE, MA Leic.
1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxf.
1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxf.
1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin. (on leave).
1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA PhD
1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds
1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago, PhD Camb.
1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA
1969 J. LAMB, BA PhD York (U.K.)
1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U. (on leave)
1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturer in Drama
1977 M. G. THOMPSON, MA Cant.

Lecturers
1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD
1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well.
1978 S. R. WINNETT, MA Qu., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Tutors
1966 K. SMITHYMAN
1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA
1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA
1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

FINE ARTS
Professor, Head of Department
1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

Professor
1961 P. J. BEADLE, HonMNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

Associate-Professors
1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

Senior Lecturers
1965 R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS
1966 G. H. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP
1971 P. F. HAYTHORNTHWAIT, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill., MNZSID

1978 Calendar
Senior Lecturer in Printmaking and Painting
1975 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona

Lecturers
1971 J. B. TURNER
1977 P. E. DADSON, Dip FA

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY
Professor, Head of Department

.................................

Professor
1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb. (on leave)

Associate-Professors
1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD
1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., FBIS

Senior Lecturers
1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD
1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.
1971 M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD Lond.
1977 R. F. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD McG.

Lecturers
1976 H. K. YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.
1977 C. R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD Q'd.

GEOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Associate-Professors
1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mun. (on leave)
1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD
1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.
1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC
1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.
1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.
1969 K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür
1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc (on leave)
1973 R. F. HEMING, BSc Wales, PhD Calif.

Lecturer
1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well.

Analyst
1947 T. H. WILSON, MNZIC

Honorary Research Fellow
T. SAMESHIMA, BSc Tokyo, DSc Nagoya

Captain James Cook Fellow
G. P. L. WALKER, MSc Belf., PhD Leeds, FGS, FRS

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE
Professor, Head of Department
1948 J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Goethe Med. Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

Associate-Professor
1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.

Senior Lecturer in German Language
1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL (Mrs), MA N.Z.
General Information. University Staff. (Academic)

Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies
1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, FilMag Uppsala

Lecturers
1976 J. NORTHCOTE-BADE, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.
1978 F. VOIT, DrPhil Saar

Senior Tutors
1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD (Mrs)
1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA
Tutor in Scandinavian Studies
1976 PHILIPPA M. WAARA (Mrs), BA

GREEK, see Classics

HEBREW, see Classics

HISTORY
Professor, Head of Department
1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD (on leave)

Professors
1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Associate Professors
1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxf.
1964 L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.
1964 R. C. J. STONE, BA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1965 MARGARET H. LAMB (Mrs), BA PhD Lond. (on leave)
1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA
1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago
1968 M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya. MA
1970 H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.
1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS
1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well. (on leave).
1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxf.

Lecturers
1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA Cant., AM, PhD Prin.
1978 S. J. WALLACE, PhD Edin., MA

Lecturer in East Asian History
1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD Camb.

Senior Research Fellow in the Faculty of Arts
RUTH M. ROSS (Mrs)
Honorary Research Fellow
E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.

Senior Tutor
1964 JUDITH O. BASSETT (Mrs), MA

INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, see Romance Languages

JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

LATIN, see Classics

LAW
Professor of Public Law, Head of Department
1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA, LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD
Professors
1961 B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb.
1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LLB Camb., LLD
Associate-Professors
1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Senior Lecturers
1966 I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg
1966 J. A. B. O’KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LLM
1964 R. J. SUTTON, LLM Harv., BA LLM
1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia
1971 A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z. (on leave)
1969 K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv., SJD Virginia, LLM
1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, PhD Cant., LLM
1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLM DipSocSc Adel. (jointly with Sociology Dept. -
1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LLM Lond.
1972 D. VAVER, JD Chic., BA LLB
1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD Camb., LLM
1973 M. W. DOYLE, BA Davis, JD Calif.
1975 J. PREBBLE, BCL Oxf., JSD Corn., BA LLB
1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.
1977 MARGARET A. VENNEL (Mrs), LLB N.Z.
1973 S. J. MILLS, LLM Penn., LLB
1974 PAULINE TAPP, LLB MJur
Lecturers
1974 MARGARET A. WILSON, LLB MJur
Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics
HON J. NIGEL WILSON, LLB N.Z.
Junior Lecturer

Lecturers, part-time
M. J. CASHMERE, LLM Cant.
D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB
G. V. HUBBLE, LLB
A. M. A. IVANSON, LLB
G. RYAN, BCom LLB, ACA, MCIS
P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB N.Z.
NADJA TOLLEMACHE (Mrs), MA Oxf.
R. W. WORTH, LLB MJur

LEIGH LABORATORY
Director
1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.
Associate-Director
1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS, FIBiol
Research Fellow

MANAGEMENT STUDIES
Professor, Head of Department
1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng., FRAeS, MAIAA (on leave)
Associate-Professor
1975 A. R. E. GEAR, BSc PhD Lond.
General Information, University Staff, (Academic)

Senior Lecturers
1975 J. S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipIPM Lond.

Lecturers
1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA Calif
1975 N. R. MARSH, BA Nott., MA Leeds
Senior Tutor
1976 J. C. ELMSLY, MA N.Z., MNZPsS

MAORI STUDIES see Anthropology

MATHEMATICS
Professor, Head of Department
1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc. (Statistics Unit)
Professors
1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harv. (on leave)
Professor, Head of Computational Mathematics Unit
1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA
Associate-Professors
1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z.
1962 D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA
1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McG.
Associate Professor, Head of Statistics Unit
1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic.
Senior Lecturers
1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond., MBCS (Comp Maths Unit)
1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John's (Shanghai), PhD Chic.
1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z. (Comp. Maths Unit)
1967 K. ASHTON, BSc Manc.
1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.
1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N. Carolina, MSc (Statistics Unit)
1970 P. R. HAFNER, Dip Maths DrPhil Zür.
1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.
1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.
1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc
1970 I. L. REILLY, BA Msc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA
1971 B. CALVERT, MS PhD Chic., BSc
1969 C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw. (on leave)
1970 D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State (on leave)
1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.
1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc
1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc (on leave)
1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash

Lecturers
1974 A. J. LEE, PhD N. Carolina, MA (Statistics Unit)
1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U. (Comp Maths Unit)
1978 C. M. TRIGGS, MSc PhD (Statistics unit)
Senior Tutor
1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

1978 Calendar
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE
Dean, Professor of Surgery
1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine
1975 C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

ANATOMY
Professor, Head of Department
1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Department of Physiology)
1969 D. P. BOSCHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown
Senior Lecturer
1976 M. J. MERRILEES, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.
Senior Lecturer, part-time
1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn. (on leave)

Lecturers
1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB Otago
1978 D. R. ENSOR, BVSc Massey, PhD
Research Fellow
R. J. K. BAKER, MA

ANIMAL LABORATORIES
Director

BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry

COMMUNITY HEALTH
Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department
1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP
Associate-Professors of General Practice
1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP
1977 S. R. WEST, MBChB DipObst N.Z. MRCGP, FNZCGP
Senior Lecturers
PhD (on leave)
1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM & H Liv., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP
Senior Lecturer (Temporary)
1978 T. KJELLSTROM, PhD Med MEng Stockholm
Lecturers
1976 P. B. DAVIS, BA S’ton., MSc Lond.
1978 P. R. MULLINS, MSc
Honorary Lecturer
1974 N. T. BARNETT, MB Calc., DPH N.Z.
Senior Research Fellow
I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB, MNZIC
National Heart Foundation Senior Research Fellow
J. SPICER, BA PhD Keele
MRC Research Fellows
L. M. DRUMMOND, MBChB Otago
M. UPSDELL MSc, DipStats
A. M. KAUTER, BSc Massey
Research Fellows
S. CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago
M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well.
Child Health Foundation Research Officer
C. M. YOUNG, BSc

1978 Calendar
MEDICINE, The Department of
Professor, Head of Department
1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP
Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology
1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
Professor
1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP (on leave)
Associate-Professor
1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRCP, FRACP (on leave)
Associate-Professor in Immunology
1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA
Senior Lecturers
1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, MRACP, DipABIM
1978 D. N. SHARPE, MBChB Otago, FRACP
MRC Career Fellow
1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.
MRC Research Fellow
V. A. KNIGHT, BSc PhD Wales
Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow in Clinical Medicine
A. C. CLARKE, MBChB Capr T., MRCP
Merck Sharp & Dohme Research Fellow in Clinical Pharmacology
J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, Incorporating the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Professor, Head of Department
1964 D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG
Professor in Perinatal Physiology
1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSe MBChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon. DSc Well.,
DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG, HonFACOG
Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology
1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG, FRSNZ
Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MRCOG
Associate-Professor
1956 G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCOG
Senior Lecturer inSteroid Biochemistry
1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC
Senior Lecturer
1977 E. B. NYE, MBBS Lond., MRCS, LRCP, Lond., MRCOG
Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry
W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS
Professor, Head of Department
Research Professor in Child Health
1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MBBS MD Adel, FRACP
Associate-Professors
1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP (on leave)
1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., MRACP
Senior Lecturer
Lecturer
1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MBChB, MD Sheff.
1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB Otago, MRACP, FRCP Can.
PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA
Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD, DDS Otago
Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology
1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPath
Associate-Professor, Haematology
1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCPEd., FRACP, MCPath, FRCPA (on leave)
Associate-Professor, Forensic Medicine
1975 F. J. CAIRNS, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCPath, FRCPA
Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology
1976 M. MEERKIN, BSc Melb., MBBS Monash, FRCPA
Associate-Professor in Oncology
1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA BMCh B oxf. DMRT Lond., FFR DipAmerBdRad.
Senior Lecturer in Microbiology
1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA (on leave)
Senior Lecturer
1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago
Lecturer in Haematology

Senior Research Fellow
R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Ox f.

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MD Rand., FIBiol.
Associate Professor in Clinical Pharmacology
1977 G. S. M. KELLAWAY, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP
Senior Lecturer

Lecturer

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MBChB MD N.Z., FRACP
Associate-Professor
1969 R. O. FARRELL Y, MSc MBChB N.Z., FRCPA
1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBBCh PhD Dub.
Senior Lecturers
1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z. MD Birm., FRACP
1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol (on leave)
Lecturers
1976 E. MARY A. BULLIVANT (Mrs), BSc Lond. PhD
1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.
1977 B. H. SMAILL, BSc BE Cant., PhD DIC Lond.
Senior Tutor
INGRID H. SARELIUS, MSc Massey

PSYCHIATRY

Professor, Head of Department
Senior Lecturers
1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA, MSc
1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP, MRCPsych
Lecturer
1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB, DPM Cape T., FFPsych S.A., MRANZCP

1978 Calendar
SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department
1970 E. M. Nanson, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS
Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery
1975 D. H. Gray, MBChB ChM MMEdSc N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology
1976 C. J. Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, Hon FRCR, FRACR, Hon FACR

Honorary Professor
1971 Sir Brian Barratt-Boyce, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1970 R. G. Kay, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
1972 J. C. Cullen BS Oxf., MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Sir William Stevenson Associate-Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
1977 W. M. Manchester, CBE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS Eng., FRACS, FACS

Associate Professor of Ophthalmology

Associate Professor of Anaesthesia

Senior Lecturer
1974 W. T. Morris, MBChB Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS

Lecturer
1976 D. S. Sumner, MBChB Otago, FRCS
MRC Career Fellow
1977 C. A. Poole, BSc Otago

M. H. Flint, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
G. C. Gillard, BSc PhD Wales
S. J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD Ston

Research Fellow
C. A. Poole, BSc Otago

CLINICAL TEACHERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Clinical Readers
D. M. O. Becroft in Pathology G. L. Glasgow in Medicine
B. R. Cant in Physiology J. B. Lowe in Medicine
T. P. Casey in Pathology J. Dilworth Matthews in Paediatrics
T. R. C. Fraser in Medicine O. R. Nicholson in Surgery
A. O. M. Gilmour in Medicine

Clinical Lecturers
T. M. Agnew R. G. Dreadon G. C. Hitchcock
J. S. Allan M. D. Eilenberg J. M. Holdaway
R. A. Barker R. B. Ellis-Pegler P. J. Hurley
I. W. B. Barrowelough K. M. Ewen P. Jackson
P. F. Bartley I. B. Faris D. L. Jamison
J. J. Baskett Keitha Farmer R. W. Jones
Ann Bong I. G. F. Farr G. F. Lamb
E. A. Bowie R. S. Ferguson W. R. Lang
Robyn H. Briant G. A. Fotte P. Lee
A. D. Cameron R. B. Fox H. Le Grice
P. Cappelle Florence A. Fraser A. Liang
J. E. Carter P. A. Frengley J. G. Marsh
D. E. Caughhey D. J. A. Gallagher J. R. D. Matthews
Joan Chapple P. L. Gibson D. C. Mauger
E. D. Clarke D. J. A. Gallagher A. B. McCallum
P. M. Clarkson M. B. Gill A. R. McKenzie
R. J. Coates J. C. Gillman M. R. McLean
N. T. Dalton W. I. Glass K. N. McNamara
G. Davison L. K. Gluckman C. J. Mercer
P. B. Doak E. A. Harris R. J. Methven
G. W. Dodd L. B. Hassall J. M. Neutze
P. Downey P. Henley A. J. Newson

1978 Calendar
G. I. Nicholson
M. Nicholson
R. M. Norris
K. P. O'Brien
N. Officer
D. R. S. Osborne
M. Pearl
L. I. Phillips
Danuta E. Pollard
G. Powell
J. L. Reynolds
C. C. Ring
M. D. J. Robertson
S. M. Robinson
A. H. G. Roche
D. B. Rogers
Janet P. Say
A. J. Scott
J. P. Simcock
I. J. Simpson
E. J. W. Stephens
J. H. Stewart
J. H. Taylor
A. B. Tompkins
G. D. Tregonning
B. J. Trenwith
W. E. Wallis
R. M. L. Whitlock
J. M. Wishart
G. Woodfield
J. Woolridge

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department
1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM
Professor
1945 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD
Associate-Professors
1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf.
1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL (on leave):
Associate-Professor (Piano)
1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRAM, ARCM, ARAM
Senior Lecturer (Musicology)
1977 G. W. J. DRAKE, BA N. Z., PhD Ill., MA
Senior Lecturer (Viola)
1968 G. A. ADAMS, ARCM, LTCL
Senior Lecturers (Violin)
1974 D. NALDEN, BA N. Z., 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedogog Paris Cons.
Senior Lecturer (Cello)
1976 G. T. PEDERSEN, 2ème Prix Paris Cons., Kgl. Kapelm, Copenhagen
Senior Lecturer (Singing)
1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM
Senior Lecturer
1974 J. F. RIMMER, MusD Tor., MA
Lecturers
1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY see Medicine and Human Biology

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine and Human Biology

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PHARMACOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PHILOSOPHY
Professor, Head of Department
1969 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.
Senior Lecturers
1947 K. B. PFLAUM, MA St. And., BLitt Oxf.
1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP
1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'dl.
1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.

1978 Calendar
1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.
1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, MA Syd.
1972 HILARY A. SPANOS, BA Melb., BPhil DipH&Pol Sc Oxf. (on leave)
Lecturer
University PostDoctoral Fellow
CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, BPhil Oxf., MA

PHYSICS
Professor of Geophysics, Head of Department
1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

Professors
1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ
1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP
1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Associate-Professors
1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP (on leave)
1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FNZIE
1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
1966 A.P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FInstP
1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T. (on leave)
1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP (on leave)

Senior Lecturers
1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE
1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z., M InstP
1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP
1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., MInstP
1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FInstP
1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxf., PhD Manc., MInstP
1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng, MIEE
1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE
1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE (on leave)
1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., MAIP, MInstP
1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc, MInstP (on leave)

Senior Lecturer in Biophysics
1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD Sur., MSc
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1968 J. C. DUDER, MSc, PhD
Senior Research Fellow
H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology

POLITICAL STUDIES
Professor, Head of Department
1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.
Associate-Professors
1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA, DPhil Oxf. (on leave)
1972 J. S. HODALEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.

Senior Lecturers
1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Bristol, DipEd
1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipED Massey. DipSov & EEStuds Glav., PhD
1969 E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc PhD Lond.
1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA Case W. Reserve Ohio & Auck.
Lecturers
1974 ELIZABETH M. McLEAY BA Well. (on leave)
PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine and Human Biology

PSYCHOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts, FNZPsS
Professors
1961 H. SAMPSON, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS
1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BAMSce N Z., PhD McG., MZ
Associate-Professor
1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS
Associate-Professor, Optometry
1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC
Senior Lecturers
1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA
1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago
1968 G. D. de F von STURMER, BA N. Z., MA Melb., PhD
1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)
1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA PhD
Senior Lecturers in Behavioral Science
1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb.
1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA (on leave)
1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD
Lecturers
1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA Well.
1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD
Senior Lecturer in Optometry

-----------------------------------
Lecturer in Behavioral Science

-----------------------------------
Lecturer in Optometry
1974 I. K. LAIRD, MSc PhD DipOpt
Junior Lecturer
1975 DERYN M. COOPER, MA
Tutor in Behavioral Science
1975 R. G. R. NAI RN, MSc
The War Pensions Medical Research Trust Board Research Fellow
R. A. BROWN, MA PhD DipClinPsych
Honorary Lecturer
G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS
Associates in Clinical Psychology
SUSAN M. FITCHETT, MA Dip Clin Psych.
F. A. MASTERS, MA
J. D. RAINEY, MA PhD
N. N. SINGH, MA
RUTH A. JACKSON, BA De Pawl Indiana, PhD N. Carolina
Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry
K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP
B. G. HENDERSON, BSc DipOpt
G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ
A. J. NELSON, BSc, DipOpt
N. G. RITCHIE, BSc, SDONZ
P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ

-----------------------------------
ROMANCE LANGUAGES
Professor of French, Head of Department
1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris (on leave)

1978 Calendar
Associate-Professor of French
1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Senior Lecturers in French
1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.
1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON (Mrs), LesL, Dip'EtSup Lille
1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD
1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dip'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA

Senior Lecturer in Italian
1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxf. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers in Spanish
1974 R. G. HAVARD, BA PhD Wales (on leave)

Senior Lecturer (Language Laboratory)
1972 GLENN Y. EKAMI (Mrs), Dip'EtSup Besancon, MA

Lecturer in French
1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER (Mrs), BA N.Z.

Lecturer in Italian
1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

Lecturer in Spanish
1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA (Mrs), BA Birm., PhD Lond.

Senior Tutor in Italian
1968 MEME CHURTON (Mrs)

Tutor in French

RUSSIAN
Senior Lecturer, (in charge)
1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür. (on leave)

Lecturers
1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA
1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

SOCIOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1972 D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
1972 D. R. BEDGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.
1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.
1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLM DipSocSc Adel. (jointly with Dept. of Law)
1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVIČ, DipSocAnthropol Lond., BA

Lecturers
1977 P. Th. DE DECKKER, Lès L.Mès L. D. ès L. Paris
1977 SUSAN B. BARHAM, BA Texas, MA (Econ) PhD Manc.
1977 N. H. PERRY, BA Strath., BSc (Soc) Lond.

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

1978 Calendar
TOWN PLANNING
Professor, Head of Department
1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manch., DipTP Lond., FRTPi, MNZPI, FRAPI (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI
1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI, LLM
1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

ZOOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.
Senior Professor
1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ
Associate Professors
1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z. (on leave)
1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.
Senior Lecturers
1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD
1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD
1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales (on leave)
1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc
1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'ld.

Lecturers
1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1976 J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massey
Lecturer, Invertebrate Physiology
1976 R. M. G. WELLS, PhD Lond., MSc
Lecturer in Biometry
1977 B. H. McARDLE, BSc Bris., BPhil DPhil York (U.K.)

Senior Tutors
1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc (on leave)
1973 SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc Well.
1976 R. MERE ROBERTS (Mrs), BSc Cant., MSc
Laboratory Tutors
M. F. BARKER, MSc PhD
JOAN M. MILLER, BSc Liv.
CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA N.Z.

Junior Lecturers
W. JUDD, BA
G. J. PRINCE, BSc W. Aust., PhD LaT.

1978 Calendar
HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER, LLD 1966
SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE, LLD 1967
*KEITH EDWARD BULLEN, DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND, LLD 1967
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, LLD 1974
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LLD 1965
SIR CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING, DSc 1974
* SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW, LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY, LLD 1972
* HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON, LLD 1970
* ALEXANDER MACBEATH, LittD 1963
ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD, LittD 1967
ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, LittD 1976
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, LLD 1970
* SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO, LLD 1964
* SIR GORDON DOUGLAS ROBB, LLD 1969
FRANK SARGESON, LittD 1974
* WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL, LittD 1970
* CHARLES ANDREW SHARP, LittD 1970
* NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER, LLD 1963
THE VERY REV MARTIN GLOSTER SULLIVAN, LittD 1976
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER, LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER, DSc 1965

* Deceased
PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUT, MA N.Z., PhD Edin. (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LitD N.Z. (Classics) Retired 1968

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Philosophy) Retired 1978

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUT, MA N.Z., PhD Edin. (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LitD N.Z. (Classics) Retired 1968

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Philosophy) Retired 1978

DEAN BROWN, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BARes Camb., FPhysSoc Lond. (Physics) Retired 1967

VALANTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, OBE, MA PhD Camb., FLS (Botany) Retired 1975

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRNZ (Geography) Retired 1978

HARRY GEORGE FORDER, MA Camb., Hon DSc N.Z., FRNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup DU Paris, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILIE, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1977

CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) Retired 1974

ERNIE JOHNSTON SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

RICHARD HORTON TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., FSt.JC Auck., RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FPBsS (Education) Retired 1975
LIBRARY

Librarian
P. B. DUREY, BA Durh., FLA ALAA

Deputy-Librarian
H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA

Head of Acquisitions
ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head Cataloguer
M. T. HORNBSBY, MA Oxf., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Circulation
N. J. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Serials
K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Reference
I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA Cant., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Architecture Librarian
WENDY S. FLETCHER, BA Well., DipNZLS

Asian Languages Librarian
S. Y. CHANG, LLB Natnl. Taiwan, DipNZLS

Biological Sciences Librarian
FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc Otago, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Engineering Librarian
M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

Fine Arts Librarian
VALERIE RICHARDS (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

Geography Librarian
B. W. MARSHALL, BA Massey, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Geology Librarian
ANNE I. PATON, NZLACert.

Law Librarian
E. JULIA McMahan, BA N.Z., MA LLB, NZLACert.

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education
D. RHODA VENABLES

Librarian, School of Medicine
H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA

Music Librarian
J. CAROLYN PREBBLE (Mrs), BA Well.

Science Librarian
D. P. SALT, BSc Nott., ALA

Senior Librarian
O. CHRISTOBEL PALMER (Mrs), MA

1978 Calendar
Assistant Librarians
CORAL D. ASHFORD (Mrs), BA, Cert NZLS
DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
ESTHER S. CHANG (Mrs), BA, DipLib Toyo
M. I. CHAUDHRY, BA E. Af., DipLib Wales, TESL Exe., ALA, ANZLA
F. T. H. COLE, BSc Cant., DipNZLS
ANN E. DREDGE (Mrs), BSc, DipNZLS
SUSAN M. FOGGIN (Mrs), MA, NZLACert, DipNZLS
MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA
JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
N. C. HEINZ, MA Well., DipNZLS
B. A. HOWIE, BA Well., DipNZLS
P. H. HUGHES, MA, DipNZLS
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA Well., DipNZLS, ANZLA
JENNIFER M. MacINTOSH (Mrs), BA NZLACert
ROSLYN M. SMITH, LLB, DipNZLS
G. LEIGH TARLTON, BA MLS N.Y. State
JACQUES deB. TURNER (Mrs), BA N.Z., ALAA
L. A. WILLIAMS (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS
CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS

1978 Calendar
ADMINISTRATION
Vice-Chancellor
C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Deputy Vice-Chancellor
P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Assistant Vice-Chancellors
R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ
K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris
Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)
D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DS, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)
R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DS, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Registrar
D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA
Vice-Chancellor's Secretary
JENNIFER M. TOPLISS
Registrar's Secretary
JOCELYN I. HIGGINS (Mrs)

REGISTRAR'S SECTION
Head of the Audio-Visual Centre
G. C. ELL, BA Cant.
Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation
G. T. OLIVER
Senior Administrative Assistant, Student Accommodation
MARGERY MACKY
Managing Editor, Auckland University Press
R. D. McELDOWNEY
Information Officer
P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA
University Binder
E. A. MORTIMER
Council Committee Clerk
VALRAE J. COLLINS

ACADEMIC SECTION
Academic Registrar
B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB
Deputy Registrars, Academic
R. D. STARK, BSc (Econ) Lond.
LORNA A. WILSON (Mrs), JP
Assistant Registrar, Academic
V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.
Senior Administrative Assistants
J. R. CLARKE
M. V. LELLMAN
F. R. V. MILNE, BA Lond.
K. M. MILNE, DipAgr N.Z.
F. A. C. NICHOLSON, MA
Administrative Assistant
K. G. BRADFORD

FINANCE SECTION
Finance Registrar
W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA
Assistant Registrars, Finance
B. M. COCKER, ACA
J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS
R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA

1978 Calendar
Assistant Registrar, Purchasing
G. J. SANDERSON, BSc Massey, MNZIC

Internal Auditor
P. G. DORMON, ACA

Senior Administrative Assistants
M. WONG SHEE
ELSIE E. CARR
FAYE GROOM (Mrs)
R. PRESTON, ACA, ACIS

Administrative Assistant
GWYNNE E. MCGOUGH (Mrs)

PERSONNEL SECTION

Staff Registrar
D. J. McINTYRE

Assistant Registrar, Academic Appointments
RUBY F. NOLAN (Mrs)

Senior Administrative Assistants
ELIZABETH P. PORT (Mrs)
G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

Administrative Assistant
ROBIN V. HUDSON
Faculty of Commerce
Faculty Clerk

HILARY SMEETON (Mrs), BA Otago
Centre for Continuing Education
Assistant Registrar (Continuing Education)
G. G. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH

Administrative Assistants
BETTY FITZGERALD
G. J. DIBLEY, BA

School of Engineering
Assistant Registrar (Engineering)
G. C. BEACH

School of Medicine
Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)
M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.
Senior Administrative Assistant
G. C. HAMILTON

Administrative Assistant
JOY L. GILCHRIST

School of Architecture
Senior Administrative Assistant
B. N. PRATT

School of Law
Faculty Clerk
JOAN B. TREMEWAN (Mrs)
Department of Anthropology
Administrative Assistant
SANDRA JONES (Mrs), BA Q’ld.
Department of Chemistry
Senior Administrative Assistant
PEGGY W. PARKINSON
Department of Psychology
Senior Administrative Assistant
W. A. P. FACER, BCom
Department of Zoology
Senior Administrative Assistant
D. J. S. HARVEY

1978 Calendar
WORKS SECTION
Works Registrar
R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE
Assistant Registrars, Works
G. LONG, BA
R. K. JOHNSON, FCIS
Administrative Assistant
P.M. WHITE, BArch
Assistant Registrar, Services
P.S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA
Assistant Registrar Mechanical Services
B.S. PARKER, MSc Aston, CEng, FIProdE, MIMechE, MIEAust
Building Supervisor
E. V. ROSCOE
Senior Administrative Assistant, Services
C. B. M. JACKSON, BA
Administrative Assistant, Stores
J. G. HARROP
Superintendent of Horticulture
J. EIBERG
Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture
A. PALMER
University Custodian
A. E. YATES
Deputy University Custodian
J. D. CLARK

N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE
Executive Officer
G.S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., ME

APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE
Executive Officer
J. G. FLETCHER, BSc N.Z., MSc, FNZIC

WELFARE SERVICES
Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service
D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCGP
Nursing Sister
JUANITA R. CLARKE (Mrs), NZRN
Head of the Counselling Service
LORNA A. McLAY (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Counsellors
D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant., MA Well. DipEdPsych
B.R. LYTHE, MA
Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University
J. C. HINCHCLIFF (Rev. Dr), MA Cant., PhD Drew.
Roman Catholic Chaplain
A. LOUGHMAN (Rev. Fr.), OP
Physical Recreation Officer
S. C. HOLLINGS, DPE Madeley Coll., Keele
Gymnasium Supervisor
L. T. HADFIELD

1978 Calendar
LIAISON OFFICE
Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools
M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana
Deputy Liaison Officer

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS
Careers and Appointments Officer
W. G. NASH

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH
Higher Education Research Officer
J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales

COMPUTER CENTRE
Operations Manager
J. D. LUFF
Senior Computer Programmer
J. R. POWELL

STUDENT UNION
Accountant
C. W. LARSEN, BCom, ACA
Assistant Registrar
J. S. CLARKE, DipM Leeds
Theatre and Student Activities Manager
ROSALIND M. CLARK, (Mrs), AGSM, LRAM, DipEd Lond.

1978 Calendar
General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

48 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
49 Award of Honorary Degrees
49 Matriculation
50 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
52 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
53 Terms
54 Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
56 Enrolment and Course (General)
68 Extramural Enrolment
70 Examination
75 Fees
82 Discipline
85 The Library
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentea) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:
   ‘By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.’

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows.
   (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

   (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.
   The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.
   The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.
   The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

   (c) The gown for a Bachelor’s degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master’s degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor’s degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master’s degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors’ and Masters’ degrees are as follows:

- Architecture: lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
- Arts: pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
- Commerce: orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
- Engineering: violet (BCC 179 violet)
- Fine Arts: gold (BCC 114 gold)
- Laws: light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)

1978 Calendar
Medicine
B11B .............................................. lilac (BCC 228 mayflower lilac)
MBChB, MMedSc .................................. crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music ................................................... white (BCC 1 white)
Science ................................................ dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning ........................................ light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in-BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in-BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws .................................................. light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature ........................................... pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music .................................................. white (BCC 1 white)
Science ................................................ dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black tresscher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.
(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the inquiry counter at the Registry.
(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees.

Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Science
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Music

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted
(a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or (iii) admission under the provisions of the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and
(b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate
(a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
(b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

1978 Calendar
Matriculation Declaration

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 March for the June examination, (ii) 30 September for the December examination, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(c) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 May for the August examination, (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(d) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission, to a Course of Study for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications.

(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building:
(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture):
(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning):
(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering:
(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying:
(f) the New Zealand Certificate in Science:
(g) the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning:
(h) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. As long as a candidate's admission remains provisional he may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which he was granted provisional admission.

3. A candidate's admission shall cease to be provisional when he
(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or
(b) having been admitted to the Course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or
(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

4. When a candidate's admission ceases to be provisional he may enrol for any other Course of Study for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.
(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.
(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

1978 Calendar
Special Admission

Diploma in Music

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Music if he has
(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) passed the School Certificate Examination,
(c) satisfied the Head of Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance.

Diploma in Town Planning

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Town Planning if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Public Health Engineering

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
(iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

9. A candidate for admission to a Course of Study for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the Course of Study for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

10. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course of Study is entitled to enrol only for the Course of Study for which special admission was granted.

Procedure

11. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall
(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

1978 Calendar
(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the Course of Study with reasonable prospect of success, and
(d) pay the prescribed fees, and
(e) for all Courses of Study except for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than January 10 in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of $10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
(g) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
(i) 1 May for the August examination
(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
(h) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person Ad Eundem Statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another university in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission Ad Eundem Statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for papers or subjects towards a Course of Study for a Bachelor’s degree or diploma or for work at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers Colleges Council the University Council may
(a) grant credits for specified papers or subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified courses, papers or subjects, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas university shall
(i) make written applications to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
(ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former university,
(iii) submit a declaration of identity,
(iv) pay the prescribed fee,
(v) make application for any undergraduate Course of Study not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course of Study not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the
prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
1 March for the June examination
1 September for the December examination
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls
(vii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 May for the August examination
1 November for the March examination in the following year
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
(viii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(b) A student from another university within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall
(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
(ii) request the Registrar of his former university to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
(iii) for all Courses of Study other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20;
(iv) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
1 March for the June examination
1 September for the December examination
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
(v) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 May for the August examination
1 November for the March examination in the following year
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
(vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University.
5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, PO Box 12-348 Wellington North, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional Years these regulations shall apply
(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and
(b) in respect of
(i) every paper or subject, or part of a paper or subject, and
(ii) every part of a Course of Study where the part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

1978 Calendar
2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in each paper or subject or part of a Course of Study and in that paper, subject, or part of a Course of Study shall (a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and (b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. (ii) Every student in the Course of Study for BHE, for the professional examinations for BArch, DipFA, and DipFA (Hons), and in the practical papers for BFA, should note that terms will be awarded not in single papers or subjects but in the whole course for which he is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward
4(a) Terms in any paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that paper or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.
(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.
(c) A student whose terms in a paper or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that paper or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation (4e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Papers or Subjects
5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses of Study and Subjects
6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.
7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.
8. Subject to the provisions of the Course of Study Regulations for any degree of diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proven merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes: Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute.

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.
2. In 1977 and each succeeding year,
(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:
and
(b) the number of students who may be admitted to classes in the subjects prescribed in Part I of the Course Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Commerce shall be 600; and
(c) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in papers for the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 21,000.
Provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule, the number appearing in paragraph (b) of this clause and the number of enrolments permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects, set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE

| Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (excluding Intermediate years) | MAXIMUM NUMBERS |
| Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year) | 810 |
| Faculty of Fine Arts (excluding Intermediate year) | 700 |
| Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year) | 150 |
| Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology | 700 |
| Faculty of Music | 620 |
| English | 120 |

SECOND SCHEDULE

| Accounting | English |
| Ancient History | French |
| Anthropology | Geography |
| Applied Mathematics | Geology |
| Art History | German |
| Asian Geography | Greek |
| Asian History | Hebrew |
| Asian Politics | History |
| Biblical History and Literature | Indonesian |
| Biology | Italian |
| Botany | Japanese |
| Chemistry | Latin |
| Chinese | Linguistics |
| Classical Studies | Maori Studies |
| Commercial Law | Mathematics |
| Computer Studies | Music |
| Economics | Philosophy |
| Education | Physics |
| Engineering Mechanics | Political Studies |
ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms
1(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of nine days.

General Course Provisions
2. (a) Subject to the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to
(i) be a matriculated student of the University;
(ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
(iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
(iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
(v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
(vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that
(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;
(iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;
(iv) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year; provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis ‘academic year’ shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year; to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

(d) Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study
A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31
Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies)

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Notes: (i) For 1978, pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3 (a) (see pre-enrolment).
(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations,

Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,

Fine Arts,

Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours

or for the following Diploma Courses:

Business and Industrial Administration,

Clinical Psychology,

Computational Mathematics,

Criminology,

Drama,

Educational Psychology,

Gynaecology and Obstetrics,

Language Teaching Studies,

Local Government Administration,

Obstetrics,

Optometry,

Paediatrics,

Psychiatry,

Public Health Engineering,

Statistics,

Town Planning,

Valuation;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under subclauses (ii) and (iii) of Regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer.
(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
(vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
(vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Notes: (i) For 1978 pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3(b), (see pre-enrolment).
(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

Enrolment

4(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this Calendar: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he
(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
(iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.
(iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that
(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
(ii) an ‘Alteration to Course’ form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed ‘Alteration to Course’ form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of $20.

1978 Calendar
Penalties for Late Enrolment

Fines
5. (a) All students other than those enrolling for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, or for final year of MBChB, shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable;
provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall
(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or
(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or
(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject of a Professional year in the first semester in the Faculty of Engineering,
extcept with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him
(i) in each case a late fee of $20, and
(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and
(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.
(c) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.
(d) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate
provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.
(e) All students enrolling for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after this date by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.
Choice of Course of Study
(f) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.
PhD Enrolments
(g) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees
6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment. provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.
(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply:

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

Alterations to Courses of Study

7. Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Papers and Subjects

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course of study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in the schedule of this Regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any paper or subject. All applications made after the commencement of the first term in each year shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee of $5. All applications to add, substitute, or withdraw from a paper or subject shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than the date prescribed provided that late applications may be accepted upon payment of a late fee of $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course of study solely to a Department. An 'Application to Alter Course' form must be handed in at the Registry.

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning</th>
<th>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</td>
<td>BArch, DipVal, and NZIA Special Examinations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masters Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHDRAWALS</td>
<td>31 March provided that where lectures in any paper commence after 31 March application to withdraw from that paper will be accepted on or before the second Friday after commencement of those lectures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Music, and Science</th>
<th>Subjects in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS</td>
<td>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year and laboratory papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned provided that no substitution may be made after 31 March for a paper taught from the beginning of the academic year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masters courses and linked corequisite papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other papers or courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHDRAWALS</td>
<td>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other papers or courses, including Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31 March</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty

**ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

The first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first and second semester (as the case may be) provided that no first semester subject may be deleted after lectures cease in the first semester.

**WITHDRAWALS**
31 March for first semester subjects and 15 August for second semester subjects.

---

**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty

**ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- Studio:
  - The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.
- Masters courses:
  - 30 April
- All other papers or courses:
  - 31 March

**WITHDRAWALS**
31 March

---

**Faculty of Law**

Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty.

**ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- LLB, LLB(Hons), and Law Professional:
  - The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures
- Masters courses:
  - 30 April
- All other papers or courses:
  - 31 March

**WITHDRAWALS**
31 March

---

**Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology**

**ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

Laboratory papers excluding those papers taught entirely in the second half of the year:

- The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.
- Papers, including laboratory papers, taught entirely in the second half of the year:
  - The Friday preceding the mid-term study break for those papers.
- Masters courses:
  - 30 April
- All other papers or courses:
  - 31 March

**WITHDRAWALS**
31 March

Dip(G&O) and DipObst:
- 1 April for June examinations or 1 October for December examinations.
DipPaed:
- 1 November
Final year for MBChB:
- 15 December in the year of enrolment
All other papers or courses:
- 31 March

---

**Notes:**

(i) A student ceasing to take a paper after the prescribed date and before the beginning of term three is strongly advised to notify the Registry accordingly. The date of notification will be entered against the enrolment for the year in that paper on the student's academic record. (A notification form is available from the Inquries counter at the Registry.)

(ii) A student should refer to Regulation 7(b)(ii)(c) if the reason for ceasing to take a paper is due to illness or injury, or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control.
Fees

(b) (i) Payment of Additional Fees or Late Fees
Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) Refund of Fees
(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (a) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the papers for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association Fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (a) to withdraw from a paper (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or to substitute a paper for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees, but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, or Bilateral Aid Programme should note that if they do not comply with the Regulations relating to ' Alterations to Courses of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course Regulations.

Exclusion

9. Unsatisfactory Work During Year

(a) Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2). Failure in a paper or subject after two attempts:

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

Exclusion for failure to make sufficient academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole

10 (1) In this Regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this Regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he has enrolled and has not withdrawn enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2) (a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this Regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study following the completion of a degree or diploma or a prerequisite for a Master's degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate.
(a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or
(b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the Regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

(4) Application for permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation must be made
(a) on payment of the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol; or
(b) on payment of a late fee of $10 (in addition to the prescribed fee) not later than 31 January of that year.

(5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit
(a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this Regulation);
(b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.

(6) Any student
(a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation; or
(b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.

(7) This Regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Law, and Science</th>
<th>Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year’s full-time Course of Study.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculties of Arts, and Music</td>
<td>Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass six papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>A Course of Study arranged in credits: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year’s full-time Course of Study. A Course of Study arranged in semesters: any student who has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers. Any student who has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination. A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year’s full-time course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Bachelor of Human Biology: any student who has failed Part I as a whole; any student who on two occasions has failed to pass Part II as a whole, or on two occasions has failed to pass Part III as a whole.

Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole.

Note: A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Section.

11. Application of Foregoing Regulation to Students who have been Enrolled Part-time

Regulation 10 of these regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the papers or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

12. Cross-credits

(a) In this regulation, cross-credits means papers or subjects which:
(i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;
(ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and
(iii) that candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (with any exceptions there stated).

(c) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject in which he has obtained a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory he may take in place of it any such other paper or subject as the Senate may approve.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.

(e) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits
(i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or
(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University — the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture and Town Planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Diploma in Valuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not more than 36 credits: except that no cross-credit for any Stage III course shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with 12 credits at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Not more than six papers or three subjects.

Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma.

Note: In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course regulations so provide. No cross-credits are available for the Diploma in Town Planning.

13. Credit

(a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to, in the right hand column of that Schedule.

(b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this regulation.

**SCHEDULE**

### Arts

(i) Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.

For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time Course in Division "A" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council following a two-year Course of Study at a University, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.

For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I subject.

### Commerce

(ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Personnel Management of the centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified Stage I papers.
| Law | For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers. |
| Music | For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, one or two unspecified papers (not being papers in Music) in lieu of the BA papers prescribed for the Degree. For a student specializing in music in the above three-year course, a further one or two unspecified Stage I papers. |
| Science | For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two year full-time course in Division “A” at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council following a two year Course of Study at a University, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits. A candidate granted credit under this provision shall be required to gain at least 84 credits from courses set out in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations. |

NOTE: The progress of students granted credit for Certificate Courses of the Centre for Continuing Education will be reviewed following their first year of study after the granting of the credit.

14. Exemptions
(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

15. Except as permitted either by Regulation 12 of these Regulations or by the Regulations for any particular Course of Study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a Course of Study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

16. Abandonments
Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to another Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any appropriate papers or subjects with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the papers or subjects first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

Additional Lectures
17. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in
a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers
18. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction
(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or
(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to
(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination
(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.
(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX
That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a northeasterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

Title and Commencement
1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.
   (2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

Extramural Enrolment
2. Any student who satisfies the Senate:
   (i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or
   (ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

Restrictions
3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:
   (a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course: Anthropology; Art history; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;
   (b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Human Biology; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Human Biology; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Performance); Bachelor of Science (Honours) Bachelor of Town Planning — First and Second Town Planning Examinations; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Drama; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Guidance and Counselling; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Teaching Studies; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Valuation;
   (c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree nine papers including three at Stage II level;
   (d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;
   (e) in any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.
   (f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department)
   (g) in papers numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;
   (h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;
   (i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (h) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(i) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;
   (k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is
prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;
(1) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.
(2) The council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which required practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

Persons beyond New Zealand
4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.
(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in the final group of papers or subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

Tuition at Massey University
5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall
(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such subject or subjects at Massey University; and
(b) except for Auckland Secondary Teachers' College Physical Education students enrolled at Massey University for the degree of Bachelor of Education, not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other subject or subjects at the University of Auckland.
(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

Procedure
6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

Application of statutes and regulations
7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland
1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.
2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall
(a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
(b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
(c) state his current residential and business address;
(d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;
(e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
(i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper or subject at another University, or
(ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
(f) pay the prescribed fees.
3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be
transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

**Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University**

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University, he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

**Failure in Papers or Subjects**

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

**Notes on Extramural Enrolment**

1. **Grounds of Exemption**

   (a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one paper or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

   (b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in paper(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc, which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. **Examination Centres**

   The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

**EXAMINATION REGULATIONS**

**Eligibility to Sit Examinations**

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate (a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

   (b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

**Time of Examinations**

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

**Place of Examinations**

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.
Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty five minutes has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.

(k) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

(l) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations

(ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(m) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(n) A candidate may appeal to the council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (l) or (m) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

1978 Calendar
Marking of Scripts
5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners
(i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
(ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are
required;
(iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of
marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

Passes — Grades and Marks
(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for
a single paper, 50%;
for two more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;
for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that
(i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
(ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the
papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a
whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the
discretion of the Senate;
(iii) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or
in each of three subjects and a thesis;
(iv) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in
both oral work and written papers is necessary;
(v) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both
practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades
A+ high first  B+ high second  C+ sound pass
A clear first  B clear second  C pass
A - bare first  B - bare second  C - marginal pass

Notes: (i) Candidates for LLB and LLB(Hons), who pass a subject of a Law examination with a grade of C-,
will have that grade credited to their course only at the discretion of the Senate.
(ii) Candidates for BMus (Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are
therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for BMus(Performance) may in respect of that pass
apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers toward the course of study for the Degree of
BMus.

Restricted.
A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A
candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes.

No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper
which is pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-
requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Note: A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for
Certificate of Proficiency only.

Conceded.
A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of
Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the
Law Professional Examination, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance) and to
the Diploma in Music and Diploma in Music (Honours) and the Diploma in Business and
Industrial Administration and may not be transferred to another Course of Study. A candidate
at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No
application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades
D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of
succeeding in the paper or subject if he sits again in the following year.

1978 Calendar
1. Indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the paper or subject.

Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations
(c) (i) Where an examination is designated “Open Book”, candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc, and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.
(ii) Where an examination is designated “Restricted Book”, candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

Work at Standard of Honours
6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

Recount of Marks
7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Performance), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Aegrotat Pass
8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied
(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;
(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;
(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating
(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;
(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;
(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein.

provided that in either case

(i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma
involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers.

(ii) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

**Compasionate Pass**

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of Regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10(a) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

**Viva Voce Examination**

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

**Concessions**

12. Where Degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

**Theses**

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through
the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis.
This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.
(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.
(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).
(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

Abstracts
14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres
15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admission (from overseas)</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-credits, Credit or Exemptions</td>
<td>each paper 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course Admission (with a maximum fee for any year of any course of study — $40)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions, Substitutions or Deletions to a Course of Study</td>
<td>Each application submitted 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural Enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each BA paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each BCom paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other papers or subjects each</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's thesis only</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations only</td>
<td>first year as for internal enrolment 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Investigation only</td>
<td>first year 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>each subsequent year 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
PhD Registration ............................................................................................................ $10
Provisional Admission .................................................................................................. $10
Special Admission:
With University Degree .............................................................................................. Nil
With University Entrance or Provisional Admission ..................................................... $5
Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission ................................................. $10
Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress ............................... $5
Cross-credits or Exemptions
Cross-credits, Credit, or Exemptions ............................................................................ $5 (with a maximum fee for any year of any course of study — $40).
Recount of Marks ........................................................................................................ $10
Special Examination Centre ........................................................................................ $2
............................................................................................................... each BA paper, each BCom paper $50c
........................................................................................................... each BSc credit $50c
......................................................................................................... each BArch credit $50c
.......................................................................................... other papers or subjects each $5
Terms Carried Forward
.................................................................................. each BA paper, each BCom paper $2
............................................................................................................... each BSc credit $50c
........................................................................................................... each BArch credit $50c
......................................................................................................... each DipVal credit $50c
......................................................................................... other papers or subjects. each $5
EXAMINATION FEES
PhD ...................................................................................................................... $80
All other Doctorates .................................................................................................. $100
COURSE MATERIAL
Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly these materials will be in lieu of text books and charges will vary from department to department.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE
Students' Association Fee .......................................................................................... $35

The following students do not need to pay the Students' Association Fee: Internal students for DIPG&O; DipObst; DipPaed; DipPsychiat; PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Thesis only, for MTP; Original Investigation only, for DipEd; Part II only, for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych; Dissertations only, for LLB(Hons), BSc(Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLang, DipOpt, DipVal; Research Essay only, for DipLGA; Project only, for DipStats, DipCompMaths; Certificate in Radiochemistry, condensed courses held in April for medical research workers only.

A student enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute and concurrently enrolled at this University will be required to pay a Students' Association Fee of $6 per paper, (general fee $4, building levy $2). Such student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association, have the form certified by the Managing Secretary, Students' Association, Auckland Technical Institute, and submit it to the University Registry before enrolment week.

The Students' Association Fee includes a Building Levy of $12, or $2 per paper if a student is concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute. No student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it five times or more at this University or any other University in New Zealand as from January 1961. To be eligible for an exemption from the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Registry before enrolment week. Late applications for exemption will not be accepted after 30 November in the year the Building Levy was due or paid.

PENALTIES
Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

1978 Calendar
Late Enrolment

(A) Internal students

(a) During Enrolment Week
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable

(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week
In addition after end of first week of first term

(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics—September

(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September

(e) Diploma in Paediatrics — after 1 October

(B) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)

After Friday of Enrolment Week
In addition after end of first week of first term

Late applications for

(1) Additions or Substitutions to Courses of Study
Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7

(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum
from a New Zealand university
After 10 January
from an overseas University
After 30 September for an undergraduate course
After 31 January for a graduate course

(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress
After 10 January and until 31 January

(iv) Provisional and Special Admission
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period

(v) Terms Carried Forward
After 10 January and until 31 January
After 31 January

(vi) Extramural Enrolment
After 10 January and until 21 February
After 21 February

(vii) Pre-enrolment After due date

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: No refund or fees will be made unless an ‘Application to Alter Course’ form is handed in to the Registry on or before the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Master’s or Extramural course if eligible.

3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING, Faculty of

BArch
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc Professional Examinations:
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years
Separate subjects

Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

MArch, MPhil
First and second years, each
third and subsequent years, each

BTP
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc
First and Second Town Planning Examinations Composite fee for each year
Separate papers:
Part A papers, each
Part B papers, each ................................................................. $18
Part C papers, as prescribed for BA, BSc, or other Faculties.

DipTP
Part A papers, each .................................................................. $30
Part B papers, each .................................................................. $18
Dissertation (under 1974 Regulations) ......................................... first year $20
each subsequent year .................................................................$5
MTP, MPhil .............................................................................
first and second years, each ...................................................... $90
third and subsequent years, each ................................................. $10

DipVal
Each subject (except subthesis and dissertation) ......................... per credit $7
Subthesis ................................................................................. first year $20
Dissertation ............................................................................. first year $30
Subthesis or dissertation .......................................................... each subsequent year $5

NZIA Special Examination
Each subject:
Without lectures (extramural enrolment) .................................... 5
With lectures: as for BArch

ARTS, Faculty of

BA
Science courses including Geography, Mathematics, and Psychology as prescribed for BS
All other papers, including preliminary papers, each .................. $18

MA, MPhil
In Arts papers excluding Psychology ........................................ first and second years, each $70
third and subsequent years, each .............................................. $10
In Science courses including Psychology .................................. first and second years, each $90
third and subsequent years, each .............................................. $10

Dip Drama
Composite fee ........................................................................... $150

DipEd
All papers, each ......................................................................... $18
Original Investigation .................................................................. first year $20
each subsequent year ................................................................ $5

DipEdPsych
Part I .......................................................................................... each paper $20
Part II ......................................................................................... first year $70
each subsequent year ............................................................... $10

DipGuid
Part I .......................................................................................... each paper $18
Part II ......................................................................................... first year $20
each subsequent year ............................................................... $5

Diplang
All papers, each ......................................................................... $25
Dissertation ................................................................................. first year $25
each subsequent year ................................................................ $5

Dipl.GA
Part I .......................................................................................... Each subject $30
Part II ......................................................................................... $10
Part III ......................................................................................... $25

Papers from other Courses of Study, as prescribed for those Courses
Research Essay ........................................................................... first year $20
General Statutes & Regulations, Fees

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper

Full year ................................................................. 18
Part year ................................................................. 9

COMMERCE, Faculty of

*BCom*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA; Science courses, as prescribed for BSc;
Mathematics as prescribed for BSc.
All other papers, each ................................................................. 18

*MCom, MPhil*

first and second years, each ......................................................... 70
third and subsequent years, each ............................................... 10

*DipBIA*

Case Studies I or II, each ................................................. 10

All other subjects, each ............................................................ 20
Dissertation ............................................................................. 20
Each subsequent year .............................................................. 5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject
Full year ................................................................................. 20
Part year ................................................................................. 10

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

*BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)*

Intermediate: — Science courses, as prescribed for BSc
Professional units: —
Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years ........................................ 200
each year
Separate subject with a maximum fee of $250 a year or $125 a semester
Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or
Mechanical Engineering, each ......................................................... 44
All other subjects, each ............................................................. 22

*ME, MPhil*

first and second years, each ......................................................... 90
third and subsequent years, each .................................................. 10

*DipBIA* see under Commerce

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

*BFA, DipFA*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA ................................................................. 18
Art History papers for BFA, each ................................................................. 18
Art History papers for DipFA, each ......................................................... 120
All other Studio units, each (1974 Regs.) ................................................................. 72
Studio I 27.150, 27.151 ................................................................. 108
Studio II 27.250 ................................................................. 126
  27.251 ................................................................. 126
  27.252 ................................................................. 54
  27.253 ................................................................. 72
Studio III 27.350 ................................................................. 126
  27.351 ................................................................. 126
  27.352 ................................................................. 54
  27.353 ................................................................. 72
Studio IV 27.450 ................................................................. 162
  27.451 ................................................................. 126
  27.452 ................................................................. 108
Studio Theory, papers each ................................................................. 18

*MFA*

first and second years, each ......................................................... 90
third and subsequent years, each .................................................. 10

1978 Calendar
DipFA (Hons)
First year.......................................................... $140
Each subsequent year............................................ 10

LAW, Faculty of

LLB, LLB (Hons)
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses, as prescribed for BA or BSc;
Court Papers and Practice: Advocacy and Ethics; Commercial Papers and Practice;
Wills and Trusts Practice; Introduction to Company Law; Introduction to Commercial
Law and Introduction to Family Law, each............................................................ 20
All other Law subjects each.......................................................... 30
Seminars for LLB(Hons).................................................. 30
Dissertation for LLB(Hons).............................................first year 30
each subsequent year 5

LLM, MJur, MPhil
..............................................................first and second years, each 70
..........................................................third and subsequent years, each 10

DipCrim
Arts papers, each.......................................................... 18
All other subjects, each.......................................................... 30
Dissertation..............................................................first year 30
each subsequent year 5

MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY, Faculty of

BHB
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years........................................ 250
Separate subjects
Biology.............................................................. 110
Physico-Chemistry..................................................... 110
Behavioural Science I................................................. 60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology.............................................. 120
Visceral Organ Systems................................................. 120
Behavioural Science II.................................................. 40
Neurolocomotor System.................................................. 80
Homeostasis......................................................... 40
Human Reproduction and Development.................................. 40
General Pathology..................................................... 40
Behavioural Science III.................................................. 40
Pharmacology.......................................................... 40

MBChB
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each........................................ 280
Composite fee for Sixth year............................................... 20

MHB, MMedSc, MPhil
..............................................................first and second years, each 90
..........................................................third and subsequent years, each 10

DipG&O
Part I and II, each..................................................... 30
Dissertation.............................................................. 10

DipObst
Composite fee.......................................................... 30

DipPaed
Composite fee.......................................................... 50

DipPsychiat
Part I and II, each.......................................................... 50

1978 Calendar
**MUSIC, Faculty of**

*BMus, BMus (Performance)*

- Performance I, II, III, and IV, each... $90
- Papers in Music, each... $18
- Arts and Science papers, as prescribed for BA and BSc.
  - MMus MPhil... first and second years, each $70
  - third and subsequent years, each $10

*DipMus*

- Performance I, II, and III, each... $90
- Papers in Music, each... $18

*DipMus(Hons)*

- Performance IV... $90
- Papers in Music each... $18

*Courses for Non-Degree Students*

- All papers each... $18

*Instruction in a Single Instrument*

- 1 hour per week... full year $300
- ½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight... full year $150

**SCIENCE, Faculty of**

*BSc*

- Supplementary Mathematics... $10
  (Students concurrently enrolled in Stage 1 Mathematics courses shall be exempt from payment of this fee).
- All other Science courses, each credit... $5
- Arts papers, as prescribed for BA

*BSc(Hons)*

- Composite fee... each year $130

*MSc, MPhil*

- In Geography or Mathematics... first and second years, each $70
- third and subsequent years, each $10
- In other subjects... first and second years, each $90
- third and subsequent years, each $10

*Foreign Language Reading Examination*... with lectures $18
- without lectures $5

*DipCompMaths*

- Composite fee... first year $100
- each subsequent year $10

*DipStats*

- Composite fee... first year $100
- each subsequent year $10

*DipOpt*

- Division I... each $180
- Division II, III, IV... each $110

*Separate courses*

- Division I
  - Chemistry 101, 102... $60
  - Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120... $60
  - Zoology 102... $30
  - Biology 101... $30

- Division II
  - Optics 44.201... $10
  - Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202... $10

1978 Calendar
Ocular Anatomy 44.203 ................................................................. $10
Ocular Physiology 44.204 ............................................................... 10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211 .......................................................... 10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212 ................................................... 10
Introduction to General Psychology 32.108 ................................. 30
Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109 .......................... 30

Division III

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301 .................................................... 12
Applied Optics 44.302 ..................................................................... 12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303 .................................... 12
Ocular Pathology 44.304 ................................................................. 12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311 ......................................................... 12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312 ......................................................... 12
Sensory Processes Physiological Psychology 32.207 ................. 20
One paper from 32.206, 32.208 ...................................................... 20

Division IV

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401 .......................................... 13
Environmental Optometry 44.402 .................................................. 13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403 ............................................... 13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411 ......................................................... 13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412 ........................................................ 13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413 .......................................................... 13
Clinical Practice 44.414 ................................................................. 13
Project 44.421 ............................................................................. 13

The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307 ........... 20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject............ 20
Full year ...................................................................................... 20
Part year .................................................................................... 10

Dip ClinPsych

Part I ......................................................................................... each year 10
Part II ...................................................................................... first year 40

Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry

Paper 08.350 ............................................................................. 10
Paper 08.351 ............................................................................. 10

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full time study .......................................................... 70
Second year of full time study ....................................................... 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study 35

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:
   ‘Class’ means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which
students are present;

‘Hall’ means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

‘Student’ means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

‘Students’ Association’ means the Auckland University Students’ Association Incorporated;

‘Warden’ means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

‘The Act’ means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

‘The University’ includes any institution under the control of the Council;

‘University property’ includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4(a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: ‘I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.’

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University or any other property within the University, precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

(f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke

(k) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or

(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or

(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;

(1) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the

1978 Calendar
University precincts;
(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;
(d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions.
(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;
(e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Student’s Association.
7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.
8. The Senate shall have power
(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit.
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $100;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
(iv) expulsion from the University;
(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;
(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.
9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.
10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.
11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)
(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;
(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $50;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;
(iv) expulsion from the Hall.
12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost
damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students’ Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14(a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11, and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students’ Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15(a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16(a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.
THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were ‘to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering’. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 750,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 10,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the Library Guide and in the pamphlet Books and Reading Accommodation in the University of Auckland. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.
2. Except where otherwise stated:
   (a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
   (b) in these regulations ‘books’ includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening
(General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday to Fridays</th>
<th>Saturdays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30 am - 11 pm</td>
<td>9 am - 5 pm (Term III - 9 pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 am - 6 pm</td>
<td>9 am - 1 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 am - 5 pm</td>
<td>9 am - 12 noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wed - 9 pm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 am to 5 pm and in third term from 9 am to 9 pm. No lending services shall be available on Sundays. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen’s Birthday and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve. On Easter Tuesday and Labour Day the Library shall be open for study purposes only. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4. (a) All members of the University* ordinarily resident in New Zealand and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may
   (i) use all sections of the Library; and
   (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.
(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than $15 as a deposit do be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

*Members of the University includes the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 50c plus 50c for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 10c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The Librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal, will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine of 50c per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on
payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

* Current subscriptions are: students $7; staff and graduate borrowers $8.

Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of $2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to $2 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry. Fines of less than $2 may be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due.

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scrips; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright.

(a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.

(b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.

(c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.

(i) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.

(ii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.
Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

90 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
93 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
145 Degree of Master of Arts
146 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
152 Degree of Doctor of Literature

Degree Course Prescriptions

154 Department of Anthropology
162 Department of Art History
163 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
167 Department of Biology
167 Department of Classics
178 Department of Economics
178 Department of Education
182 Department of English
186 Department of Geography
187 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature
190 Department of History
195 Department of Mathematics
195 Department of Music
196 Department of Philosophy
198 Department of Political Studies
200 Department of Psychology
202 Department of Romance Languages
208 Department of Russian
210 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations

212 Diploma in Drama
213 Diploma in Education
213 Diploma in Educational Psychology
215 Diploma in Guidance and Counselling
215 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
216 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions

218 Diploma in Drama
218 Diploma in Language Teaching Studies
219 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
   (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
   (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
   (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of five subjects:
   provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approved a course consisting of four or more than five subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects.
7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology
8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
   (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:
   Botany        Mathematics
   Chemistry      Physics
   Economics      Zoology

Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese
9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
   (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese.

Law
10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called ‘arts papers’), of which three are at stage III level in one subject and six others are at a higher level than stage I.
   (b) Where the candidate:
(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and
(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II — he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

c) Where the candidate:
(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and
(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below.
then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I
Administrative Law
Constitutional Law
Copyright, etc.
Criminology
Family Law
Industrial Law
International Institutions
International Law
Jurisprudence (before 1978)
Legal History
Legal Process (before 1978)
Legal System
Local Government Law
Any two of law and Society
Legal Analysis

Music
11. (a) Every candidate intending to advance in music (that is to enrol for any papers in music for this Degree beyond Stage I level) shall before an enrolment in his Stage I papers in Music satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music.
(b) Except with leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in music unless he has satisfied the provisions of sub-clause (a) of this Regulation.

Oral Work
12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

Cross-credits, Credit, and Exemptions
13. The total cross-credits, credit, and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13, and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), including any credited under Regulation 10 of these Regulations, shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.
14. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations. Such a course may include papers offered in other Faculties.
15. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.
For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1974.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. (a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

   (b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's Course of Study unless and until he has passed that corequisite.

4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

   (b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisite marked ** in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

   (ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
## ANCIENT HISTORY

### Group A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.100 Near Eastern History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.102 Greek History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.103 Roman History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200 A topic in Egyptian History</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201 A topic in Mesopotamian History</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202 A topic in Greek History</td>
<td>12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202</td>
<td>12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.203 A topic in Roman History</td>
<td>12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers.</td>
<td>12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required.

Note 2. One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1 (b).

Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.300 A topic in Egyptian History</td>
<td>12.200, 12.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*12.301 A topic in Mesopotamian History</td>
<td>12.201, 12.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.302 A topic in Greek History</td>
<td>12.202, 10.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.303 A topic in Roman History</td>
<td>12.203 and 09.102 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Latin I or II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography</td>
<td>12.102, 12.103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 3. An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper, and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation I(b); With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer one or two of the papers for MA in Ancient History (12.400 — 12.412).

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

**Anthropology I**

- 03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
- 03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

- 03.102 Introduction to Maori Society 04.101

**Anthropology II**

- 03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia 03.100

- 03.201 Melanesian Ethnography 03.100
- 03.202 Social Organization 03.100
- 03.203 Ethos and World View 03.100

Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.100 as a corequisite.

As for 03.200

As for 03.200

As for 03.200
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.204 Economic Prehistory</td>
<td>03.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 as a corequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.206 Origins of Civilisation</td>
<td>03.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 03.204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.207 Human Evolution</td>
<td>03.100, 03.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 and/or 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 and/or 03.100 as a corequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.208 The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100 24.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>04.203</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.209 Music of the World's Peoples, Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103 03.100</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102/04.101 as a corequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.210 Traditional Maori Society</td>
<td>One of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>04.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.300 History of Anthropology</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.301 Kinship and Marriage</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.302 Contemporary problems in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.303 Political Systems</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.304 Anthropology of Law</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>03.102 or 04.101</td>
<td>03.200 or 03.202</td>
<td>04.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Classification and Ethnoscience</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology</td>
<td>03.100, 03.101, and either 03.204 or 03.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>03.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.310 Social Movements</td>
<td>03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.311 Folklore Analysis</td>
<td>03.202 or 03.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.313 Contemporary Polynesia</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.314 Special Topic in Archaeology: New light on the Far East</td>
<td>03.101</td>
<td>03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania</td>
<td>03.101</td>
<td>03.206 or 03.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.316 Regional Prehistory: Australian Prehistory in its South East Asian Context</td>
<td>One of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.317 Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>One of 03.100, 03.102, 83.100, 83.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>83.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.318 Music of Oceania</td>
<td>03.209, 28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.319 Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons</td>
<td>12.103 and 03.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture</td>
<td>03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.321 Economic Anthropology</td>
<td>03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.322 Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*03.323 Ethnohistory</td>
<td>03.202 or 03.203 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>Three papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.325 Special Topic in Prehistory</td>
<td>03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.326 Statistical Methods in Anthropology</td>
<td>03.100 and 03.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology: Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist</td>
<td>03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td>03.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART HISTORY**

**Art History I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.151</td>
<td>Renaissance Art to c. 1520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.152</td>
<td>Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.257</td>
<td>Topics in 16th and 17th Century Art in Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.258</td>
<td>Topics in 17th Century Art in Northern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.259</td>
<td>Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century Art</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.301</td>
<td>Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.302</td>
<td>Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.304</td>
<td>Dürer and his sources and influence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Title of paper | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | Qualifications
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
19.305 NZ Art (General) | As for 19.301 | 19.302 or 19.307 or 19.308 | |  
19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500 | As for 19.301 | | |  
19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day | As for 19.301 | | |  
19.308 Topics in Early 20th Century Art | As for 19.301 | | |  

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

Asian Geography I

20.130 Geography of East Asia

Asian Geography II

20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia | 20.102 and 20.130 | | |  

**ASIAN HISTORY**

Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War | If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise. | | |  

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and Division | | | Papers 24.130 and 24.131 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year. |  

With permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*24.220 State and Society in South-east Asia</td>
<td>Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History.</td>
<td>If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.</td>
<td>Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite History or Asian History paper; the Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects in the languages or social sciences. Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 are not corequisite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in South-east Asia.</td>
<td>As for 24.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.222 China under the Ming and Manchu dynasties.</td>
<td>As for 24.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN POLITICS**

**Asian Politics I**

| 30.103 The Government and Politics of China | 30.104 | | |

| 30.104 Mainland South-East Asia | 30.103 | | |

**Asian Politics II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>30.205 Malaysia and Singapore</th>
<th>2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104</th>
<th>One other paper from 30.200-30.208</th>
<th>Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.206 Indonesia</td>
<td>As for 30.205</td>
<td>As for 30.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan</td>
<td>As for 30.205</td>
<td>As for 30.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

**Biblical History and Literature I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.100</td>
<td>The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great</td>
<td></td>
<td>11.101</td>
<td>12.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.101</td>
<td>Biblical Literature of the Old Testament</td>
<td></td>
<td>11.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*11.200</td>
<td>The History of Israel to AD 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*11.201</td>
<td>The History of Christian origins to AD 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*11.202</td>
<td>The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*11.203</td>
<td>The Apocrypha with prescribed texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39.111</td>
<td>Unifying Concepts in Biology</td>
<td>39.101, 6.102, 38.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.112</td>
<td>Biological Diversity and Function</td>
<td>As for 39.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candidates are required to complete such practical work as may be required by the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHINESE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: <strong>48.101</strong></td>
<td>Modern Chinese Written and Oral Expression <strong>48.100</strong></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: <strong>48.100</strong></td>
<td>The Chinese script Introduction to written Chinese <strong>48.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102</td>
<td>Literature formative of the Chinese Tradition in English Translation <strong>48.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.200</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Chinese</td>
<td>48.100, 48.101</td>
<td><strong>48.201, 48.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.201</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts</td>
<td>48.100, 48.101</td>
<td><strong>48.200, 48.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.202</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese fiction</td>
<td>48.100, 48.101</td>
<td><strong>48.200, 48.201</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.300</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Chinese</td>
<td>48.200, 48.201, 48.202</td>
<td><strong>48.301, 48.302</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.301</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts</td>
<td>48.200, 48.201, 48.202</td>
<td><strong>48.300, 48.302</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.302</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature</td>
<td>48.200, 48.201, 48.202</td>
<td><strong>48.300, 48.30</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CLASSICAL STUDIES

**Classical Studies I**

*73.100  Epic & Drama*

73.101  Greek & Latin Literary Criticism,  
         — Satire & Novel

Note: Paper 73.100 will be taught in odd numbered years. Paper 73.101 will be taught in even numbered years.

### ECONOMICS

**Economics I**

Note: Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100 Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.103, 15.147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101 Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>13.103, 15.147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.102 Statistical Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.180; 26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.103 Principles of Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.100; 13.101; 15.147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.104 Applied Economics</td>
<td>13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.200 Microeconomics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201 Macroeconomics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>13.100 or 13.103; 26.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202 prior to 1977.

The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.204 Public Economics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205 Introduction to</td>
<td>13.102 or 13.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>or 26.180 or 26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.210 The Industrialisation</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Britain to 1870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211 The International</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy since 1870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212 Economics of Socialism</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302 and 13.303 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202 or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.300 Theory of Value</td>
<td>13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.303 Operations Research</td>
<td>13.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.304 International Trade</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305 Principles of Finance</td>
<td>13.200; 13.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 13.202 or 26.180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*13.306 Classical, Marxist and</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Economic Ideas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.307 Public Expenditure</td>
<td>13.200 or 13.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.308 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.309 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to approval of the Head of the Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.310 Economic History of Australia and NZ</td>
<td>Any two Stage II Economics papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.300</td>
<td>13.312 is not available to a candidate who passed 17.33 in 1973 or 17.304 in 1974 or 1975.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*13.312 China Under Socialism</td>
<td>13.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.313 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.100 An Introduction to Educational Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.200 Comparative Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.201 History of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.202 New Zealand Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.203 Educational Psychology</td>
<td>A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.204 Evaluation of Individual Differences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.206 The Sociology of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any two Stage II Economics papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corequisites</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.203 Educational Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.204 Evaluation of Individual Differences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.206 The Sociology of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate intending to take Stage III papers in Education or more than two Stage II papers in Education must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101.

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed 14.100 and 14.101 must have the permission of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms</td>
<td>A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101.</td>
<td>This paper is not available to a student who passed 14.204 before 1977.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.208 The Philosophy of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is not available to students who passed 14.315 before 1978.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought</td>
<td>A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers</td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances. A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage III papers must have the permission of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.301 Comparative Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*14.302 History of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.303 Sociology of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.304 The Context of Educational Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.305 The Guidance Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.306 Introduction to School Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.308 Educational Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.309 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.310 Psychology of Adolescence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.311 Atypical Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†14.312 Issues in Special Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.313 Educational Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.314 Pre-school Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.315 Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.316 Organizational Effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications to Educational Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.317 Studies in Higher Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.318 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.319 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.320 The Nature of Educational Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.100 Introduction to Chaucer,</td>
<td>18.101 or 18.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespeare and the Study of Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates may take fewer or more than two papers with the approval of the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites. In special cases the Head of Department may approve other combinations of papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>18.100 or 18.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.102 The Age of Shakespeare and Milton</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.101 or 18.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.103 New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>18.100 or 18.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200 Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer, Chaucer's Contemporaries with an Early English option.</td>
<td>18.100 or 18.102 and 18.101 or 18.103</td>
<td>18.202, 18.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.201 English Language</td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
<td>18.202, 18.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.202 The Age of Pope and Johnson</td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
<td>18.203 and either 18.200 or 18.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.203 The Age of Wordsworth</td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
<td>18.202 and either 18.200 or 18.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.204 Shakespeare: Tragedies</td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
<td>18.202, 18.203 and either 18.200 or 18.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the Present</td>
<td>Three papers from English II, with corequisites</td>
<td>One paper from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-18.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.301 Old English Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.302 Middle English Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300 but including 18.200</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300, but including 18.201</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>83.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>83.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.310 Shakespeare: Late plays with some study of the text</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.320-18.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candidates may take single papers in English II only with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates may take more than three papers in English II (i.e. including 18.204 or a second paper out of the pair 18.200/18.201) may take the additional paper or papers either concurrently or in a later year. By permission of the Head of Department any prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in special cases.

Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers without corequisites. Candidates may take single papers in English III with the approval of the Head of Department. Any one paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking three Stage III papers in another subject may take up to three papers in English III as approved by the Head of Department. By permission of the Head of Department any prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in special cases.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.313 Drama 1550-1650</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.320 Victorian Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.310-18.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.321 Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1900-1945</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.322 The Eighteenth Century Novel</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.323 American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.324 Special Topic: Major Romantic writers</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRENCH**

French I

Language papers

| 34.100 Language Acquisition                                                   |               | One of **34.101, **34.107, **34.103 **34.109 | 34.102 or 34.106 in the same or a subsequent year; | The marks for 34.100 bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for the corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may (a) present 34.100 alone (b) present 34.102 instead of 34.100 as corequisite to a text paper. |
| 34.102 Language comprehension for Arts students                             |               |                                            |                                           |                                           |
| 34.106 Language comprehension in specific areas (Science Sociology)         |               |                                            |                                           |                                           |

Text papers

<p>| 34.101 20th century literary texts                                            |               | **34.100                                  |                                           |                                           |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.107 A literary theme</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>34.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.103 20th century texts</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>34.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.109 Contemporary French Civilisation</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>34.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>34.100</td>
<td><strong>Two French II papers other than 34.280</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.203 19th century literary texts</td>
<td>34.100 and one of its corequisites</td>
<td><strong>34.200 and one French II paper other than 34.280</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.204 19th century language</td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.201 19th and/or 20th century literary texts</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.202 19th and/or 20th century literary texts</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.205 Mediaeval texts</td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.210 Translation of written texts</td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only by permission of Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.214 Language studies for teachers</td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
<td>As for 34.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.280 Literature in translation</td>
<td>At least one literature paper in English or in a foreign language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>34.200</td>
<td>Two other French III papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.310 17th and 18th century texts</td>
<td>34.200 and two other French II papers</td>
<td>34.300 and one other French III paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may present 34.300 or any other French III paper or papers, if he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances 34.100 or 34.102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.302 17th and 18th century texts</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.304 17th century language</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.305 18th century language</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.311 18th and 19th century texts</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.306 Old French language and literature</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.308 A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.312 A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.309 A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.307 A literary topic</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td>As for 34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

**Geography I**

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography.

20.102 Introductory Human Geography.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.201 Physical Geography</td>
<td>20.101 and 20.102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.202 Human Geography</td>
<td>As for 20.201.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques</td>
<td>As for 20.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>As for 20.201.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.205 Man's Role in the Environment</td>
<td>As for 20.201.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.301 Geography of New Zealand</td>
<td>20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.303 Geomorphology</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.304 Biogeography and Climatology</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.305 Social Geography</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.306 Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.307 Remote Sensing Techniques</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.308 Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>20.201, 20.202 and 20.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.310 Area Study</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*20.312 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.320 Resources and environmental management</td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMAN**

**German I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.100 Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>22.101</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101 Literature and Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>22.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.102 German Civilisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>22.100, 22.101</td>
<td><strong>22.201, 22.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.201 Literature and Language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century</td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
<td><strong>22.200, 22.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.202 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
<td><strong>22.200, 22.201</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>22.200, 22.201, 22.202</td>
<td><strong>22.301, 22.302</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.301 Middle High German Language and Literature, the Marchen</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td><strong>22.300, 22.302</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.302 Selected Drama, 19th and 20th Century Narrative Prose</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td><strong>22.300, 22.301</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.401</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>22.300, 22.301 22.302</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department, the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.406</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.410</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A special topic approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREEK**

Greek I

10.100  Grammar and Prose Reading

10.101  Composition and Verse Reading

10.100

Note: If 10.100 and 10.101 are taken concurrently, they are linked corequisites. 10.101 may not be taken without prior or concurrent enrolment in 10.100.

Greek II

10.200  Prescribed Books

10.201  Greek Literature

10.202  Greek History
      Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition

10.100, 10.101 **10.201, 10.202 **10.200, 10.202 **10.200, 10.201

Greek III

10.300  Prescribed Books

10.301  Greek Literature

10.302  Greek Language
      Greek History or Philosophy
      Unprepared Translation and Composition

10.200, 10.201, 10.202 **10.301, 10.302 **10.300, 10.302 **10.300, 10.301

The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition</td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*10.304 Greek Poetry</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td>10.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.305 Literary Topic</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td>10.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.306 Greek History</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.307 Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.308 Greek Language</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.309 Greece and Persia</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
<td>12.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEBREW**

Hebrew I

| 23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language   | **23.101**                            | **23.201** and one of 23.202, 23.203 |
| 23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts      | **23.100**                            | **23.200** and one of 23.202, 23.203 |
| *23.102 Modern Hebrew                | **23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203    | **23.200, 23.201                     |
| *Hebrew II                           | **23.200**                            | **23.200, 23.201                     |
| *23.200 Classical Hebrew — Language  | 23.100, 23.101                        | **23.200, 23.201                     |
| *23.201 Classical Hebrew — Texts     | 23.100, 23.101                        | **23.200, 23.201                     |
| *23.202 Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts | 23.100, 23.101 | **23.200, 23.201                     |
| *23.203 Classical Hebrew — Further Texts | 23.100, 23.101 | **23.200, 23.201                     |
### History

#### History I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.101 The Russian Revolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*24.104 The Development of Modern Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†24.106 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### History II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800</td>
<td>Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.201 Medieval England Edward the Martyr to Edward I</td>
<td>As for 24.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No candidate may attempt 24.120, 24.121 if he has passed History of New Zealand under the regulations in force in 1970.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.210 The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century.</td>
<td>As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.211 The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century.</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.212 The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.213 Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific.</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.233 A paper on Australian history</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†24.234 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†24.235 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843.</td>
<td>Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved Ancient History paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have passed 24.202, Byzantium and the Arabs, in 1974 or 1975, may not take 24.300.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.301 The Mexican Revolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.303 The History of the Family in France and England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-1871.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.307 The Origins of the First World War</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.308 British Labour History 1850-1918</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.309 The American Civil War and Reconstruction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.310 USA Foreign Policy 1890-1965.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.311 Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.312 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.313 Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.314 Philosophy of History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(24.410)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.315 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.316 Special Topic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their choice.

Stage III students may not enrol for 24.316 without the permission of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDONESIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Indonesian</td>
<td><strong>80.101</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.102 may not be taken in the same or any subsequent year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td>Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar</td>
<td><strong>80.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†80.102</td>
<td>Indonesian grammar and translation at sight from Indonesian non-literary prose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Indonesian</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td><strong>80.201, 80.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td><strong>80.200, 80.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.202</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td><strong>80.200, 80.201</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td>Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.202</td>
<td>**(a) 80.301 and 80.302 or (b) 80.301 and 80.303 or (c) 80.301 and 80.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed Classical Malay Prose and Poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.300, 80.302</td>
<td>(a) 80.300 and 80.302 or (b) 80.300 and 80.303 or (c) 80.300 and 80.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.302 Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td>80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†80.303 Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit Literature</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td>80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.304 Translation of and comments on the poetry of a particular Indonesian poet</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td>80.300 and 80.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITALIAN**

**Italian I**

*35.102 Italian Language and Society 1

**35.103**

35.106

35.107

*35.103 Italian Language and Society 2

**35.102**

35.106

35.107

*35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song

In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites.

Except by special permission of Head of Department, 35.104 shall not be taught unless there is a minimum of 6 candidates.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.105 20th Century Literature &amp; Film</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates for 35.105 must either have good prior knowledge of Italian language or take 35.102 and 35.103 or 35.106 and 35.107 in the same year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.106 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1</td>
<td><strong>35.107</strong></td>
<td>35.102</td>
<td>35.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 2</td>
<td><strong>35.106</strong></td>
<td>35.102</td>
<td>35.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>35.100, 35.101 or 35.102, 35.103 or 35.106, 35.107</td>
<td><strong>One or two from 35.202 — 35.230.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and prerequisites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*35.202 14th century Literature Texts: Dante</td>
<td>Two Italian I papers with an approved Stage I literature paper from either Italian or another language.</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>These papers are normally available in odd years, 1979 etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*35.203 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarcia</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.204 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature Culture</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>These papers are normally available in even years, 1978, 1980, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature</td>
<td>as for 35.202</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian III</strong></td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td>**One or two from 35.301 — 35.330</td>
<td>No paper may be taken at Stage III whose content corresponds to that of a paper already passed at Stage II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*35.302 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td>In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and pre-requisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is normally available in odd years, 1979, 1981 etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.303 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarcha</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is normally available in even years, 1978 etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.305 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>These papers are normally available in even years, 1978 etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JAPANESE**

Japanese I

81.100 Translation at sight from and into Japanese **81.101**

81.101 Introduction to the Japanese Language **81.100**

81.102 Japanese Literature in Translation **81.100**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese</td>
<td>81.100, 81.101</td>
<td>**81.201, 81.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.201 Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>81.100, 81.101</td>
<td>**81.200, 81.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese</td>
<td>81.100, 81.101</td>
<td>**81.200, 81.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.300 Translation at sight from and into Japanese</td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td>**81.301 and 81.302 or 81.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts</td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td>**81.300, 81.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.302 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Japanese literature</td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td>**81.300, 81.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.303 Modern Japanese</td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td>**81.300, 81.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.100 Prescribed Books</td>
<td></td>
<td>**09.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.101 Translation and Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>**09.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.102 Elementary Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject to the consent of the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 without 09.101, but may not advance to Stage II without 09.101.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latin II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.200 Prescribed books</td>
<td>09.100, 09.101</td>
<td>**09.201, 09.202</td>
<td>**09.200, 09.202</td>
<td>For direct entry see Latin I above. The Head of Department may waive core-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.201 Latin Literature</td>
<td>09.100, 09.101</td>
<td>**09.200, 09.202</td>
<td>**09.200, 09.201</td>
<td>requisites in special cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.202 Roman History, Unprepared Translation,</td>
<td>09.100, 09.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978 Calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.300 Prescribed books, Latin Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**09.301, 09.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.301 Latin Language, Roman History Unprepared</td>
<td>09.200, 09.201, 09.202</td>
<td>**09.300, 09.302</td>
<td>**09.300, 09.301</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.302 Translation and Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>every year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse</td>
<td>09.300, 09.301, 09.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.304 Latin Poetry</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td>**09.300, 09.301,</td>
<td>**09.300, 09.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.305 Literary Topic</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td>As for 09.304</td>
<td>As for 09.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.306 Latin Language</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td>As for 09.304</td>
<td>09.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.307 Roman History</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td>As for 09.304</td>
<td>09.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.308 Pax Romana</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td>As for 09.304</td>
<td>12.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LINGUISTICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.102 Introduction to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.103 Introduction to Historical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*83.202 Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>any one of 83.100, 83.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.100, 03.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.203 Advanced Phonology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.204 Advanced Grammatical Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar</td>
<td>Permission of Head of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>Permission of Head of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>Permission of Head of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.303 Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td>04.102 or permission of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†83.304 The History of Linguistics</td>
<td>83.200, 83.203, 83.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*83.305 Linguistic Analysis of</td>
<td>Enrolment by permission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.306 Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>Enrolment by permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech</td>
<td>83.100 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAORI STUDIES

Maori Studies I

04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori

Maori Studies II

04.202 Traditional Maori Society

Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102/04.101 as a corequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04.203 The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>04.101 or any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 12.100, 24.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to those who have passed 04.102 in a previous year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills</td>
<td>04.100 and 04.104, or permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to those who have passed 04.103 in a previous year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>04.101 or 03.102</td>
<td>04.202 or 03.200 or 03.202</td>
<td>03.306</td>
<td>By special permission of Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>04.200 or 04.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.304 Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>04.102, 04.103</td>
<td>04.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.305 Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td>04.102 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>83.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts.</td>
<td>04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to those who have passed 04.200 in a previous year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills.</td>
<td>04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATHEMATICS

Pure Mathematics

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations.

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA).

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA).

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA).

MUSIC

Music I

28.101 Aural Perception  As prescribed under Reg I (a)  At least one other Music I paper
28.102 Materials of Music  BMus Regulations  28.101
28.103 History of Musical Style
28.109 Style analysis  28.103

A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage II papers is reminded that he must have passed papers 28.101, 28.102 and 28.103.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201 Aural perception</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>At least one other Music II paper</td>
<td>A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202 Traditional Harmony</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>28.203 — The Middle ages</em>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.204 — The Renaissance††</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>28.205 — the Baroque Era</em>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.206 — The Classical Era††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>28.207 — The Romantic Era</em>*</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.208 — The Twentieth Century††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.214 Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>03.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216 Studies in Electronic Music</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201, 28.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217 Music Education</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218 Conducting</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.219 Piano Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.221 Technique and Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110 Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111 Modal Polyphony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112 Keyboard harmony and Score-Playing</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.113 Acoustics **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*28.113 for additional pre-
requisites see under entry standards for BMus

1978 Calendar

Music III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.301 Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209</td>
<td>At least one other Music III paper</td>
<td>A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that passes in 28.301, and one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211 are prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Taught in odd-numbered years
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.303 History of Church Music</td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.304 History and Theories of Music Criticism</td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.305 Special Topic 1978 Slavonic Music and Music of Eastern Europe</td>
<td>Either 43.100 or 43.101 or 43.112 or 43.113</td>
<td>Either 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or 28.301 taken as a corequisite</td>
<td>Or 43.101 or 43.112</td>
<td>or 43.113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>taken as a prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.309 Analysis — Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314 Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>28.214 and as for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>03.318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music</em>* Music</td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318 Conducting</td>
<td>28.218 and as for 28.301</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.210 Composition</td>
<td>28.110 B pass in 28.201</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.212 Keyboard harmony and Score-Playing</td>
<td>or 28.209</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215 Orchestration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

††Taught in even-numbered years

**PHILOSOPHY**

Philosophy I

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.101 Introduction to Logic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students planning to enrol in any Stage II papers are reminded that they must have passed two Stage I papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.102 Ethics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.103 Social Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.200 Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>Any two of 29.100 to 29.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.201 Logic II</td>
<td>29.101 and one of 29.100 29.102, 29.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.202 Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>83.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.203 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.204 Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.205 Political Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.206 History of Scientific Ideas</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.207 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.208 History of Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Empiricism)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.209 History of Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rationalism)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.210 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.211 Existentialism and</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenomenology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.300 Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>One of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.209; one of 29.200-29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.301 Metaphysics</td>
<td>29.101; one of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.208, 29.209; one of 29.200-29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient</td>
<td>29.204; any one of 29.200-29.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Mediaeval)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)</td>
<td>29.208; any one of 29.200-29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.304 Ethics</td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.305 Logic III</td>
<td>29.201; any one of 29.200-29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>29.101; any two of 29.200-29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.307 Special Topic (Existentialism and Phenomenology)</td>
<td>29.211, any one of 29.200-29.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POLITICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.100 A study of the Political Structure of Great States: U.S.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department a corequisite may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.101 A study of the Political Structure of Great States: U.S.S.R.</td>
<td></td>
<td>30.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought</td>
<td>2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104.</td>
<td>One other paper from 30.200-30.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.201 British Politics and Society</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†30.204 A Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.208 A topic in European Politics: The Politics of Small States Scandinavia</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.301 US Foreign Relations</td>
<td>Two papers from 30.200 to 30.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.302 Political Development in Africa</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites, and corequisites may be waived.

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305 Studies in contemporary Political Ideas</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*30.306 Political Parties in Western Democracies</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.307 The Politics of Integration EEC and COMECON</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*30.308 A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation: Japanese Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

Note: Any student who has been credited with 32.100, 32.101, 32.102, 32.103, 32.104, 32.105 or both 33.106 and 107 is not eligible to enrol in papers 32.108 and 109. Any student who has been credited with 33.106 only is not eligible to enrol in 32.109. Any student who has been credited with 33.107 only, may enrol for either 32.108 or 32.109 but not both.

A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.206 Theory &amp; Method: Learning &amp; Motivation</td>
<td>32.100 and 32.101 or 32.102 and 32.103 or 33.106 and 33.107 or 32.108 and 32.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of H.O.D. prerequisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have passed both 32/33.202 and 32/33.205 prior to 1977 may not enrol in 32.207.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour</td>
<td>As for 32.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.301 Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>Three of 32.201 to 32.205; or 32.206 and 32.207 and 32.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of H.O.D. prerequisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.302 Psychological Theory</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.303 Cognitive Processes</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.305 Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.308 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td>Four of 32.301 to 32.311</td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.309 Learning</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.310 Comparative Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.311 Social Behaviour</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RUSSIAN**

Russian I

43.100 Russian Language Acquisition I

**43.101 43.100 may not be taken in the same year.**

43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 2

**43.111 43.100 may not be taken in the same year.**

*43.111 Serbo-Croatian Language Acquisition

43.112 Russian Civilisation

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature

By special permission of HOD prerequisites may be waived.

Faculty of Arts, BA, Schedule A, Russian

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td><strong>43.211</strong></td>
<td><strong>43.212</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td><strong>43.210</strong></td>
<td><strong>43.212</strong></td>
<td>By special permission of the H.O.D. the pre and co-requisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td><strong>43.210</strong></td>
<td><strong>43.211</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian</td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>two from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.211</td>
<td><strong>43.311</strong> to</td>
<td><strong>43.313</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics</td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.312</td>
<td>By special permission of the H.O.D. the pre and co-requisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.211</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 43.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.312 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi</td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.211</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 43.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period</td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.211</td>
<td><strong>43.310 and</strong></td>
<td>either 43.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 43.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.100 Translation at sight from and into Swedish, oral use of Swedish</td>
<td><strong>46.101</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.101 Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature</td>
<td><strong>46.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td><strong>46.201, 46.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.201 The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature</td>
<td><strong>46.200, 46.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.202 Scandinavian drama</td>
<td><strong>46.200, 46.201</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td><strong>46.200, 46.201, 46.202</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.100 An Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>82.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand</td>
<td>82.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.200 Sociological Theory</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.201 Sociological Methods</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.204 Contemporary Social Problems</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.205 Social Stratification</td>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.300 Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.301 A Topic in Political Sociology</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.302 A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.303 A Topic in the Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.304 A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td>82.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.306 Community Studies</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.307 Social Change and Modernization</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.308 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.309 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.310 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.311 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPANISH**

**Spanish I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.100 Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>45.101</strong></td>
<td>No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102</td>
<td>The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.101 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>45.100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present 45.100 without 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 without 45.100, or 45.101 with 45.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>45.100</td>
<td><strong>Two other Spanish II papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td><strong>45.200 and one other Spanish II paper</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*45.202 19th and 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in either 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*45.203 Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts.</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>Two from **45.301-45.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.301 Medieval Literary Texts</td>
<td>45.200 and two other Spanish II papers</td>
<td>**45.300 and one from **45.302-305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.302 Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
<td>**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303-45.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*45.303 19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
<td>**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.302, 45.304-45.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*45.304 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
<td>**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
<td>**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>Management Studies papers 72.200, 72.203, 72.305 as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

** Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS
MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
   (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these regulations and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in the subject he proposes to attempt for MA;
   (ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that
   (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
   (b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
   (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;
   (d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;
   (e) he enrols for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;
   (f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before taking the examination for any papers.

4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, or (iv) two Masters' papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in subjects that both differ from the one in which he is taking this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

8. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

Theses

9. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the

1978 Calendar
literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some stand-
dard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the
Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the
University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Subclause (f) of this Regulation, the candidate may present his
thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the
Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it
is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The
Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not
considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it
and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the
papers, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation, or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.
Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an
examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatis-
factory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has
been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control
certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations)
may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent
written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the
 provision of Subclause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the require-
ments for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree:
provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of
this Subclause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.

11. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the
Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal
subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

12. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned,
may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study
which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

Schedule

(1) Ancient History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers
OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or
Greek.

Requirements: Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay
which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400, 12.402 to 12.412; the special subject shall be selected
from 12.500 to 12.503.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the
first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the special subject and an essay (12.603) or
dissertation (12.604) in the year next following.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites: (i) Either eight papers in Anthropology and Maori Studies, or
Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;
(ii) or with the special permission of Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers
in Anthropology.


Requirements: Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers.
The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.415, 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, and except with the special permission of the Senate, (i) a candidate who is a full-time student shall present four papers in the first year and, if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year.

(ii) a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers, shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.405; or three of papers 19.400 to 19.405 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two of papers 19.400 to 19.405 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

(4) Chinese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper.
Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.416. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400, and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(5) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which counts as one paper.
The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(6) Education

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: (i) Seven papers
OR (ii) Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper
OR (iii) Five papers as required as prerequisites for the Diploma in Educational Psychology (Reg. 1(6) and a dissertation which counts as two papers
OR (iv) Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.414. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate taking seven papers may with the consent of the Head of Department present four or five papers in the first year and complete the requirements in the year next following;
OR (v) Four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars counting as three papers.

1978 Calendar
A candidate taking this course shall take four papers in the first year of enrolment, these four to include 14.405, 14.410 and two optional but relevant papers which must be approved by the Head of Department. Over the next one to two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

(7) English

**Prerequisites:** (i) Two approved Stage I papers in a language other than English (normally, a European language or two approved language papers from Maori Studies) and
(ii) Eight papers in English including three papers at Stage III with corequisites and,
(iii) Either three further papers at Stage III which may be in English or in other subjects approved individually;
Or two further approved papers at Stage III in any subject or subjects if a student has taken four papers in English II

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper. A research essay (18.603) may be substituted for the dissertation.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 candidates presenting
(a) Seven papers or
(b) Six papers and a research essay or dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the research essay or dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and research essay or dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.407, 18.409, 18.411, 18.412, 18.414 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428, and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(8) French

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject French not including 34.280 but including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.423. Paper 34.421 may only be taken with the permission of the Head of Department.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(9) Geography

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate must enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may defer the year of presentation and/or the date of submission.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441.

(10) German

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis (22.601) which shall count as two papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

(11) Greek

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Six papers.
Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.408.

(12) History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Five papers and a research essay (24.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (24.601) which shall count as two papers.
The papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.417.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

(13) Indonesian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper.
Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.409.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.
The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(14) Italian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers.
Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.420.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(15) Japanese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (81.604) which counts as one paper.
Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.
The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

1978 Calendar
(16) Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

Requirements: Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) English
Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.407, 18.409, 18.411, 18.412, 18.414 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) Greek
Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.408.

(iii) Latin

(iv) French
Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.423.

(v) German
Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

(vi) Italian
Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.420

(vii) Russian
Three or four papers, including 43.410 and at least one from 43.411 to 43.416 and one from 43.418 to 43.425.

(viii) Spanish
Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.419.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(17) Latin

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with (i) two Stage I Greek papers, or
(ii) Greek 10.100 if a student has passed Ancient History 12.202.

Requirements: Six papers.

Papers 09.400 and 09.401 and four papers selected from 09.402 to 09.407.

(18) Linguistics

Prerequisites: Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers in the subject Maori Studies at Stage III level.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.403, and 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307

(19) Mathematics

Prerequisites: Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus 20 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Of those 20 credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Mathematical credits.

Requirements: (papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits.)

A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the Prescriptions of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to 4 of these credits may be replaced by 4 credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

1978 Calendar
(20) Music

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.301 and at least one of 28.302, 28.309, 28.211: the candidate must satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 28.401 to 28.409, 28.411, 28.414 to 28.416, 28.421 to 28.422 and up to two approved papers not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but must include at least two examinable papers from 28.401 to 28.409, 28.414 and 28.422.

(21) Philosophy

Prerequisites: Either:
- Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 and three other Stage III papers in the subject Philosophy.

Or:
- Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 in the subject Philosophy with two other Stage III papers in Philosophy and three other Stage III papers in any subject or subjects.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 29.400 to 29.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.

(22) Political Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (30.611) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.411.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(23) Psychology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Psychology including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.413.

(24) Russian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

Requirements: Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis (43.601) which shall count as two papers. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the next following. All candidates presenting a thesis shall present either four or five papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

(25) Sociology

Option I Sociology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.415.

Option II Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers or with the approval of Senate three Stage III papers from another subject.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper, or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be
arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.
† Paper 82.500, 82.501 and two papers selected from 82.502 to 82.506.
Both options: Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented two or three papers in the first year present the remaining papers or paper in the year next following.

(26) Spanish
Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers.
Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.419. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remain-
Option II Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)
† These papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE
LittD
General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
(b) A statutory declaration which shall
(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.
Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded by the Examiner, may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degrees shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus Introduction to Maori Society is listed both under Anthropology with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

Note: • This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Anthropology Stage I Level

Social Anthropology papers

03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required; taught in two streams).

03.102 Introduction to Maori Society
Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture. This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

Prehistory paper

03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology
Biological variation and evolution in human populations; evolution of the human species; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man up to the emergence of the first cities.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required, taught in two streams).

Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207 and 03.210 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers in any subject, or subjects, and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia
A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic and political organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.
(2 hour lecture).

03.201 Melanesian Ethnography
A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, and political features, on the village level. Prerequisite 03.100.
(2 hour lecture, discussion; taught in two streams).

03.202 Social Organisation
A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.203 Ethos and World View
Anthropological approaches to religion. Prerequisite 03.100.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships
Anthropological approaches to ethnicity. Prerequisite 03.100.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).
03.211 Traditional Maori Society
A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record.
Prerequisites: One of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120.
Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102 or 04.101 as a corequisite.
(1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required).
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers
03.204 Economic Prehistory
The evolution of human economic systems. Prerequisite: 03.101.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial fortnightly required).

03.206 Origins of Civilisation
The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.
Prerequisite 03.101.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional).

03.207 Human Evolution.
The genetics and evolution of human populations; the fossil evidence for human evolution; biological variation in contemporary human populations.
Prerequisites 03.101, 03.100.
(1 hour lecture, 2 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

03.208 The Coming of the Maori.
Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A. D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required).

Other Papers
03.209 Music of the World’s Peoples
The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department.

Anthropology Stage III Level
Students should note that paper 03.308 is prerequisite to paper 03.401 at MA level.

Social Anthropology Papers
03.300 History of Anthropology
Anthropology and its history of ideas — the men, theories, and their social contexts. Prerequisite: 03.100. Corequisites: 03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.301 Kinship and Marriage
A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

*03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology
Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.
(2 hour lecture and discussion).

03.303 Political Systems
Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

1978 Calendar
03.304 Anthropology of Law
An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia
Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.201. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisites 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101; corequisite 03.200 or 03.202 or Maori Studies 04.202 (or permission of the Head of Department). (2 hour lecture and discussion)
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302.

03.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
For 1978 Classification and Ethnoscience. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage. (2 hour lecture/seminar)

*03.310 Social Movements
The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.311 Folklore Analysis
Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200. (2 hour seminar).

03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology
Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems. Prerequisites: 03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar.)

03.313 Contemporary Polynesia
A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100. (2 hour lecture).

*03.317 Sociolinguistics
The ethnography of communication. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.102, Linguistics 83.100, 83.101. (2-hour lecture.)
The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. (Background in linguistics is not necessary.)

03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture
Anthropology and economic botany in subsistence economics. Interrelations between plants and human subsistence activities, with special attention to the Pacific humid tropics. Prerequisite: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar.)

03.321 Economic Anthropology
Non-industrial economic institutions in traditional and changing social settings. Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.322 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
For 1978: Contemporary Latin America. Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

03.323 Ethnohistory
Use of historical sources, oral traditions, archaeology and ethnography for the reconstruction of local histories and society about the time of initial European contact. Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.203, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department. (2 hour seminar).

1978 Calendar
03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology  
For 1978: Social Anthropology in Schools Curriculum.  
Prerequisites: three papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department.

*03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology  
Prerequisite: 03.100 Corequisite: 03.202

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology  
Prerequisites: 03.101, 03.100, and either 03.204 or 03.208  
(2 hour lecture/tutorial; 5 days field trip required.)

03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology  
Intensive survey of Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).  
(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular tutorials arranged.)

*03.314 Special Topic in Archaeology  
Problems in Asian prehistory and physical anthropology. Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania  
Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.  
Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite 03.206 or 03.208.  
(2 hour lecture/tutorial).

03.316 Regional Prehistory  
For 1978: Australian Prehistory in its South East Asian Context.  
Prerequisite: 03.101. Corequisites: one of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar weekly).

03.319 Roman History  
Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons (c. AD 800). Prerequisites 12.103 and 03.101, or permission of the Head of Department.  
(1 hour lecture twice weekly).  
The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

03.325 Special Topic in Prehistory  
In 1978: Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology.  
Corequisite: 03.204, or 03.206, or 03.208.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

Other Papers

03.326 Statistical Methods in Anthropology  
Elementary statistical concepts and methods with emphasis on analysis of anthropological data. The course stresses application of quantitative methodology in anthropological research, including archaeology, linguistics, and social/cultural and biological anthropology. Prerequisites: 03.100, 03.101.  
(2 hour lecture, regular tutorials arranged).

*03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology  
For 1978 — Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist. Techniques of field and laboratory identification, preservation and measurement. Prerequisite: 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate science papers.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular labs. arranged).

03.318 Music of Oceania  
Prerequisites: 28.201, 03.209 Corequisite. 28.301.  
(1 hour lecture).  
The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescriptions see under Music Department.

1978 Calendar
ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate first enrolling in 1978 or subsequently may present either seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers. Candidates first enrolled in 1976 or 1977 and re-enrolling in 1978 have the option of fulfilling either the above requirements or those set out in the 1977 Calendar pp. 140-41, 151-52, i.e. they may present either five papers and a research essay (03.603) counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as two papers.

Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in social anthropology are required to take 03.400. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in prehistory or physical anthropology are required to take 03.401 or 03.412 and at least one other paper in Anthropology at 03.400 level, and, where their course consists entirely of papers, are required to take 03.409.

Full-time students are, except with the special permission of Senate, required to present four papers in their first year of enrolment and either three papers or a thesis in their second year. Part-time students who are engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

Students presenting theses who are candidates for scholarships and prizes will be required to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisors and Head of Department.

A candidate who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology
Students who are intending to submit a research essay or thesis on a social anthropological topic are required to take this paper.
Prerequisites: at least two papers from 03.300-03.307, 03.310-03.313, 03.317, 03.320-03.323 (2 hour seminar).

†03.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia.
(2 hour seminar)

03.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
In 1978: A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.

03.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

†03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research
An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
Topic for 1978 will be notified later.

03.413 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
For 1978: Economic Anthropology. The social implications of planning in underdeveloped countries; social features (on the ground level) of economic institutions in developed countries. Emphasis on particular topics will be adjusted according to the interests of students. Corequisite: 03.321
(2 hour seminar)

03.414 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
1978 to be announced.

03.415 Research Topic in Social Anthropology
Corequisites: 03.400 and at least one another paper from 03.402, 03.404, 03.405, 03.408, 03.413. This paper is not available to students who are intending to enrol for a thesis (03.601), except with special permission of Head of Department.
Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.401 Archaeological Method
Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this paper. (3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work required)

03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Prerequisite 03.204 (or permission of Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised. (2 hour lecture or seminar)

03.409 Research Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology
Research problems in archaeology and/or physical anthropology such as computer applications and other special topics selected in consultation with staff. The paper requires either a series of research essays, or one major essay in the form of a short (40-50 pp.) research paper. Required of students who wish to regard their degree as a qualification in physical anthropology or prehistory and whose course consists entirely of papers. Also available to students doing a thesis degree, but not in the form of a single research essay.

03.412 Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology
A study of concepts and laboratory methods used in modern Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.309 (or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers) (2 hour lecture and laboratory).

Other Papers

03.410 Ethnomusicology
Advanced Theory and Method. Corequisite 03.318. The same paper is offered as Music 28.414. (1 hour lecture).
For prescription see under Music Department.

03.601 Thesis
03.603 Research Essay

MAORI STUDIES

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours but a student who has (a) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Anthropology, or (b) passed three stage III level Maori Studies papers and five papers in Linguistics, may proceed to MA and Honours in Anthropology or Linguistics respectively with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Maori Studies Stage 1 Level
Paper 04.100 is corequisite to all Stage II and III level courses in Maori language in 1978. Native speakers of Maori and those who have passed UE Maori may not take 04.104 which is intended for beginning students of the language.

04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language
(1 hour lecture per week)

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society
Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture. (1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

04.102 Maori Language

04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori
(1 workshop, 1 oral tutorial, 1 language laboratory per week)

1978 Calendar
Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that in future years 04.204 and 04.205 will be prerequisite to certain Stage III level language papers.

04.202 Traditional Maori Society
A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record. Prerequisite one of 03.102, 04.101, 04.100, 04.102, 04.103, 24.120.
Available to a candidate who has not passed any of the prerequisites provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.102 or 04.101 as a corequisite.
(1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.211.

04.203 The Coming of the Maori
Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.
Prerequisites Maori Studies 04.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required.)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208.

04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts
Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department
(2 lectures per week)

04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills
Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.103, or permission of Head of Department
(1 oral tutorial, 1 workshop, 1 language laboratory per week.)

Maori Studies Stage III Level

04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisite 04.101 or Anthropology 03.102; corequisite 04.202 or Anthropology 03.200 or 03.202 or permission of Head of Department.
(2 hour lecture and discussion)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.306.

04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies
Prerequisite 04.200 or 04.201
(2 hour lecture Term I; 1 hour lecture Terms II and III).

04.304 Maori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. Prerequisites 04.102, 04.103; corequisite 04.200.
(1 hour lecture)

04.305 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department.
(2 lectures per week)
The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303.

04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts
Prerequisites: for 1978 — permission of Head of Department
(2 hour lecture)

04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills
Prerequisites: for 1978 — permission of Head of Department
(1 hour language laboratory, 1 hour workshop, 1 hour oral tutorial)
LINGUISTICS

No Linguistics course may be taken externally.

Students who have passed three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Linguistics Stage I Level

83.102 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics
Restriction: 83.101, 83.100
(2 lectures per week)

83.103 Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics
Pre or Corequisites: 83.100, or 83.102, or permission of Head of Department. Restriction: 83.200.
(2 lectures per week)

Linguistics Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 83.200 and 83.203 and 83.204 are pre or corequisite to certain Linguistics Stage III level papers.

*83.202 Sociolinguistics
The ethnography of communication. Prerequisite 83.100 or 83.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100 or 03.102.
(2 hour lecture)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.317.

83.203 Advanced Phonology
The principles of generative phonology and the study in depth of phonological structures. Emphasis will be placed on the phonology of English, but material will also be drawn from other languages. Work with an informant may be required.
Prerequisite 83.100.
(2 hour lecture.)

83.204 Advanced Grammatical Analysis
More advanced problems in morphology and syntax, and some recent topics in grammatical theory.
Prerequisites 83.100 and 83.101.
(1 hour lecture.)

Linguistics Stage III Level

*83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar
Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.
(1 hour lecture)

83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics
Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics
In 1978: Austronesian Linguistics
Prerequisite permission of the Head of Department.
(2 hour tutorial)

83.303 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 04.102 or permission of the Head of Department.
(2 lectures per week)
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

*83.304 The History of Linguistics
A survey of the development of linguistic thought, with particular emphasis on the 20th century.
Prerequisites 83.200, 83.203, 83.204.
(1 hour lecture)
162  Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Art History

*83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature
Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.
For prescription see under English 18.303

83.306 Philosophy of Language
Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.
For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech
For prescription see under English 18.304.
Prerequisites 83.100 and permission of the Head of Department.

Linguistics for MA and Honours
the course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as two papers.
A candidate who has passed three papers at Maori Studies Stage III level and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department.
Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics
83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics
83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics
83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics
83.601 Thesis
*This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY
For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Index.

Art History for MA and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

Either:
(a) Four papers from 19.400 to 19.405,
or
(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.405 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.
or
(c) Two papers from 19.400 to 19.405 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing.
19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)
†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.
†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences.
19.404 Film Studies.
†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.
The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.
The subject for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I
Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.
A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese.
Written and oral expression in Chinese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, comments on grammar. The script used for this paper will be pin yin.

Introduction to Written Chinese. This subject will be tested in some or all of the following ways: Translation of prescribed texts, translation of unseen texts, transliteration of pin yin texts into Chinese characters.

48.102 Literature Formative of the Chinese Tradition
A study in English translation of the Chinese Classics together with other Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Mo-ist and Buddhist texts fundamental to the Chinese tradition.

Chinese II
Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.
A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.200 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.
48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

Chinese III
Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.
A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.
48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.

Chinese for MA and Honours
Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used).

48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition.
48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography.

1978 Calendar
48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts.
48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts.
48.404 A Study of the Poetry of the Jou and Hann Dynasties.
48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tarng and Song Dynasties.
48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the Analects of Confucius and the Dawder Jing.
48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special reference to Ju Shi and Wang Yang-ming
48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature.
48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Jou Dynasty.
48.410 Historical Literature of the Jou Dynasty with Special Reference to the Chuenchiou Tzuoojuann
48.411 The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the Sangwo Jyh Yeanyth and the Rutin Wayshy
48.412 The modern Novel, with Special Reference to Luu Shiunn and Mau Duenn
48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the Shishiang Jih.
48.414 Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Tsaur Yu.
48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese.
48.416 An Approved Topic.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Indonesian I
80.100 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.
80.101 Translation of prescribed texts, together with questions on Indonesian grammar.
Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over two papers and an oral test.
80.102 Basic Indonesian grammar and translation at sight from Indonesian non-literary prose.
Reading knowledge only (available as a separate paper).
Students taking papers 80.100 and 80.101 may not take this paper in the same or any subsequent year.

Indonesian II
80.200 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.
80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.
80.202 Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems, together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry.
Papers 80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test.

Indonesian III
Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.304, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 80.303 is a prerequisite for 80.408.
80.300 Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian.

80.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay prose and poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay literature.

80.302 Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author.

80.303 Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

80.304 Translation of and comments on the poetry of a particular Indonesian poet.

**Indonesian for MA and Honours**

_Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading._

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used, or an annotated translation of an Indonesian/Malay text.)

80.400 Translation at sight into Indonesian and free composition.

80.401 A study of modern Indonesian literature with special reference to the problems of literary criticism.

80.402 A study of Classical Malay literature with special reference to the borrowing of themes from Indian and Javanese sources.

80.403 Translation at sight from contemporary Indonesian non-literary prose.

80.404 An introduction to textual criticism with special reference to classical Malay.

80.405 Islamic themes and religious literature in Classical Malay.

80.406 An introduction to the structural analysis of Indonesian/Malay.

80.407 An introduction to the study of another modern or classical language of the Indonesian Archipelago and its literature.

80.408 An introduction to the study of Sanskrit and its literature.

Note: Paper 80.303 is a prerequisite for this paper.

80.409 An approved special topic in Indonesian/Malay language, literature or thought. 
_Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration._

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

**Japanese I**

_Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week._

_Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week._

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese.

81.101 Introduction to the Japanese Language.

Basic spoken and written Japanese. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

81.102 Japanese Literature in Translation

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked. Paper 81.102 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying Japanese language.
Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.
A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.
81.201 Intermediate Japanese
This paper will be a continuation of 81.101. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese
Written and oral use of Modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, and grammar.

81.303 Modern Japanese
Written and oral use of Japanese utilising selected non-literary texts. The tests will be based upon the materials covered.

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese per week.
Candidates must take either 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.300, 81.301 and 81.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are pre-requisites for the MA degree. Students may take 81.303 as a fourth paper in addition to 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302. As a fourth paper 81.303 must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%.

81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese
81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts
81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302.
Students are strongly advised to take 81.102 and 81.103 as part of their BA degree.
Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition
81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose
81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.

81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose
81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose
81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.
81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama
81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author.
81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

the attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

1978 Calendar
Biology for BA

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrollment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology
Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).
Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function
Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.

Department of Classics

The Department of Classics includes six subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Classical Studies, Biblical History and Literature and Hebrew at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.
Students should note that in the Classics Department most of the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of Staff.
An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated in the MA Degree Course Regulations.

Students who intend to advance to Stage III in Ancient History are required to cope with documents in an ancient language, and must pass a prerequisite paper before enrolling for Stage III. The prerequisite paper for Paper 12.300 is 12.210, for 12.302 10.100, for 12.303 09.102. After 1977 all students must fulfil these prerequisites. Students who wish to take the Greek or Latin options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably. Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see the MA Degree Course Regulations).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Note:
* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

1978 Calendar
Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101, which are linked).

09.100 Prescribed books
Books, or groups of work, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

09.101 Translation and Language
(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.
(ii) (50%) Either One passage of prose for translation from English into Latin.

Or

Passages of Latin for detailed linguistic and syntactical analysis. The coursework for this option will include writing Latin, but formal prose composition will not be required.

09.102 Elementary Latin
(Two hours per week)
This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year.
Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have obtained the approval of the Head of Department.
A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:
(a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.303
(b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History.
(c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked).
Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved.

09.200, 09.201, 09.202
(i) Prescribed Books
Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.
(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.
Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books; Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.
(iii) Roman History
Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.
(iv) Unprepared Translation.
A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.
(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition. A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises, which may include the writing of sentences in Latin, and a final examination. Candidates approved by the Head of Department may offer an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Latin, and a piece in examination conditions. The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).
Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

1978 Calendar
09.300, 09.301, 09.302
(i) Prescribed books
As for Latin II
(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.
As for Latin II
(iii) Roman History.
As for Latin II
(iv) Latin Language.
History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.
(v) Unprepared Translation.
As for Latin II.
(vi) Composition.
A number of passages will be set for translation into Latin. These will include coursework exercises and a final examination.
A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition.
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Prerequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.
Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry.
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Corequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302.
The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.305 Literary Topic
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Corequisites as for 09.304.
The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.306 Latin Language
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Corequisites as for 09.304.
More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.307 Roman History.
(one hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Corequisites as for 09.304.
A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.308 Pax Romana
(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted.
(Syllabus as for 12.203).

Note: For papers marked Restricted entry (09.304 — 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.
Latin for MA and Honours

Honours in Latin (six papers)
Candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.
Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.
Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300-09.302.

09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.
Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

09.402 Latin Poetry
(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change).
Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

09.403 Latin Prose Writers
Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

09.404 Latin Language
(09.306 restricted without syllabus change).
Either Vulgar Latin
The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the history and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.
Or Early Latin
The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of Plautine comedy will also be required.

09.405 Roman History
(09.307 restricted without syllabus change).
A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department
An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department
The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than December 31 of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)
See MA Degree Course Regulations.

Greek I
Greek I papers 10,100, 10.101 if taken concurrently are linked.

10.100 Grammar and Prose Reading
(i) Greek Grammar and Translation: (4 hours per week in Term 1, one hour per week thereafter).
(ii) Prose Prescribed work: (1 hour per week Terms II and III.) Candidates will be examined on Greek Grammar and Translation, and on translation from the prescribed work, and questions will also be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on the content and background of the prescribed work.

10.101 Composition and Verse Reading
(i) Greek Composition: (same course as 10.100 in Term I, one hour per week thereafter).
(ii) Verse Prescribed work. (1 hour per week Terms II and III.) Candidates will be given sentences or prose or both for translation into Greek as coursework and in examination. They will be required to translate passages from the prescribed work and questions will also be set on points of grammar, syntax and metre, and on the content and background of the prescribed work.

Greek II
(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.
Prerequisite papers 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

10.200, 10.201, 10.202
(i) Prescribed Books
Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.
(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.
Two courses of reading, each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books. Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.
(iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts.
Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.
(iv) Unprepared Translation.
Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.
(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition. A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises which may include writing of sentences in Greek and a final examination. Candidates with Scholarship in Greek or comparable previous experiences, may offer as an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Greek, and a piece in examination conditions.

Greek III
(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper). Papers 10.300, 10.301 and 10.302 are linked.
Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

10.300, 10.301, 10.302
(i) Prescribed Books
As for Greek II
(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.
Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books. As for Greek II.
(iii) Greek History.
As for Greek II
Or
Philosophy
The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues. A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.
(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter, and a portion of Homer for special study. Translation of a passage and questions on the dialect will be set in a formal examination.
(v) Unprepared Translation
As for Greek II
(vi) Composition.
A number of passages will be set for translation into Greek; these will include coursework exercises and a final examination.
A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition
(One hour per week).
Prerequisite: 10.300-10.302.
Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

*10.304 Greek Poetry
(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302.
Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

10.305 Literary Topic
(One hour per week. Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302.
Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

10.306 Greek History
(One hour per week. Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302.
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

10.307 Greek Philosophy
(One hour per week. Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302.
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language
(One hour per week. Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia
(Two hours per week).
Corequisite 10.300-10.302.
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked Restricted entry (10.304-10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404-10.408.

Greek for MA and Honours
Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.
Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300-10.302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation
Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.
10.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.
Passages will be set for translation into Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. For each option, some passages will be assessed as course work and one passage will be set for final examination.
The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

10.402 Greek Poetry
A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.403 Greek Prose Writers
A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.404 Greek Language
(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)
An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

10.405 Greek History
(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).
A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.
Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

10.406 Greek Philosophy
(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).
A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.
Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department.
An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department.
The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours:
(Languages and Literature) See MA Degree Course Regulations.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

* 73.100 Epic and Drama
(Two hours per week).
Epic will be taught for the first half of the year and Drama for the second. Homer, Virgil and Ovid's Metamorphoses, with materials from other ancient epic writers. Greek Tragedy and Seneca, Greek and Roman Comedy; plays from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca, together with Aristophanes, Plautus and Terence.
Note: This paper will be taught in 1979 and in subsequent odd numbered years.

73.101 Greek and Latin Literary Criticism, Satire and Novel.
(Two hours per week).
Selected topics from Oratory and the Rhetorical Tradition (Ancient Literary Critical theories), Biography and views about Personality, the Dialogue as a Literary Form, Ancient Medical and other technical works, the Satirical Tradition and the Ancient Novel.
Note: This paper will be taught in 1978 and in subsequent even numbered years.
ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 Near Eastern History.
(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).
This paper is pre-requisite to 12.200 and 12.201.
An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

12.102 Greek History
(Two hours per week)
This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.202.
An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

12.103 Roman History.
(Two hours per week).
This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.203.
An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilization and culture.
For all Stage I papers tutorial classes will be arranged.

Ancient History II

12.200 Egyptian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.
Students planning to advance to 12.300 must take paper 12.210 with this paper. Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

12.201 Mesopotamian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100
This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.
Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and 12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice. In 1978 only this paper, taken with language, may be used as the equivalent of a Stage III paper.
The Neo-Assyrian Empire (884 — 612 B.C.).
This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.
The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

12.202 Greek History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite.
Students planning to advance to paper 12.302 must enrol for Greek I or Greek 10.100.
Greece and Persia (c546 — 323 B.C.)
This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek countermeasures and the organisation of the Athenian Confederacy. Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

1978 Calendar
12.203 Roman History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers. This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite. Students planning to advance to paper 12.303 must enrol for Latin I or Latin 09.102.
The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD. This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts and records of public benefactions.

12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100
This paper is prerequisite to 12.300 and 12.500; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite. The Egyptian Language, with special reference to Documents of the XVIIIth Dynasty and hieroglyphic writing.

12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100
This paper will be prerequisite to 12.301 and 12.501; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite. The Akkadian Language, with special reference to Documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire and cuneiform writing.

Ancient History III

12.300 Egyptian History.
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.200 and 12.210. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500.
Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).
A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

*12.301 Mesopotamian History.
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.201 and 12.211. This paper will be prerequisite to 12.501.

12.302 Greek History.
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.202 and 10.100. This paper is prerequisite to 12.502. Ancient Sicily.
An outline of the history of Sicily down to the Roman conquest, with special attention to the tyrannies of the 4th century B.C. in the Greek cities.

12.303 Roman History.
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.503. Paper 03.319 is restricted.
Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c A. D. 800).

12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography.
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200-12.203.
A study of the principal historians of Greece and Rome, their aims and methods. The authors' works are studied in English translations.

Ancient History for MA and Honours.
Three or four papers from 12.400, 12.402 — 12.412 in the first year, one of the special subjects 12.500, 12.510, 12.501, 12.511, 12.502, 12.512, 12.503, 12.513 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400-12.412 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department.
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Ancient History)

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300-12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500 — 12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great.
The Jews in the Greco-Roman World.
A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

*12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great.
The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B.C. down to approximately A.D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybius and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the emperor Nero and deals more fully with the condition of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the "Second Sophistic".

*12.403 A topic in Roman History
The later Roman Empire A.D. 193-337.
This course will include study of various developments — military, administrative, economic, religious, social — in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193-235).

12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World.
The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

*12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World

12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World
A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

12.412 The Hellenistic World and The Heritage of Hellenism.
One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.
The special subjects will be as follows:

12.500, 12.510 Egyptian History
Prerequisites 12.210 and 12.300
Subject for 1978: the Unity of Egypt.
A comparative study of the steps which led to the unification of Egypt at the beginning of the Old, Middle and New Kingdoms, and of the reasons for the de-centralization at the end of each kingdom. This subject involves a close study of relevant texts in the original Egyptian. In this and other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers, one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

*12.501, *12.511 Mesopotamian History
Prerequisites 12.211 and 12.301
Not available at present

1978 Calendar
12.502, 12.512 Greek History
Prerequisite 12.302 or Greek III
A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.
The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 10.405.
For the examination see paper 12.500.

12.503, 12.513 Roman History
Prerequisite Latin III or 12.303, with either Latin 09.102 or Latin I.
The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 09.405.
For the examination see paper 12.500.

12.603 Essay
12.604 Dissertation

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 Near Eastern History.
(Three hours per week in Term I, two hours per week, thereafter).
This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which paper 12.100
is prerequisite provided that a piece of work in the relevant area has been presented in course-
work or examination.
An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic
times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the
civilizations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

(Two hours per week).
Corequisite 11.100.
A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in
the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Jeremiah from the standpoint of
their literary form and their relationship to the history and the religion of their times.

* Biblical History and Literature II
This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a
prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and
Literature I levels.

* 11.200 The History of Israel to A. D. 135.
* 11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A. D. 135.
* 11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts.

HEBREW

Hebrew I
(Four hours per week).
Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language.
Corequisite 23.101.
Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple
unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and
questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.
Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil
the requirements in Hebrew.
23.101 Classical Hebrew - Texts
Corequisite 23.100.
Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

*23.102 Modern Hebrew.

* Hebrew II

*23.200 Classical Hebrew.
Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.
Corequisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203
Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

* 23.201 Classical Hebrew
Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101
Corequisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203.
Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

* 23.202 Modern Hebrew.
Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.
Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.
Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

* 23.203 Classical Hebrew.
Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.
Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.
Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

*This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Education I

14.100 An introduction to Educational Thought.
Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.
Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology.
Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.
An introduction to human development.

Education II

14.200 Comparative Education.
Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.
Are studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

1978 Calendar
14.201 History of Education.
Prerequisites as for 14.200.
The period up to 1600.

14.202 New Zealand Education
Prerequisite as for 14.200.
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

14.203 Educational Psychology.
Prerequisite as for 14.200.
Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences.
Prerequisites as for 14.200.
An introduction to the theory and practical aspects of evaluating individual differences. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.206 The Sociology of Education
Prerequisites: As for 14.200
An introduction to sociological theory and research as it relates to educational functioning.

14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms.
Prerequisites as for 14.200.
An introduction to procedures for classroom evaluations. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.208 The Philosophy of Education.
Prerequisites: As for 14.200.
An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

Education III

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought.
Prerequisites: Two Education papers at Stage II level if enrolling in more than two papers. A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
Selected area studies.

14.302 History of Education.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
The period from 1600 to 1900.

14.303 The Sociology of Education.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education.

14.304 The Context of Educational Planning.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

Prerequisites as for 14.300.
The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

14.308 Educational Psychology.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include alternative approaches to schooling and applied behaviour analysis.

14.309 Developmental Psychology.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

14.311 Atypical Children.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
Selected types of atypical development from causation to educational placement and programmes, to vocational training.

14.312 General issues in Special Education.
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organization.

14.313 Educational Research
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.

14.314 Pre-school Education
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
History and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

Prerequisites: as for 14.300
A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.

Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interest in administration in educational or social service settings.

14.318 Studies in Higher Education
Prerequisites as for 14.300
An introduction to the aims and characteristics of courses in higher education and a study of curriculum design and instructional strategy at this level.

*14.320 Special Topic
Moral Development and Moral Education.

14.321 The Nature of Educational Theory
Prerequisites as for 14.300.
A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory with an emphasis on teaching and learning.
A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

Education for MA and Honours

Seven papers; or six papers and a Dissertation which counts as one paper; or four papers in the first year and a Thesis (14.601).
In special cases a candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department offer five papers and a Dissertation (14.605) counting as two papers OR four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars (14.606) counting as three papers.

14.400 Philosophy of Education
Philosophical issues in education.

14.401 Comparative Education
The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

14.402 History of Education
An introduction to historical method applied to education.

14.403 New Zealand Education
A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

14.404 The Sociology of Education
A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

14.405 Principles and Practice of Educational and Vocational Guidance.
An examination of theoretical aspects of academic and career development with practical experiences in relevant guidance.

14.406 Educational Psychology
An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.407 Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

14.408 Changing Deviant Development
A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.

14.409 Educational Research
The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

14.413 Atypical Children
An advanced study of atypical development in children and adolescents with particular reference to difficulties in learning within family and school settings.

14.414 Issues in Curriculum Development and Evaluation
A consideration of current issues in curriculum development and evaluation in primary, secondary and tertiary education.

14.601 Thesis
A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the
Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA thesis. A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes
(i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. The books mentioned in the appendix are prescribed books — i.e., those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include recommended books (i.e., additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix. All students should possess a good Dictionary; the Concise Oxford is recommended.
(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Biblical History and Literature or Linguistics. Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites, as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

English I

Students take either 18.100 or 18.102, which deal with the literature of historical periods, and either 18.101 or 18.103, which deal with recent and contemporary literature. Each course involves one lecture per week for the whole year, and one lecture per week for half the year, with tutorials.

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language
18.101 Twentieth Century Literature
18.102 The Age of Shakespeare and Milton
18.103 New Zealand Literature

English II

Three papers must be taken, there are limitations on taking 18.204 — see BA Schedule. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer and Chaucer’s Contemporaries with an Early English option
18.201 English Language
Students who have passed 18.100 will take the literary stylistics section. Students who have not passed 18.100 will take the Chaucer section.
18.202 The Age of Pope and Johnson
18.203 The Age of Wordsworth
18.204 Shakespeare: Tragedies
The course will also include a brief introduction to the textual study of Shakespeare.

English III

The usual course consists of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers. Normally students must take one paper from 18.300-18.304, one from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-325. Students may not be credited with both 18.321 and 18.325. For details, and for courses involving other subjects, see BA schedules, and also the MA prerequisites. Students should consult the department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

*18.300 The English Language from Chaucer’s day to the present
18.301 Old English Literature

1978 Calendar
18.302 Middle English Literature
Prerequisite: 18.200

*18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature
Prerequisite: 18.201

†18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech

18.310 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some Study of the Text

18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600
18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660
18.313 Drama 1550-1700

18.320 Victorian Literature

18.321 Literature of the 20th Century: Novels 1900-1945
The course will consist of a selection of novels by among others Conrad, Ford Madox Ford, Tressell, Waugh, Huxley, Greene and Orwell.

18.322 The Eighteenth Century Novel
The course will be based largely on the works of Cervantes, Fielding, Smollett and Sterne.

18.323 American Literature: Poetry

18.324 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department: Major Romantic Writers

18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975
The course will consist of a selection of recent novels by among others White, Lessing, Naipaul, Berger, Sartrre, Lowry, Mailer, Ellisson, Baldwin and Marquez.

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400, 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours

Note: For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1977; some papers listed below may not be given in 1978. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

(1) Single Honours — English
Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. One paper listed under Stage III English, if not already credited for a BA degree, may be offered as a paper for an MA. Not more than three papers may be taken from the period after 1930. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research. Candidates who propose to present their papers over two years will normally be required to submit specified coursework before sitting the examination for each paper. Those who present all their papers in one year will be given the opportunity to submit coursework. All students taking a paper from English III will be required to submit the prescribed coursework for that paper.

18.400 Old English
Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

18.401 Middle English
Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

18.402 Icelandic
Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

18.403 Introduction to English Philology.
Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.
18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper). An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th century.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry.

18.406 Shakespeare.

18.407 Literary Criticism.

18.409 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama. The course will consist of an examination of selected plays by O’Neill, Brecht, Arden, Pinter, Bond and Hampton.

18.411 Additional Topic 4: Chaucer. Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism. A detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

18.414 Selected Authors or Period I, to be prescribed by the Head of Department. For 1978 Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) James Joyce.
(2) Henry James.
(3) Joseph Conrad.


18.416 Special Period II: 20th Century American Literature.

18.417 New Zealand Literature. For 1978. The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910. Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.

18.418 Special Topic I For 1978: Restoration Literature.

18.419 Special Topic II For 1978: 15th Century English Literature. An historical survey of 15th century literature, investigating the factors operating in the transition from Mediaeval to Renaissance modes. Particular attention is given to the English and Scottish Chaucerians, the morality plays, and the mystical works.

18.420 Special Topic III. For 1978: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404). This inter-departmental paper — shared by the Departments of English and Art History — will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories of film criticism.

18.421 Special Topic IV For 1978: Literature and Thought 1590-1650 A course in which literature is studied in relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time. Lectures will be given by members of the Departments of History, Economics and Political Studies as well as English.

18.422 Special Topic V For 1978: Literature and Literary Figures 1870-1915.

18.424 Selected Authors or Period II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department. For 1978: Major Victorian Writers: Dickens.

18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics For prescription see under Linguistics 83.402

† 18.426 Special Topic, to be determined by Head of Department

† 18.427 Special Topic to be determined by Head of Department

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Arts. Prescriptions, Geography

18.428 Special Topic to be determined by Head of Department

18.601 Thesis
(equivalent to two papers).

18.603 Research Essay
(equivalent to one paper).

18.604 Dissertation
(equivalent to one paper).

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language
Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

• This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
• This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials, and field excursions form an integral part of the two courses and a satisfactory performance in these is required. It is recommended that all geography students should have an atlas, such as Philips’ University Atlas, Oxford Atlas, Goode’s World Atlas, Bartholomew’s Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, Dorling Kindersley University Atlas. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography
An introduction to geomorphology, environmental climatology, biogeography and soils.

20.102 Introductory Human Geography
Population growth, migration, urbanisation and economic development: their impact on spatial organisation and resource use.

Geography II

Five papers are offered for Geography II. They may be taken separately, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or 26.180 or 26.181) and at least two others from 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240 (Asian Geography). A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Physical Geography

20.202 Human Geography
Principles of population analysis, urban and economic geography.

20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques
Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography
An introduction to elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student. The course covers descriptive statistics and the testing of simple statistical relationships, including the use of computer processing.

20.205 Man’s Role in the Environment

Geography III

In 1978 it is expected that eleven papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

1978 Calendar
20.301 Geography of New Zealand

20.303 Geomorphology

20.304 Biogeography and Climatology
In the climatology section of the course emphasis is on atmospheric resource assessment.

20.305 Social Geography
A study of the patterns which arise from the use social groups make of available space, and the processes by which they are achieved.

20.306 Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities
Issues in regional development and aspects of the location of economic activity are studied with examples from market, centrally planned, and developing economies.

20.307 Remote Sensing Techniques
This paper is identical to paper 20.203.

20.308 Statistical Techniques in Geography
This paper is identical to paper 20.204, and is available in 1978 only for third-year students for the completion of prerequisites/corequisite requirements.

20.310 Area Study
For 1978: Geography of Europe

20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography

* 20.312 Special Topic

211.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography
An examination of multivariate methods and spatial analysis.

20.320 Resources and Environmental Management

Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)
At least eight papers will be offered in 1978. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is available from the departmental secretary.

*20.400 History and Nature of Geography

20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific
A study of contemporary patterns of population, economic organisation and resource use, and the processes of change affecting the region.

*20.411 Geography of a Special Area

20.420 Biogeography

*20.421 Climatology

20.422 Geomorphology

*20.423 Soil Geography

*20.424 Hydrology

20.430 Agricultural Geography
Principles of land use competition, characteristics of systems of agriculture and planning for rural areas, with emphasis on developed economies.

*20.431 Historical Geography

20.432 Industrial Geography
A critical appraisal of the principles of growth and location of manufacturing organisations.

*20.433 Political Geography
20.434 Population Geography
Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

*20.435 Transport Geography

20.436 Urban Geography
The emphasis of the course is on the evolution of urban systems and contemporary urban problems.

20.440 Special Topic
For 1978: Remote Sensing. An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

*20.441 Special Topic

Asian Geography

20.130 The Geography of East Asia

20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia
This paper will focus on themes of population composition, growth and urbanisation; economic structure and regional patterns and problems of resource use.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week. Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week throughout the year.

Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked co-requisites. A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers. See BA schedule.

22.100 Language acquisition.
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.101 Literature and texts.
Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism. Oral use of German.

22.102 Aspects of modern German civilization.
A survey of modern German history, thought and culture (i) Aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; (ii) Literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.
In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked co-requisites — see BA Schedule.

22.200 Language acquisition.
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.
22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century.

22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature.
In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance during the year, and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

German III
A candidate’s result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

22.300 Language acquisition
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and aspects of epic poetry
(ii) The Märchen

22.302 (i) German drama with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Hebbel
(ii) 19th and 20th century narrative prose
Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, take up to three of the following papers.

22.401 As for German MA and Honours
22.406 As for German MA and Honours
22.410 As for German MA and Honours
With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers prescribed for German MA and Honours may be selected.
Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.
In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance during the year, and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

German for MA and Honours
Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German
Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. With the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601) may be offered. No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Language acquisition. Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German.

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Tristan und Isold and the works of Hartmann von Aue
22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach’s Parzival and the Nibelungenlied.
22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism
22.404 The works of Goethe
22.405 The poetry of Heine and Rilke
22.406 The Novelle in the nineteenth century
22.407 The works of Brecht
22.408 Post-war German prose with special reference to Böll, Dürrënmatt, Frisch and Grass
22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg
22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German

1978 Calendar
22.411 An approved special topic in German language or literature
22.412 An approved special topic in German language or literature
22.413 Selected works of Thomas Mann and Hermann Hesse
22.414 An approved special topic in German language or literature
22.415 An approved special topic in German language or literature
22.416 An approved special topic in Germanic languages, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the Candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language
Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

†22.500 Preliminary German
This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German. A further optional hour is available in the language laboratory.

†22.501 Foreign Language Reading Examination (German)
This course is designed for those BSc (Hons) and PhD candidates who must satisfy a foreign language reading requirement in German.

Scandinavian Studies I
Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.100 Language acquisition
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.
(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature
(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

Scandinavian Studies II
A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.200 Language acquisition
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts
(ii) Selected Danish and Norwegian texts since 1840
(iii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel

1978 Calendar
46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

Scandinavian Studies III

46.300 Language Acquisition.

Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bokmål").

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

Note:* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

+ This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

History I

24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.
(first half of year).
The origins of the second world war in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.101 The Russian Revolution.
(second half of year).
The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of Russian society from Alexander III to Krushchev.

24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism.
(second half of year).
Imperialist expansion after 1870 and the allegedly neo-imperialist relationship between the Great Powers and the former colonial territories in the post-independence period. The paper will concentrate on theories of imperialism and include some case-studies.

24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years.
(second half of year).
The nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy, Germany, France and Spain.

*24.104 The Development of Modern Cities.

24.105 The USA since 1890.
(first half of year).
The role of the United States in world affairs and a survey of internal social and political developments.

†24.106 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand.
(second half of year).

1978 Calendar
Race relations and cultural interaction in New Zealand from the late eighteenth century to the present day.

24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics (first half of year).
New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with the main emphasis on the period since 1870.
Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.100-24.103; 24.105-24.101; 24.102 will be taught in the second half. 24.121-24.120. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War (first half of year)
The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and Division (second half of year)
This paper will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the movement towards a unified Vietnam.
Note: There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper. Paper 24.131 will start in the week beginning 19 June.

History II

24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800 (first half of year)
The decline of the Roman Empire during the fourth century, particularly in the West, and the subsequent settlement of its provinces by the Goths, Franks, Lombards and Anglo-Saxons; attention will focus on the problems of political, cultural and religious continuity.

24.201 Medieval England: Edward the Martyr to Edward I (second half of year)
An examination of the accidents and the aspirations which went into the making of the Kingdom of England. Attention will be concentrated upon the role of the king, in the face of invasion from without and criticism from within. Original sources in translation, will form an important part of the reading.

24.210 The Growth of the Western European state in the 16th century (first half of year)

24.211 The Growth of the Western European state in the 17th century (second half of year)
These two papers examine the rise of the monarchies in England, France and Spain and the rise and fall of the Spanish Empire.

24.212 The French Enlightenment (second half of year)
A study of eighteenth-century French thought with some attention to its seventeenth-century background.

24.213 Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800 (first half of year)
The social and economic development of France in the second half of the eighteenth century, the outbreak of the French Revolution and its course up to the Consulate.

24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific (first half of year)
European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution
(first half of year)
The development of the societies and institutions of colonial America leading to the American Revolution.

24.233 A paper on Australian history

24.234 Special Topic
(second half of year)
To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.235 Special Topic
To be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.200-24.201; 24.210-24.211; 24.213-24.212; 24.230-24.233; 24.232 will be taught in the first half. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History II

24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia.

24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in Southeast Asia.
(second half of year).
The rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupation, the independence movements and, finally, some major themes in the post-independence period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

24.222 China under the Ming and Manchu Dynasties.
(first half of year).
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

Note: The above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week. Paper 24.222 will be taught in the first half of the year, and paper 24.221 will start in the week beginning 19 June.

History III

24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks 610-843.
(second half of year).
A debate about authority, religious and secular. Attention will be focused on the Iconoclast Controversy — its background in the seventh century, and its social and political implications. Comparison will be made with analogous factors within Islam during the 'Abbasid Revolution, and in the West during the Carolingian usurpation and Renaissance (involving, therefore, some background study of Arab expansion and Merovingian decline). This paper is not available to students who passed 24.202 in 1974 or 1975.

24.301 The Mexican Revolution.
(first half of year).
The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII.
(first half of year).
A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

24.303 The History of the Family in France and England.
(second half of year).
The family in France and England from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries. Aspects studied include the family and social and economic change, demographic factors, household size and composition, women and the family, children and sexual relationships.

24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1867-1918  
(first half of year)  
The political, economic and social history of the Dual Monarchy, with foreign policy only as a reflection of internal pressures.

*24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-81

24.307 The Origins of the First World War  
(second half of year)  
The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918  
(first half of year)  
The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction  
(first half of year)  
The problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth-century America.

24.311 US Foreign Policy 1890-1965  
(first half of year)  
This paper is concerned with conflicting interpretations of American expansionism. It is particularly suitable for students who have already taken 24.105.

24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration  
(second half of year)  
A study of the relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th century  
(second half of year)  
An examination of the evolution of ideas about race in the nineteenth century, with case studies of New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

24.315 Pacific History: culture contact to about 1900  
(first half of year)  
An examination of the relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

24.316 Philosophy of History  
(full year)  
For details of this paper see MA 24.410. Stage III students wishing to attempt this paper require the permission of the Head of Department.

24.319 Special Topic  
(second half of year)  
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

+24.320 Special topic  
to be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: Each of the above papers (except 24.316) will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequences: 24.301-24.312; 24.304-24.307; 24.309-24.319; 24.311-24.300; 24.315-24.314; 24.302-24.303. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 19 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of Department four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research essay on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar. Candidates presenting five papers and a research essay shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining paper and research essay in the year next following; or, in special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, shall present five papers and the research essay in the same year, or three papers in the first year and the remaining two papers and research essay in the year next following. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 November of the second year of the course. For the date for theses, see MA Regulations 9 (d).

24.400 Problems in New Zealand History
Aspects of New Zealand history at present engaging the attention of research workers, including political, social and racial questions.

24.401 The political development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870
(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century
The impact on race relations of the expansion and contraction of the South African frontier.

24.403 A paper on Australian history

24.404 Kings, Lords, and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603
This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

24.405 The United States 1880-1940
(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) An examination of the stability of social and political institutions in the face of social tensions and political protest.

*24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200

24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems
This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

24.408 Russia since 1917.
A study of the period between February 1917 and the consolidation of Communist power and an examination of a number of leading themes in Russian history since 1922.

* 24.409 British Social History 1870-1914.

24.410 Philosophy of History.
This paper is an introduction to various aspects of the topic, including the writings of 'speculative' philosophers of history like Toynbee and modern philosophers like Karl Popper.

(In 1978 only, the full course will be taught within the first two terms.) A study of the early American republic with special reference to the development of the first three party systems.

24.412 St Augustine.
The course focuses on the career and writings of Augustine himself, especially the Confessions.

1978 Calendar
and the City of God, but takes particular note also of his important contemporaries, Jerome and Pelagius. The chief purpose of the course is to examine the interaction of religious ideas (pagan and Christian) with the changes (social and political) that marked the decline of the Roman Empire in this period. Linguistic ability, both classical and modern, will be an important advantage. NOTE: Not available to students who passed the paper of the same title at Stage III in previous years.

* 24.413 The Origins of the Second World War.

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

† 24.416 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.
† 24.417 Special topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.
Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.
(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:
1. A candidate wishing to advance in Music for BA beyond Stage I is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restricted to</th>
<th>Method of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.102</td>
<td>Materials of Music</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.103</td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.109</td>
<td>Style Analysis</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II (BA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111</td>
<td>Modal Polyphony</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>As for 28.110 plus sight-reading ability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Score-playing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Traditional Harmony</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.209</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>Studies in Electronic Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers and Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers and Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.219</td>
<td>Piano Repertoire</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage III (BA)</th>
<th>Restricted to</th>
<th>Method of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.210 Composition</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211 Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215 Orchestration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.305 Special Topic</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.309 Analysis</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318 Conducting</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music I
28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.109 as prescribed for BMus.

Music II

Music III

Music for MA and Honours
Restriction on entry to Courses:
1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English. (Four papers and a Thesis (28.601), which counts as two papers).


Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Full details concerning the Philosophy Department, the content of its courses and its requirements of students are contained in a brochure entitled Department of Philosophy: Course Outlines. A free copy can be obtained from the Philosophy Department Secretary, Room 213, first floor, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. The brochure also contains a full list of textbooks for each course. Students are strongly advised to consult the brochure and to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study before enrolment. Students enrolling in Philosophy must obtain a copy of the brochure.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the B.A. Schedule. Students should note that paper 29.101 is a corequisite for some Philosophy II papers and a prerequisite for some Philosophy III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic to be held immediately before enrolment week. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest opportunity, preferably before the vacation, as some study through the vacation will be needed. A pass in the special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

Philosophy I

Note: Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
29.101 Introduction to Logic
29.102 Ethics
29.103 Social Philosophy

1978 Calendar
Philosophy II

Note: (i) One two-hour period per week for each paper.
(ii) The prerequisite for all Philosophy II papers is a pass in any two Philosophy I papers.
(iii) Waiving of prerequisites and corequisites for Philosophy II:
Those students majoring in a subject other than Philosophy who wish to enrol in a Philosophy II paper and
who have not satisfied the prerequisites and corequisites for that paper, may enrol if the Head of Department
deems that the student has an adequate background in the subject matter of the paper.
(iv) Students who propose to advance to Philosophy III should consult the B.A. Schedule carefully for the
special prerequisites for each Philosophy III paper.

29.200 Philosophy of Mind
29.201 Logic II
29.202 Philosophy of Language
29.203 Philosophy of Science
29.204 Greek Philosophy
29.205 Political Philosophy
29.206 History of Scientific Ideas
29.207 Philosophy of Religion
29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)
29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)
29.210 Special Topic:
1978 History of Political Thought
29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

Philosophy III

Note: (i) One two-hour period per week for each paper.
(ii) Students who wish to advance to MA in Philosophy must pass four Philosophy III papers, including
paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), and attain an average grade of C+ or higher. For those
students who complete a double major in Philosophy and another subject, the prerequisite for advancing to
MA in Philosophy is a pass in three Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a
prerequisite), the average grade for the three Philosophy III papers being C+ or higher.

29.300 Theory of Knowledge
29.301 Metaphysics
29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)
29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)
1978, Kant and Schopenhauer
29.304 Ethics
29.305 Logic III
29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy
29.307 Special Topic: (Existentialism and Phenomenology)

Philosophy for MA and Honours

Six papers; or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second
year of the course; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis
(29.601). The papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.420, not all of which may be offered
in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department. 
Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in eight Philosophy papers,
including 29.101, 29.306 and three other Philosophy III papers (or two other Philosophy III
papers for students taking a double major). All Philosophy III papers must be passed at an
average grade of C+ or higher.
Students intending to enrol for an MA in Philosophy must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers, the proposed MA course, and textbooks, reference works and vacation reading for each course.

29.400 Ethics
29.401 Kant
29.402 Wittgenstein
29.403 Metaphysics
29.404 Philosophy of Language
29.405 Philosophical Psychology
29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science
29.407 Philosophy of Social Science
29.408 Philosophy of History
29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics
29.410 Philosophical Logic
29.411 Mathematical Logic
29.412 Topics in the History of Philosophy I
29.413 Topics in the History of Philosophy II
29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy III
29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy
29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy
29.417 Aesthetics
29.418 Special Topic
29.419 Special Topic
29.420 Special Topic
Candidates for 29.420 will be required to write essays (to be submitted no later than the end of the fifth week of the third term) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

* Note: This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Political Studies I
30.100 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: The USA.
30.101 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the USSR.

Political Studies II
30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought.
30.201 British Politics and Society.
30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making.
†30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations:
To be prescribed by the Head of Department

1978 Calendar
Political Studies III

30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy: United States Foreign Policy.


30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.

30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour.

30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas.

*30.306 Political Parties in Western Democracies.


*30.308 A Topic in the Foreign Relations of an Asian Nation.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (30.611) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.411.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

The pre-requisites are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

30.400 A topic on the Relation between the Development of Political Thought and Practice: The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

*30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics:


*30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department.

30.404 Australian Politics.

*30.405 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department.

30.406 Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.

30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times.

*30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.


30.410 A Topic on Political Sociology

To be prescribed by the Head of Department In 1978: Politics and the Rural Community

30.411 A Topic on the Relation Between the Development of Political Thought and Practice Contemporary East European Communism

This paper will not be available to those who have previously taken paper 30.300.

Asian Politics I

30.103 The Government and Politics of China

30.104 Mainland South-East Asia

Indo China, Thailand and Burma

1978 Calendar
Asian Politics II

30.205 Malaysia and Singapore.
30.206 Indonesia

Note: The above papers will be taught as follows: First third of the year 30.205, second third of the year 30.206, final third of the year 30.207

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre- and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.
* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology
The psychological study of behaviour; biological and social determinants of behaviour; group behaviour; individual and group differences; development of behaviour; psychopathology and its treatments.

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
This paper will emphasise the application of the experimental method to the study of behaviour, with particular stress on sensation, perception, learning and motivation. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

32.206 Theory and method: Learning and Motivation
The first half of this course is a general introduction to techniques used by psychologists in the description and explanation of behaviour, with emphasis on statistical techniques of data analysis. The second half deals with the conditions under which learning occurs, and the nature of the learning process. Classical theories of learning and motivation are described, compared, and related to contemporary interpretations.

32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology
The first half of this course covers elements of psychophysics; detection theory; elementary anatomy and physiology of sensory systems with an emphasis on vision and hearing and coding of information in sensory systems. The second half consists of an introduction to the physiological bases of behaviour.

32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour
The first half of this course is concerned with the development of behaviour from birth to old age.
The second half deals with individual aspects of social functioning, with an emphasis on perceptual and communicative processes.
(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.)

Psychology III

A pass in three Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences
This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.
32.302 Psychological Theory
The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

32.303 Cognitive Processes
This course examines the psychology of language, memory and thought.

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality
Differing theoretical conceptions of personality are treated; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

32.305 Physiological Psychology
An advanced study of the physiological bases of behaviour with emphasis on research methodology.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments
This course will include the nature of experimentation in research on operant behaviour; curve fitting; multiple regression; parametric and non-parametric methods; factorial design; probability and analysis of variance.
Reference will be made to other books and original papers during the course.

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people will also be covered.

32.308 Special Topic
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning
The course covers a wide range of data on learning and the control of behaviour. The topics will include: reinforcement, punishment, avoidance, law of effect, classical conditioning, conditioned reinforcement, anxiety and conditioned suppression, and stimulus control of behaviour.

32.310 Comparative Psychology
The study of the differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals.

32.311 Social Behaviour
This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

Psychology for MA and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers).
Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.401 History of Psychology
32.402 Quantitative Psychology
32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour
32.404 Sensation and Perception
32.405 Comparative Psychology
32.406 Physiological Psychology
32.407 Theoretical Psychology
32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology
32.409 Abnormal Psychology
32.410 Neuropsychology
32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour
32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour
*32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology
DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year
+This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

French Stage I

Language papers

34.100 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.102 Language Comprehension for Arts students
Aural and reading comprehension using texts on French culture and civilization.

34.106 Language Comprehension in specific areas
Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year. (A minimum of five candidates per area is required)

Text papers

34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts
34.107 The Treatment of a specific theme or themes in French Literature
1978, L'Amour: aspects of love from the Renaissance on.

34.103 Twentieth Century Texts
34.109 Contemporary French civilisation

French Stage II

34.200 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts
1978, Romanticism

34.204 Nineteenth Century Language

34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts
1978, Shorter Fiction

34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts
1978, Poetry

34.205 Medieval Texts

*34.210 Professional translation of written texts
Practical training in professional translation between English and French. Available in and from 1979; enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

*34.214 Language Studies for intending teachers of French

*34.280 French Literature in translation
Note: This paper cannot be credited as a co-requisite paper.

French Stage III

34.300 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts
1978, Theatre

34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts
1978, Fiction

34.304 Seventeenth Century Language

*34.305 Eighteenth Century Language
Not available in 1978

*34.311 Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Texts
Not available in 1978

34.306 Old French Language and Literature

34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
1978, the Novel and Society

34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
1978, Coming of Age in the Novel

*34.312 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
Not available in 1978

34.307 A Literary Topic
1978, Poesie et chansons a l'époque moderne

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)

34.500 FLRE in French (without lectures)

34.501 FLRE in French (with lectures)

Note: Students wishing to gain this qualification for BSc (Hons), or other higher degrees are advised as follows: (a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship levels, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass FLRE without enrolling for a course and should therefore enrol for 34.500; if you wish to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102 or 34.106; a pass in 34.102 or 34.106 qualifies not only for FLRE but also counts towards certain undergraduate degrees (BA, BSc, BCom, BMus);
(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102 or 34.106;
(c) if you have done no French at all, you should pass in a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education (French I and II, one semester each) and then follow (b) above.

French for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601)
The requirements are given in section (8) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in a second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (16) of the MA schedule; there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of the Department.

34.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylist analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature
1978, The chansons de geste

34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature
1978, Comedy

34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Thought
1978, Philosophical Thought

1978 Calendar
204 Faculty of Arts. Prescriptions. Romance Languages (Italian)

34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature
Not available in 1978

34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
1978, Novels of social comment and human relations

34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature
1978, Chemins de la pensee

34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature.  
1978, Camus and Beckett

34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature
Not available in 1978

34.410 An Approved Literary Topic
Not available in 1978

34.411 An Approved Literary Topic

34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature
(Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306)

34.413 Middle French Language and Literature

34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their application to French
Not available in 1978

34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French

34.418 Overseas Regional French
Not available in 1978

34.419 French Creoles

34.420 An approved topic in Linguistics

34.421 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature
Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. The prerequisites are determined by the Head of the Department.

34.422 Linguistic analysis of French
Not available in 1978

34.423 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
Not available in 1978

Italian I

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, 22 Princes Street. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment.

(Methods of assessment for all Italian papers — coursework, examinations etc — are determined at the beginning of the year in consultation with the students for each course).

35.102 and 35.103 Italian Language and Society 1 and 2
Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together.
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian using material on issues in contemporary Italian life, society, politics and thought.

35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song.
Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic libretti, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music. One and a half hours per week.

35.105 Twentieth Century Literature and Film.
May be taken as additional paper by students taking Italian papers 35.106 and 35.107 or 35.102
and 35.103. People with good prior knowledge of Italian can take it on its own. Selected 20th century Italian fiction, film, poetry.

Two classes per week.

35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1 and 2.
Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian. In addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture will be studied, including: history of Italian language, literature, thought and arts.
Five hours of classes in small groups and one tutorial per week; weekly assignments and occasional essays.

Italian II

35.200 Language Acquisition
Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II.

*35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante
Not available in 1978.

*35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarcha
Not available in 1978.

35.204 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture
1978: Italian fiction and cinema.
One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture
Two classes weekly, occasional tutorials.

*35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1
Not available in 1978

35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2
1978: Epic and Pastoral
One class weekly, occasional tutorials.

35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature
Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

Italian III

35.300 Language Acquisition
Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian using material reflecting current events in Italy. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III.

*35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante
1978: Not available.

*35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarcha
1978: Not available.

35.305 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture
1978: Italian fiction and cinema.
One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture
Two classes weekly, occasional tutorials.

*35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1
1978: Not Available

35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2
1978: Epic and Pastoral
One class weekly, occasional tutorials.

35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language
Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

1978 Calendar
35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature
Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1977.

Italian for MA and Honours
The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (14) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (16). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian
Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian

35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic
1978: Aspects of Language and Translation: Theory and Practice

35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature

35.406 The Works of Dante

35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose

35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell’Arte

35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century: Goldoni, Gozzi and the Development of the Italian Theatre

35.410 Manzoni, Leopardi and Italian Romanticism

35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga

35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama; Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo

35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry
1978: Gli Ermetici (Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo).

35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel
1978: The Italian novel to 1945 with special reference to the works of three of the following: Pirandello, Svevo, Moravia, Vittorini, Pavese.

35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian Language and Literature in Australia and New Zealand

35.417 Late 19th Century Italian Poetry

35.419 Theories and Examples of the Avant-Garde in Italy

35.440 Methodologies of Literary Criticism from Romanticism to Structuralism

35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945
Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.

Spanish Stage I

45.100 Language Acquisition
Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature
One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays.

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English
One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.
Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition
One lecture; one oral class, one language laboratory session.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts
Not available in 1978

45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.
Not available in 1978.

45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts
One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one or two essays.

Spanish Stage III

45.300 Language Acquisition
One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.301 Medieval Literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.302 Golden Age Literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts
Not available in 1978.

45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts
Not available in 1978.

45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601))
The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

45.402 Golden Age Poetry

45.403 The Picaresque Novel

45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century

45.406 Don Quijote

45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel

45.408 The '98 Generation

1978 Calendar
45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry
45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre
45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel
45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry
45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre
45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature
45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature
45.417 Eighteenth Century Literature
45.418 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish
45.419 Research Techniques in language and/or Literature

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Russian I

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also prerequisites for all students advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the HOD, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language papers; 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take Paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Paper 43.111 is offered in alternate years: not offered in 1978.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 1 and 2
Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into Russian, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Texts on Russian civilisation for translation into English.
The two papers must be taken together.
Five hours and one language laboratory session per week; regular assignments.

* 43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian.
Elementary written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian, aural and reading comprehension of texts on Yugoslav culture and civilisation, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.
Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.112 Russian Civilisation.
A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.
Two consecutive hours per week; three short assignments.

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature.
Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction.
Two consecutive hours per week; two essays.

Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two half-papers.

1978 Calendar
43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian.
Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.
Three hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian.
The structure of the contemporary standard language, with special reference to phonetics and morphology.
One lecture per week in the second and third terms.

(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century.
Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory.
One lecture per week: one major assignment.

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century.
Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.
One hour per week; three assignments.

Russian III
Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian.
Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.
Two hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics.
Linguistic studies of the contemporary Russian language; introduction to the Old Russian language, with texts; outline of the present-day Slavonic languages.
One lecture per week; occasional tutorials; two assignments.

43.312 Nineteenth Century Russian Literature: Pushkin, Dostoevskii, L. Tolstoi.
Detailed analysis of one major work each by Pushkin, Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoi.
One lecture per week.

* 43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Soviet Period.
Representative literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1917.
One hour per week; three assignments.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Note: Paper 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.
The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA schedule (24); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA schedule (16). In both cases, paper 43.410 is compulsory. The prerequisite for each of papers 43.412, 43.413, 43.416 and 43.419 is paper 43.311 or 43.411. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of students with sufficient prior knowledge. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian

43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

* 43.412 Old Church Slavonic in its Historical Context

* 43.413 The History of the Russian Language

* 43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43.415</td>
<td>A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.416</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.417</td>
<td>A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.418</td>
<td>Introduction to Research in Russian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.419</td>
<td>Studies in Early Russian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.420</td>
<td>Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.421</td>
<td>A Special Topic in Russian Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.422</td>
<td>A Special Topic in Russian Prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.423</td>
<td>A Special Study of a Russian Writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.424</td>
<td>A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.425</td>
<td>A Further Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978:</td>
<td>St Petersburg-Leningrad in Russian Prose and Poetry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis (43.601) in lieu of two papers.

43.601 Thesis

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.*

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Sociology I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>An Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>The Social Structure of New Zealand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.200</td>
<td>Sociological Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.201</td>
<td>Sociological Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.202</td>
<td>A Topic in Comparative Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic for 1978: Urban Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.203</td>
<td>Sociology of a Selected Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic for 1978: South Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.204</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.205</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.302</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.303</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.304</td>
<td>Minority and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.305</td>
<td>Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†82.306</td>
<td>Community Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Sociology

+82.307 Social Change and Modernization

82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
Topic for 1978: Advanced Theory

82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
Topic for 1978: Sociology of the Arts

+82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
Topic for 1978: Sociology of Moral Issues

Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

Sociology for MA and Honours

Option I: Sociology

(Four papers and a thesis (82.601), which shall count as three papers).
At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All students’ courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students. Students are strongly recommended to include 82.400 and 82.401 in their programmes.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory

82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method

82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region
Topic for 1978; South Asia

82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology

82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology

82.405 Deviance

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

82.407 Rural Sociology

82.408 Complex Organisations

82.409 Industrial Sociology

82.410 Applied Sociology

82.411 Mass Communications

82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

Option II: Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)

Four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers and a practical placement which counts as one paper, or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Candidates for Sociology (Social Welfare and Development) will normally be graduates in sociology (with social welfare papers) or have a degree in social work. With approval from Senate, graduates from subjects other than sociology, e.g. Anthropology and Political Studies, may be admitted.

1978 Calendar
All students must take 82.500 and 82.501, two papers from 82.502 to 82.506. In consultation with the Head of Department an additional paper may be taken from the 82.300 or 82.400 series or with the approval of the relevant Head of Department from other prescribed courses. The papers may be spread over two years. The thesis shall not exceed 20,000 words in length. A report not exceeding 10,000 words shall be submitted on the practical placement. The placement will be arranged by the Department in an approved agency or institution and will normally be undertaken concurrently with the theoretical studies. At the discretion of the Head of Department a candidate may be examined orally on either or both the subject of his thesis or placement report.

Students intending to enrol in 1978 are asked to consult the Head of Department about their course before enrolment.

+82.500 The Principles of Social Work and Social Administration
+82.501 Social and Community Work Methods
+82.502 Social Development and Social Services in New Zealand
+82.503 Social Development and Social Services in E. Europe, S. Pacific and W. Europe
+82.504 Human Growth and Development
82.505 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
82.506 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Note: All masters students (Option I and II) taking part in 1978 are expected to attend and contribute to the Staff Graduate Seminars. A programme will be published.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

DipDrama

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers at Stage II in English, or another European language, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for this Diploma if before enrolment he —
   (i) has been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
   (ii) holds or has qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
   (iii) has had in the opinion of the Senate extensive experience in the theatre or in teaching drama.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of not less than one year.

3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as many be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.

4. A candidate shall throughout his enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

1978 Calendar
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate; and
   (b) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that those papers or either of them may with the permission of the Head of Department be taken concurrently with papers in Part I of the course.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. (a) The course of study for the Diploma in Education shall consist of two parts:
   Part I —
   Four papers in Education at Stage II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and not having already been credited to a degree or diploma, of which not more than two are at Stage II.
   Part II —
   A report on an original investigation (14.500) having the value of two papers, of a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Education.
   (b) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Part I and the original investigation in Part II.

3. As to the investigation and report for Part II —
   (a) the topic shall be submitted to the Head of Department in reasonable time before the 31st of March of the year in which the report is to be submitted, so that it may be approved by that date;
   (b) the report shall be submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit;
   (c) the report shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Note: (1) A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to carry out an original investigation.
(2) An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation. (See Examination Regulation 14).

4. Every candidate shall present to the Head of Department a certificate from an approved authority that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in education work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, social work or community education, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree; and
(h) have passed the following five papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:
14.407 Developmental Psychology
14.408 Changing Deviant Development
14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling
14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education
14.413 Atypical Children
or equivalent papers as approved by the Senate; and (c) have passed 5 papers including at least 3 papers above Stage I as prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts or Science Degree in both Education and Psychology; and
(d) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements, and evidence of training or experience in relevant work such as teaching, youth work, or counselling will be required under 1 (d).

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years full-time study nor more than four years study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:
   Part I:
   Satisfactory participation in field and clinical work and completion of assignments in each of the following Professional Training Courses:
   16.100 Developmental Psychology
   16.101 Behaviour Analysis in Education
   16.102 Changing Deviant Development
   16.103 Atypical Children
   16.104 Assessment and Psychometrics
   16.105 Principles and Practice of Counselling
   Note: Candidates who have not completed the thesis or dissertation in Education for the Masters Degree will be expected to enrol for thesis supervision during this year.

   Part II:
   (a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).
   (b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.
   (b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Parts I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.202) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:
   (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice.
   or (ii) an original or replication research study.
   or (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.
   (c) The Dissertation shall be:
   (i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and
   (ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Notes: 1. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write a Dissertation.
   2. An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation: see Examination Regulation 14.
   (d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.
   6. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2 and 3.

Transitional Provisions
7 (i) Students first enrolled for the Diploma under the former Regulations (last published in the 1976 Calendar) before 1977 may complete the requirements for the Diploma under those former regulations, except that completion of course 16.102 shall not be required.
(ii) Students first enrolled for the dissertation under the former regulations (last published in the 1976 Calendar) before 1977 shall complete the requirements for that dissertation under those former regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977 and except as provided in Regulation 7 shall govern the courses of all candidates.

**DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING**

*DipGuid*

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or in special cases have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate and,
   (b) have passed paper 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; except that this may be taken concurrently with papers from Regulation 2 (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department of Education.

2. The course of Study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

   **Part I**
   (a) Three papers (not already passed for any other degree or diploma) from 14.305, 14.306, 14.308, 14.309, 14.310, 14.311 and 14.312; and
   (b) papers 14.405 and 14.410 provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all of these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

   **Part II**
   Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.606, counting as three papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and counselling and related activities as the Head of Department may require.

   Note: Most students will require 100 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities with clients to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.

4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be
   (a) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and
   (b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to pass Part II as a whole.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

**DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES**

* DipLang

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. (a) The Diploma in Language Teaching Studies may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:
   French
   German
(b) The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree, and
   (b) have passed—
   (i) three approved papers at French III level; if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French;
   or
   (ii) three approved papers at German III level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

This course will be offered in 1978 only if there is a minimum enrolment of two candidates for each part of the course

Pre-enrolment is required by 31 October, 1978 for 1979 enrolment.

3(a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 4(a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I
   (b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 4(a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

4(a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I
   (i) Applied Linguistics: phonology and lexicology, 71.100
   (ii) Applied Linguistics: morphology and syntax, 71.101
   (iii) Oral competence in the language which is the subject of the candidate’s course of study for the Diploma, 71.102

Part II
   (iv), (v) and (vi) Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of programmes 71.103, 71.104, 71.105.

(b) Every candidate for Honours shall (in addition to the requirements in Regulation 4(a) be required to pursue and to submit a Dissertation on an original research investigation approved by the Head of Department (71.200).

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a)
   (b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation as prescribed in Regulation 4(b) on or before 1 November in the second year following that in which the candidate has completed the work prescribed in Regulation 4(a); or such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

8. A candidate who before 1975 completed the requirements for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching except for the submission of a dissertation shall be entitled:
   (i) to qualify without further examination for the award of the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies, or
   (ii) to transfer to the course for the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies with Honours, if he makes application to do so before 1 January, 1976.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION
DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1978 Calendar
General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except in special circumstances, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University.
2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year.
3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.
4. (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.
   (b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

Subjects
5. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

   Part 1.
   The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.600 Public Administration 30.601.

   Part 2.
   Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA (Candidates who have already been credited with 30.402 may substitute Urban Geography 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc).

   Part 3.
   Either
   Two papers from the following:
   Local Government Law, 25.220, as prescribed for LLB.
   Public Sector Accounting, 01.204 as prescribed for BCom.
   Planning Law and Administration, 36.202, as prescribed for Dip TP.
   Public Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom.
   Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom.
   Micro-economics 13.200 as prescribed for BA and BCom.
   Organisational Studies 72.200, as prescribed for BCom.
   Special paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and approved by the Head of Department.
   or
   Research Essay 30.603 (which counts as two papers).

   Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Prerequisites or Corequisites.
6. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 01.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics, or have obtained exemption from the Head of the Department of Economics.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

The purpose of the Diploma in Drama is to offer a basic training in theatre to those wishing to work in schools, or in the community.

Candidates wishing to enrol in 1978 in the Course for the Diploma in Drama are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter not later than 10 January 1978.

The entry to the Course in any year is restricted to 20 students.

Selection for places in the Course will be made by Senate on the recommendation of an admissions committee consisting of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts (or his nominee), the Head of the Department of English (or his nominee), the Senior Lecturer in Drama, and one other member elected by the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates may be called for interview and required to produce evidence of qualifications and special skills.

The course is a full-time course extending over one year as follows:

The course will include the following:

(i) Fundamentals of acting including speech, movement, mime and improvisation.
(ii) Basic techniques of the theatre, eg lighting, design, wardrobe, administration, direction.
(iii) Television acting and the use of television equipment.
(iv) Study of selected texts from Sophocles to the present day. One or more of the plays studied may be taken to the workshop presentation stage.
(v) Selected aspects from the history of the theatre and drama.
(vi) Selected aspects from the theory of drama.
(vii) Theatre criticism.
(viii) Practical work in production, including creative activity: playwriting, creative drama, and the making of documentary drama.
(ix) Brief exercises in the making of theatre for young people and drama-in-schools.

A list of books required for study will be available from the department. All students should obtain this.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

FR~NCH DipLang

71.100 Applied Linguistics A
Phonology of contemporary French with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native English speakers; applied lexicology; formal semantic and statistical characteristics of the lexicon.

71.101 Applied Linguistics B
Pedagogical applications of the models of morphological and syntactical analysis currently applied to contemporary French.

71.102 Oral competence in French
(as for the Degree of Master of Arts).

71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of programming language instruction, of evaluating programmes and of testing the results of specific programmes.

Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:

(i) Audiolingual methods;
(ii) language laboratory techniques;
(iii) audio-visual aids.

Dip Lang (Hons)

Six papers, as for DipLang followed by:

71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department

1978 Calendar
GERMAN DipLang

+71.100 Applied Linguistics A
Phonology of contemporary German, including some aspects of colloquial German, with particular reference to pedagogical applications for native speakers of English.

+71.101 Applied Linguistics B
Pedagogical applications of morphological and syntactical analysis applied to contemporary German.

+71.102 Oral Competence in German
(as for the degree of Master of Arts).

+71.103, 104 and 105 Techniques of Programming Language Instruction, of Evaluating Programmes and of Testing the Results of Specific Programmes
Candidates will formulate, teach, evaluate and test two programmes (one in pronunciation, one in grammar), with particular emphasis on the use of one of the following:
(i) audio lingual methods;
(ii) language laboratory techniques;
(iii) audio-visual aids.

DipLang (Hons)
Six papers, as for DipLang, followed by

+71.200 A Dissertation upon a Research Topic Approved by the Head of the Department
Note: †This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES
DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take the Part I papers in the first year of study.
The prescriptions for the Part I papers in the preceding regulations are given below.

30.600 The New Zealand Local Government System
The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

30.601 Public Administration
Selected issues in the study and practice of administration with special reference to New Zealand public administration.

30.603 Research Essay
A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 3 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.
Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
222 Degree of Bachelor of Science.
225 Schedule for Bachelor of Science.
246 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
248 Degree of Master of Science.
251 Degree of Doctor of Science.

Degree Course Prescriptions
253 Department of Anatomy.
253 Department of Biochemistry.
254 Department of Botany.
257 Department of Cell Biology.
257 Department of Chemistry.
263 Board of Computer Studies.
264 Department of Geography.
264 Department of Geology.
268 Leigh Laboratory.
269 Department of Mathematics.
274 Department of Mechanical Engineering.
274 Department of Pathology.
274 Department of Physics.
282 Department of Physiology.
282 Department of Psychology.
282 Department of Zoology.
285 Course in Environmental Studies.

Diploma Course Regulations
285 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
286 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
287 Diploma in Optometry.
288 Diploma in Statistics.

Diploma Course Prescriptions
288 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
289 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
289 Diploma in Optometry.

Certificate Regulations
291 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
BSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. In these Regulations
   (a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
   (b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).
   (c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which
   (a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I
   (b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science
   (c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

Course Load
4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.
5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either
   (a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or
   (b) Stage III courses
   in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.
6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

Practical Work Requirements.
7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

Credit for other Courses.
8(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.
   (b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB (Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree.

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>per paper</th>
<th>per credit</th>
<th>per subject</th>
<th>per hour of teaching</th>
<th>per week (in any subject taken)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:
(a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.
(b) A candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level.
(c) Where the candidate gained at least 12 credits under this Regulation in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

Entry with NZCS

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

Cross-Credits, Credit and Exemptions

11. (1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
   (a) a candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the subjects of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.
   (b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
      (i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or
      (ii) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,
      shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 261 for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree.
   (2) A candidate who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

Psychology

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II, for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.
13. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 108, Psychology 109 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Transitional Provisions

14. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
   (b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.
   (c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions

15. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.


SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfied all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOCHEMISTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Biochem 201</td>
<td>66.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.101 or 8.100; 39.101 or permission from Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochem 301</td>
<td>66.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Essentials of Biochemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(a) 6 credits from Botany or Zoology, (or Biology 101), 66.301 (b) Chemistry 230 plus 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III level Science courses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochem 302</td>
<td>66.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cell and Tissue Biochemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course will initially be restricted to 70 students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTANY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 101</td>
<td>39.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bio 39.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 102</td>
<td>06.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Form &amp; Function in Plants</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bio 39.112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 207</td>
<td>39.207</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102</td>
<td>Bio 207 or Bio 307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 211</td>
<td>39.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Population and Community Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 221</td>
<td>39.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>06.271</td>
<td>Algal Biology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>06.281</td>
<td>Fungal Biology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102</td>
<td>Zoo 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>06.291</td>
<td>Metaphyte Morphology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>39.307</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102</td>
<td>Bio 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 221, 211, plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>39.313</td>
<td>Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>Applied Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>39.316</td>
<td>Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, Zoo 201/301 and 6 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>06.321</td>
<td>Plant Physiology 1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>06.322</td>
<td>Plant Physiology 2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>06.331</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 221, Bot 281, 291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>06.332</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 207, Bot 331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>06.333</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bot 281</td>
<td>Bot 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>06.341</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bot 281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Bot</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>06.351</td>
<td>Plant Ultrastructure</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>06.361</td>
<td>Metaphyte Systematics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bot 291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.
2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 221, Bot 271, 281 and 291.
3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.
4. Students enrolled in Botany 333 who are taking or have passed Cell Biology 302 will be required to submit assignments in place of Virology laboratories in Botany 333.

**CELL BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell Bio</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) 12 credits from any courses in Botany, Biology or Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(iii) 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III Science courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>08.100 Accelerated Stage I Course</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enrolment requires 08.210 08.101; 08.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Credit for 08.101 or 08.102 may be given in lieu of 08.100 for inadequate performance in 08.100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>08.101 Principles of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>08.102 Principles of Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>08.210</td>
<td>Physical, Analytical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3, or (12x6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>08.220</td>
<td>Inorganic, Structural &amp; Theoretical Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3, or (12x6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>08.230</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>08.270</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>08.310</td>
<td>General Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>08.311</td>
<td>Molecular Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>08.320</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>08.321</td>
<td>Physical-Inorganic Chem</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>08.330</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chem (a)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>08.331</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chem (b)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>08.340</td>
<td>Structural Methods</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>08.350</td>
<td>Elementary Radiochemistry</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>08.351</td>
<td>Advanced Radiochemistry</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>08.360</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Chem</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>08.390</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in</td>
<td>By arrangement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>391</td>
<td>08.391</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>07.210</td>
<td>Computer Organization</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†220 07.220</td>
<td>Information Structures</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†230 07.230</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†310 07.310</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Organization</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>07.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†320 07.320</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>07.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†330 07.330</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>07.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†390 07.390</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Studies</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Chairman of the Board of Computer Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING MECHANICS</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>57.100</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>84.200</td>
<td>Environment 200</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHY</td>
<td>Geog 101</td>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>Introductory Physical Geography</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 102</td>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>Introductory Human Geography</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 201</td>
<td>20.201</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 202</td>
<td>20.202</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 203</td>
<td>20.203</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Techniques</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 204</td>
<td>20.204</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geog 205</td>
<td>20.205</td>
<td>Man's Role in the Environment</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geog</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>20.301</td>
<td>Geography of New Zealand</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>8x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td>20.303</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>304</td>
<td>20.304</td>
<td>Biogeography and Climatology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>305</td>
<td>20.305</td>
<td>Social Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td>20.306</td>
<td>Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>307</td>
<td>20.307</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Techniques</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Exam.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>20.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistical Techniques in Geography (for 1978 only)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>20.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Area Study</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>20.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historical-Cultural Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geog</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>20.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>20.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>20.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geol</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>21.100</th>
<th>Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology</th>
<th>69</th>
<th>23x2</th>
<th>8</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>21.101 or 21.102</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geol</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21.201</td>
<td>Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.101 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 21.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>21.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Historical Geology</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.102 (1978 only) or 21.100 plus 21.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geol</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>21.301</td>
<td>Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.201; 21.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>21.302</td>
<td>Sedimentology and Marine Geology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.201; 21.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td>21.303</td>
<td>Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.102 (1978 only) or 21.100 or 06.101 plus 21.150 or 39.101 or 06.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>304</td>
<td>21.304</td>
<td>Minerals and Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.203; 08.100</td>
<td>21.302;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>305</td>
<td>21.305</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.203; 08.100</td>
<td>21.302;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26.141 (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS, APPLIED**

Note: For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

<p>| Maths   | 170        | 26.170    | Principles of Mechanics  | 46                            | 6                 | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241 or 26.141; 57.100 |
|---------|------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|         | 190        | 26.190    | Introduction to Algorithmic Processes | 46                            | 23 × 1             | 6                                 | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241 or 26.141; 26.181 |
|         | 191        | 26.191    | Introduction to Computing | 46                            | 23 × 1             | 6                                 | 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241 or 26.141; 26.181 |
| Maths   | 260        | 26.260    | Applied Calculus         | 35                            | 12 × 1             | 4                                 | 26.240 or 26.241 or 26.330 or 26.331; May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to 26.340 or 26.360 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No.</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>26.290</td>
<td></td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.190 or permission of the Head of Department.</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*362</td>
<td>26.362</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specials Topics in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>26.371</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Theory</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.240 or 26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>26.381</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistical Analysis</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.280; 26.220 or 26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>26.391</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Methods in Linear Optimization</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.221</td>
<td>26.290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MATHEMATICS, PURE

**Note:** For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>Principles of Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>121</td>
<td>26.121</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>122</td>
<td>26.122</td>
<td>Algebraic methods</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>Principles of Calculus</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>26.210</td>
<td>Principles of Mathematics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>26.220</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26.120 or permission from HOD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>221</td>
<td>26.221</td>
<td>Algebra (Accelerated Course)</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120.

**Note:** Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.

**Note:** Credit for 26.120 may be given in lieu of 26.221 for inadequate performance in 26.221.

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.120, 26.140; or permission from the H.O.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>241</td>
<td>26.241</td>
<td>Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated course)</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the H.O.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.140, 26.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26.142, 26.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Credit for 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.241 for inadequate performance in 26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>*310</td>
<td>26.310</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the H.O.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*311</td>
<td>26.311</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the H.O.D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>321</td>
<td>26.321</td>
<td>Introduction to Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*331</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 26.330</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>335</td>
<td>26.335</td>
<td>Metric and Normed Spaces</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 26.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>340</td>
<td>26.340</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 26.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>345</td>
<td>26.345</td>
<td>Techniques of Complex Variables</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 26.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†350</td>
<td>26.350</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 26.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Each such course shall have the credit value shown in the MSc. *Prescriptions*.

**PHYSICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phys</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>31.104</td>
<td>Basic Electronics for Instrumentation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12 x 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>105</td>
<td>28.113</td>
<td>Acoustics (for BMus)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
<td>31.110</td>
<td>Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>113</td>
<td>31.113</td>
<td>Heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>115</td>
<td>31.115</td>
<td>Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>31.120</td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>123</td>
<td>31.123</td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>31.125</td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>31.120, 31.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.

(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.

| Phys 200  | 31.200     | Topics in contemporary and applied physics          | 46                            | 4                |        | Any one of 31.110, 31.120, 31.115, 31.125 |

†201 31.201 Astrophysics 23 2 31.110 or 31.115, 31.120 or 31.125

210 31.210 Oscillations and waves 23 2 31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140

220 31.220 Electromagnetism and Optics 23 2 31.110, 31.120, 26.140

240 31.240 Electronic physics 23 2 31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140

250 31.250 Quantum physics 23 2 31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140

290 31.290 Experimental physics 23x6 6 31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140

**Note:** Not more than two of the courses 31.210-31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys 312 31.312 Classical mechanics 23 2 31.110, 31.120, 26.240, 26.261
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phys</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>31.313</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.250, 26.240, 26.261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>330</td>
<td>31.330</td>
<td>Terrestrial physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(a) 31.210, 26.120, 26.140; OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.201, 26.120, 26.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>331</td>
<td>31.331</td>
<td>Marine physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.210, 26.120, 26.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>332</td>
<td>31.332</td>
<td>Atmospheric physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.210, 26.120, 26.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>342</td>
<td>31.342</td>
<td>Semiconductor physics and devices</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.240, 26.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>352</td>
<td>31.352</td>
<td>Molecular and solid state physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.250, 26.261, 26.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PSYCHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.380-31.385</td>
<td>31.388-31.385</td>
<td>Selected topics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.390</td>
<td>31.390</td>
<td>Experimental Physics A</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>31.290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.391</td>
<td>31.391</td>
<td>Experimental Physics B</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>31.290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.392</td>
<td>31.392</td>
<td>Experimental Physics C</td>
<td>12x6 (or 23x3)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>31.290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Not more than three of the courses 31.312-31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390-31.392 is also credited.

### PSYCHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.108</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.206</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32.100 and 32.101; or 32.102 and 32.103; or 33.106 and 33.107; or 32.108 and 32.109.</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.207</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>32.301</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.204, 32.205; or three of 33.201 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>32.302</td>
<td>Psychological Theory</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td>32.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Processes</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>304</td>
<td>32.304</td>
<td>The Theory and Systems of Personality</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>305</td>
<td>32.305</td>
<td>Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td>32.306</td>
<td>The Design of Psychological Experiments</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>307</td>
<td>32.307</td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision &amp; Hearing</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>308</td>
<td>32.308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>309</td>
<td>32.309</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>32.310</td>
<td>Comparative Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Three of 32.201, 32.202 32.204, 32.205 or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207 32.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td>32.203 or 33.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>32.311</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.205; or three of 33.201, 202, 33.203, 33.205, or 32.206, 32.207 32.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td>32.204 or 33.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No.</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>38.102</td>
<td>Animal Evolution and Diversity</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bio 39.112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>38.201</td>
<td>Non-chordate Zoology (1979)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 102, Bio 101</td>
<td>Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem</td>
<td>Zoo 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>38.202</td>
<td>Chordate Zoology (1978)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 102, Bio 101</td>
<td>Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem</td>
<td>Zoo 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>38.203</td>
<td>Animal Orientation</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoo 201 or 202</td>
<td>Zoo 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>38.204</td>
<td>Social Behaviour of Animals</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoo 201 or 202</td>
<td>Zoo 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>38.205</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoo 201 or 202</td>
<td>Zoo 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>39.207</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>38.209</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credits from Chemistry and/or Physics at Stage 1 level.</td>
<td>Zoo 201, or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
<td>39.216</td>
<td>Marine ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>*301</td>
<td>38.301</td>
<td>Non Chordate Zoology (1979)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>38.302</td>
<td>Chordate Zoology (1978)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td>38.303</td>
<td>Animal Orientation</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>304</td>
<td>38.304</td>
<td>Social Behaviour of Animals</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>305</td>
<td>38.305</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>39.307</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>38.309</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credits from Chemistry and/or Physics at Stage I level.</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>310</td>
<td>38.310</td>
<td>Animal Morphogenesis</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, 221 plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>313</td>
<td>39.313</td>
<td>Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>314</td>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>Applied Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td>Zoo 203 and/or Zoo 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>38.315</td>
<td>Special Topics in Behaviour.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (Bio 211 is desirable.)</td>
<td>The course will be restricted to a maximum of 8 students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>39.316</td>
<td>Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (Bio 211 is desirable.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201-309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211, 216 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.

(b) Chordate Zoology and Non Chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Chordate Zoology will be taught in 1978.

(c) Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)
BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:
   - Geology
   - Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the courses required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:
   - such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
   - such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
   - such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and
   - such courses in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 14:

   provided that
   - except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;
   - in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

   The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

   (a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or
   (b) in any special circumstances.
10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours
11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)
13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

Requirements of Honours Schools
14. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

Geology
Prerequisites
(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.
Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.
Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102
and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:
Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.
Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.
In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III
(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).
Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV
(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).
The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406 and 21.408) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.
(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.
(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.
Mathematics
Prerequisites
(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation,
A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:
Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such mathematical credits.

Mathematics Honours Part III
(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).
Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV
(20 credits in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics).
Part IV shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics totalling 20 credits. Normally these will be selected from papers Mathematics 400 to 499, provided that up to four credits may be replaced by four credits from Mathematics 310 to 399.

Transitional Provisions
15. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology and Mathematics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credits in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.
(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar.
(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject prerequisites which do not conform to those listed here.
16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc
The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree
(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, except as provided in Regulation 2, below, or
(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or
(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;
(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:
Biochemistry Biochemistry 301 and 302
Botany 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany or Biology.

Cell Biology Cell Biology 301 and 302.

Chemistry 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 credits from courses 08.310-08.391; or Chemistry IIIA and IIIB.

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry IIIA but not Chemistry IIIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Geography 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

Geology 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

Mathematics Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Mathematical credits.

Physics Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

Psychology
(i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 311; or
(ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

Zoology 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- either in all Stage II and III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he takes for this Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree; provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this clause.

2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this degree after having gained at least 90 credits, including 36 credits above Stage I level for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that
(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) and (c) above, or is exempted from them;
(d) he must have completed the prerequisite courses for this Degree;
(e) he enrols for the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his course for this Degree.
(f) should he not pass the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his Master of Science course, his Master’s course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining course or courses.

3. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrols for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

4. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master’s paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 12 in the subject Geology or Mathematics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course

1978 Calendar
of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.
(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours
8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division, and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.
(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.
(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

9. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:
(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 12, and
(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 12; so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.
(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Savings and Transitional Provisions
10. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree
(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 Calendar;
(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).
(b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 Calendar or to those listed here.
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects.
12. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis 65.601 which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.
Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis 66.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.
Botany (Three papers and a thesis 06.601 which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 06.411 to 06.461.
Cell Biology (Three papers and a thesis 40.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.
Chemistry (Seven papers and a thesis 08.601 which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 08.410, 08.411, 08.412, 08.420, 08.421, 08.422, 08.430, 08.431, 08.432, 08.440, which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 08.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.
Geography (Four papers and a thesis 20.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.441.
Mathematics (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the Prescriptions of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.
Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 68.601 which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.401, 68.402.
Physics (Four papers and a thesis 31.490 which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485.
Physiology (Two papers and a thesis 67.601 which shall count as two papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.
Psychology (Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 32.401 to 32.414.
Zoology (Three papers and a thesis 38.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 38.401 and two papers from 38.402 to 38.410.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight
years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
(b) A statutory declaration which shall —
(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —
(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours
(Two papers and a thesis (65.601).

65.401, 65.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.
The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year’s work.
The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.
Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage II

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

*Biochemistry 201 (One paper and practical work).
NOTE: This course will be offered for the first time in 1979.

Passes are required in both the written paper and in practical work, (BSc Regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry and is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302 and the MSc course in Biochemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, attendance at which will be compulsory for the granting of terms.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours, at times to be arranged during the second half of the year. Performance in practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 8.101 or 8.100 Biology 39.101 is recommended.

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).
66.301 Introduction and scope of biochemistry, amino acids, proteins, physical biochemistry, enzymes, membrane structure and function, energetics, oxidative phosphorylation, photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, metabolic pathways, carbohydrates.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).
66.302 Lipids, biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, vitamins, nucleic acids, proteins, regulation of metabolism.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week and practical work is assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students who intend to enrol should make preliminary application to the Secretary, Department of Biochemistry, on the appropriate departmental form not later than 31 January. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

1978 Calendar
Biochemistry for MSc

(Three papers and a thesis (66.601).

66.401, 66.402, 66.403. The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism, biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g., Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Research in Biochemistry

Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry.

Intending applicants should make application to the Head of Department in the first instance.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BIOLOGY

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

Biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental process of ecosystems; population and community dynamics. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology but may not receive credit in both.

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

Biology 216 Marine Ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology

The biondivisions of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublitoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology

Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip during May vacation and a week-end camp on the West Coast.

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology

Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedoge-
ness, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a number of field trips.

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**
Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

**Biology 316 Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography**
Characteristics of marine communities: the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes 4-5 separate days at sea taking and examining samples and several days of laboratory investigations.

**BOTANY**

**Stage I**
The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology consists of three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (38.102).

**Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology**
(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants.**
An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

**Stage II.**
Four three-credit papers, Biology 221 (paper 39.221), Botany 271 (paper 06.271), Botany 281 (paper 06.281) and Botany 291 (paper 06.291) together with practical work including field trips.

**Biology 221 Environmental Physiology.**
(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 271 Algal Biology.**
The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.

**Botany 281 Fungal Biology.**
Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of micro-organisms, introduction to plant pathology.

**Botany 291 Metaphyte Morphology.**
A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes gymnosperms and angiosperms including morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

**Stage III.**
The course consists of a selection from twelve three-credit papers from Biology 311,313,314,316 and Botany 321-361 together with practical work, including field trips.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology.**
(See Biology prescriptions).

**Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology.**
(See Biology prescriptions).
Biology 314 Applied Ecology
(See Biology prescriptions).

Biology 316 Marine Ecology.
(See Biology prescriptions).

Botany 321 Plant Physiology 1.

Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants. Control of plant growth and differentiation, including the role of plant hormones.

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1.
History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases.

Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2.
Environment and plant disease interactions; air pollution; agricultural therapeutants; market pathology; disease control principles; ecology of fungus disease spread; significance in NZ agricultural economy.

Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3.
Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology.

Botany 341 Genetics
Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particularly in the fungi.

*Botany 351 Plant Ultrastructure
The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultrastructure, including membrane, organelles and extra cellular structures.

Botany 361 Metaphyte Systematics
Origins of and evolutionary trends in major metaphyte groups and their organs; systems of classification, especially the Besseyan system for angiosperms; the identification of plants to species using standard keys and floras; classical and modern taxonomic methods including rules of botanical nomenclature and herbarium practice; the historical development of taxonomic concepts; speciation processes with special relevance to NZ vascular plant evolution. The course will include a number of field trips.

Botany for MSc
Any three of the following papers and a thesis (06.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology
Botany 413 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography
*Botany 414 Advanced Ecology
Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology
Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry
Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology
Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution
*Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation
Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics
(See also MSc Regulation 4)
(Corequisite: Biology 207/307)

1978 Calendar
Laboratory Work
The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary for credit to be awarded for a paper (BSc Regulation 7).

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY
Stage III
Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.
40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology

40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology
The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours
(Three papers and a Thesis (40.601))

40.401 Molecular Biology, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology
The material for Cell Biology 301 and 302 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g., Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University). For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.
Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C — in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).
Thesis: The preparation of a thesis (40.601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student’s time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

Research in Cell Biology.
Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.
Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.
Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY.
The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.
First Year Courses.

(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).
Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.
Laboratories: Students will attend a practical class at three hours each week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

08.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).
Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.
Laboratories: Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 08.210 or Chemistry 08.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third-year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

Accelerated First Year Course

08.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests and in a set essay will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.
Laboratories: Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

08.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry
(One three-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.
Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.
Prequisite: 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.

08.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry
(One three-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7).
The course provides an introduction to atomistics and chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year.
The course may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.
Prequisite: 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.

08.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry
(One three-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be carried out by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.
Prequisite: 08.101 plus 08.102 or 08.100.

08.270 (3 credits) Environmental Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included.
Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.
Prequisites: 08.101 and 08.102 or 08.100.
Corequisite: 08.210

08.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrodics, phase phenomena, scientific method.
Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

08.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc: regulation 7). The course will include molecular spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics, surface chemistry.
Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.210.

08.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work)
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.220.

08.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes aspects of atomistics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.220.

08.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Using Organic Reactions
(One two-hour paper and practical work)
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the first half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.230

08.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Studying Organic Reactions
(One two-hour paper and practical work)
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the second half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.230

Corequisite: 08.330.

08.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry
(One two-hour paper and practical work)
A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Chemistry

applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

Lectures: Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 08.210 or 08.220 or 08.230

08.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry
08.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry
For detailed prescriptions see 08.350 and 08.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

08.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry
One two-hour paper and practical work.

Prerequisite: 08.210

08.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry
08.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 08.410-08.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 08.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 08.410-08.440 has a weight of one, that paper 08.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230 and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

(a) Physical Chemistry

08.410 General Physical Chemistry
(One 2-hour paper)
This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.310.

08.411 Molecular Spectroscopy
(One 2-hour paper).
This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.311 or 08.340.

08.412 Chemical Kinetics
(One 2-hour paper).
This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.210.
(b) Inorganic Chemistry

08.420 Organo-metallic chemistry
(One 2-hour paper).
The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.320

08.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry
(One 2-hour paper).
The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic co-ordination complexes and biological models.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.321 or 08.340.

08.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms
(One 2-hour paper).
This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.220

(c) Organic Chemistry

08.430 General Organic Chemistry
(One 2-hour paper).
This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, orbital symmetry, and aromaticity.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.330 or 08.331.

08.431 Intermediates, Rearrangements and Radicals
(One 2-hour paper.)
This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 08.331 level.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.330 or 08.331.

08.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry
(One 2-hour paper.)
This course covers topics likely to be of interest to those planning a career in industrial organic chemistry.
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.230.

(d) General Chemistry

08.440 Quantum Chemistry
(One 2-hour paper.)
Lectures: Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.
Prerequisite: 08.321

08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper).
Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.
Lectures: Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.
In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

1978 Calendar
COMPUTER STUDIES

Stage I Courses

Mathematics 190 (6 credits) Introduction to Algorithmic Processes
Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation. Programming in ALGOL.

Mathematics 191 (6 credits) Introduction to Computing
The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC, FORTRAN and an assembler language.

Stage II Courses

Computer Studies 210 (4 credits) Computer Organisation
This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers. Topics include the von Neumann computer and extensions, multi-register and stack computers, microprogramming and communications, and case studies of representative computers.

Computer Studies 220 (4 credits) Information Structures
A course in which information processing techniques are presented in terms of the relationships between items of data to be manipulated. Topics include lists, stacks, queues, sorting and searching, data defining and manipulatng languages, file organisation and structured programming.

Computer Studies 230 (4 credits) Programming Languages
Characterisation of programming languages, program and data structures in high-level languages, special purpose languages. Formal description of programming languages, syntax notations, context-free, context-sensitive and regular languages, introduction to compliers.

Mathematics 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation
(See Mathematics prescriptions).

Stage III Courses

† Computer Studies 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organisation
This paper is an extension of Computer Studies 210 covering topics such as multi-processing, virtual storage and advanced machine structures. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Chairman, Board of Computer Studies.

† Computer Studies 320 (4 credits) Operating Systems
Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems. Students will take part in some major software development during the course.

† Computer Studies 330 (4 credits) Compiler Construction

† Computer Studies 390 (4 credits) Special Topics in Computer Studies
The topics and prerequisites will be prescribed by the Executive Committee of the Board of Computer Studies.

Mathematics 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis
(See Mathematics prescriptions).

Mathematics 391 (4 credits) Computational Methods in Linear Optimization
(See mathematics prescriptions).

Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics
(See Physics prescriptions).

1978 Calendar
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Geography for BSc
The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA.

Geography for MSc and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)).
A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441. The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for MA.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Stage I
Two courses are offered:

21.100 Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology.
Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories; 8 credits. The earth as a planet; materials and basic structure of the lithosphere, igneous activity, metamorphism, tectonism and structural geology; general geomorphology, weathering, erosion and principles of sedimentation; introductory paleontology and stratigraphy; the geologic history of New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific; environmental and engineering geology. The practical course will include identification of elementary rocks and minerals, examination of fossils, preparation and interpretation of simple geologic maps.
Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.
Practical Work: One three-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year’s practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.150 Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods
(co-requisite 21.100)
Twenty-three hours lectures, 54 hours laboratories. 4 credits. The history of, and scientific method in, geology; stratigraphic correlation, paleontology and paleoecology; the planetary system and elementary geophysics; mineral deposits; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography, applied aspects of structure and tectonics.
Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.
Practical Work: One three-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year’s practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Students terminating at Stage I Geology need only take 21.100 to acquire a sound background to all aspects of the discipline. A pass in both 21.100 and 21.150 is necessary before a student can advance to Stage II courses in Geology. Any student taking both 21.100 and 21.150 and failing in the former whilst passing the latter will receive 4 credits and will not be permitted to advance in Geology until 21.100 has been passed. Students in 1978 who have only one of 21.101, 21.102 will not be permitted to enrol in 21.100, but with the permission of the Head of Department may enrol in 21.150 whether concurrently enrolled in a Geology Stage II or III course or not.

Stage II
Three courses are offered:

21.201 Introductory Tectonics
(prerequisite 21.101 1978 only, or 21.100 plus 21.150)
Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics. Aspects of engineering geology.
Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation.
and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology
(prerequisite 21.102 1978 only, or 21.100 plus 21.150)
Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.
Field Classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.
Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.203 Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology
(Prerequisite 21.101 (1978 only), or 21.100 plus 21.1.50; Corequisite: Chemistry 08.100 or 08.102)
Field Classes: One-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs involved.
Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary.

Stage III
Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping.
All students enrolling in a Stage III course in Geology (except 21.306) are required to attend a two-week Field Class in Geological Mapping, and to submit a satisfactory finished map and report on it. The Field Class required will normally be the Stage III one usually held during the last two weeks of February (including the University's enrolling week) immediately prior to the commencement of other Stage III courses; except that the Head of the Department may permit a student to attend instead the Stage II Field Class which is usually held in the May vacation. This Field Class is a part of the field classes which are specified for individual Stage III courses. It may be held anywhere in New Zealand and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost. All students intending to enrol for a Stage III course in Geology must notify the Head of Department of their intention, and collect their instructions for the field class, before December 15th in the preceding year. The instructions will include information concerning Enrolment, Bursary payments during the field course, and the weighting of the field class report within the various Stage III courses during the subsequent year.

The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology
(Prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202)
Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.
Field Classes: Attendance at the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping is required.
Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Science. Prescriptions, Geology

21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology
(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203) for exemptions see schedule.
Fifty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.303 Advanced Paleontology
(Prerequisites 21.102 1978 only or 21.100 plus 21.150 or 39.101 or 06.101)
Fifty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.)

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary. Students will be required to attend one two-hour laboratory per week in the first and fourth quarters, and two two-hour laboratories per week in the second and third quarters.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits
(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102 or Chemistry 08.100; Corequisites 21.302 and 21.305).
Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques: mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis; elementary aspects of geochemistry.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology.
(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102).
Fifty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these trips which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the
written paper is necessary.

21.306 Applied Geophysics
(Prerequisites: Either (a) 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115); (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) OR (b) 21.101, (1978 only) or 21.100, plus 31.210. Corequisite, 31.330).
Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).
(Prerequisites and Corequisites as for 21.306).
Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

Field Classes. In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. Part of the practical work is designed to prepare the students for the interpretation of the fieldwork in the 21.307 (31.393) course.

BSC (Hons) Part IV in Geology
(Three papers and a research report 21.350).
The regulations which cover the BSc (Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406 and 21.408). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

MSc and Honours in Geology
(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).
The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 and 21.408 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology
Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes
Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

1978 Calendar
21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology
Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry
The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic rocks
Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics
the theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology
Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rock masses and soil masses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil mechanics and rock mechanics.

Note: Interested students should also refer to School of Engineering courses in Geomechanics.

PhD in Geology
(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination).
Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics and engineering geology. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(HONS) or MSc.

LEIGH LABORATORY
The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some seventy kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology, physiology and systematics of shore and shallow water organisms, and geology and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, although the area in the immediate vicinity of the laboratory is designated a marine reserve, in which certain limitations are imposed. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns a 6m deep-V high-speed runabout which is available for offshore collecting, Scuba work and for plankton and oceanographic sampling. Certain SCUBA equipment and divers' air compressor are available and there are full facilities for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work at the Laboratory must make
arrangements with the Director through their supervisors and any other bookings can be made
in advance by contacting the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, War-
kworth 26-111). Facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc,
BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Stage I Courses

Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra
Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra
Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Algebraic methods
These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students
intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However,
well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221 instead of Maths 120.
The syllabus for Maths 120 is: Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and
mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real
and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem, vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane,
linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.
Maths 121 will consist of a selection of topics from the above prescription excluding groups,
rings and fields, together with a brief introduction to probability and statistics. This course is
appropriate for engineering students and for science students not intending to major in
Mathematics. Maths 122 will consist of a selection of topics from the following: Logic, sets,
principles of counting, vectors and matrices, linear equations, computer programming in
BASIC, linear programming, the theory of games, number systems. This course is appropriate
for commerce students and for arts, law and social science students not intending to major in
Mathematics.
Students who pass Maths 121 or 122 will require permission from the Head of Department
before they may enrol for Maths 220.

Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus
Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus
Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus
Limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational
functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular
functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.
These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students
intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However,
well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241 instead of Maths 140.
Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concen-
trate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 141 is specially designed to meet the needs of
engineering and science students while Maths 142 is more appropriate for arts, commerce and
social science students.
Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the
Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics
Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of
inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic
motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles
and of a rigid body.

Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics
Axioms of probability, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete
bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, regression.
Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics
The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and
more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contin-
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Mathematics

gency tables, goodness of fit tests; and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to higher stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. If in doubt, please consult the lecturer in charge of the course. A special version of 26.181 called 26.181C (for departmental purposes only), is available for commerce students. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

Maths 190 (6 credits) 26.190 Introduction to Algorithmic Processes
Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation, programming in ALGOL, numerical methods.

Maths 191 (6 credits) 26.191 Introduction to Computing
The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and program structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC, FORTRAN, and an assembler language.
Maths 190 and 191 are also available under the subject “Computer Studies” and students majoring in this subject should take both these papers, or at least Maths 191. However, those students who wish to major in Mathematics, and wish to know something about computing are advised to take 190.

Stage II Courses

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics
Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics, and further information about the course can be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra
Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, non-singular reduction of quadratic forms, Sylvester’s law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)
A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

Maths 240 (4 credits) 26.240 Calculus
Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequences and series, introduction to power series.

Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)
A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

Maths 260 (4 credits) 26.260 Applied Calculus
Ordinary and partial differential equations; div, grad and curl; boundary value problems; Fourier series and applications.
For 1978 only, Maths 260 may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.

Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics
Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods.

Maths 290 (4 credits) 26.290 Numerical Computation
Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of non-linear equations, linear systems of equations.

1978 Calendar
Stage III Courses

*Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)
Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

*Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)
Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures
Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra
Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.
The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420, and the Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

Maths 330 (2 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis
Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann-Stieltjes integration.

*Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis
Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 335 (2 credits) 26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces
Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to n-dimensional Euclidean space and [a,b], compactness, connectedness, completeness and their applications.

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

Maths 345 (2 credits) 26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables
Analytic functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

*Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Geometry
A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis
Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

Maths 361 (4 credits) 26.361 Mathematical techniques of Operations Research
A selection of topics from applied probability, queueing theory, network analysis, dynamic programming, simulation and Monte-Carlo methods.

*Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics
Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics
General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory
An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability
Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson pro-
cesses, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Linear Statistical Models
Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

Maths 390 (4 credits) 26.390 Numerical Analysis

Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Computational Methods in Linear Optimization
Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality, and the dual Simplex method; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; applications from network problems, graph theory, transportation.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours.

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or at least one of 261 and 360 prior to 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Normally at least 16 of these credits shall be from courses in Mathematics, but 12 credits in Mathematics may be approved in special cases.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.603), which will count as 16 credits. Up to four of the 20 credits may be replaced by four credits from papers 26.310 to 26.399 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

For 1978 a candidate who has not passed Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331 and 340 will normally be required to pass these papers or their equivalents during their first Masters year. A similar requirement will operate after 1978 and prospective Masters students should consult the Administrative Secretary of the Mathematics Department for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers.

Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the title.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.401</td>
<td>Topic in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.404</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.410</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.411</td>
<td>Topic in Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.412</td>
<td>Recursive Functions</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.413</td>
<td>Set Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.414</td>
<td>Mechanical Theorem Proving</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.415</td>
<td>Automata Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.416</td>
<td>Combinatorics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.417</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.418</td>
<td>Lattice Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.419</td>
<td>Universal Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.420</td>
<td>Field Theory and Galois Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.421</td>
<td>Rings, Modules and Categories</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.422</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.423</td>
<td>Commutative Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.424</td>
<td>Algebraic Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.425</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.426</td>
<td>Applied Linear Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.427</td>
<td>Topic in Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.428</td>
<td>Special Topic in Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.429</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.430</td>
<td>Measure and Integration A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.431</td>
<td>Measure and Integration B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.432</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.433</td>
<td>Banach Algebras</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.434</td>
<td>Applied Functional Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.435</td>
<td>Lie Groups and Lie Algebras</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.436</td>
<td>Analysis on Manifolds</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.437</td>
<td>Operator Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.438</td>
<td>Approximation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.439</td>
<td>Topological Vector Spaces</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.440</td>
<td>Complex Analysis A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.441</td>
<td>Complex Analysis B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.442</td>
<td>Applied Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.443</td>
<td>Riemann Surfaces</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.444</td>
<td>Summability Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.445</td>
<td>Quasiconformal Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.446</td>
<td>Topics in Analysis A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.447</td>
<td>Topics in Analysis B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.448</td>
<td>Special Topics in Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, DipCompMaths, DipStats

1978 Calendar

26.449 Advanced Topics in Analysis (4)
26.450 Topology (2)
26.451 Algebraic Topology (2)
26.452 Differential Topology (2)
26.453 Uniform Spaces (2)
26.454 Differential Geometry (2)
26.455 Linear Geometry (2)
26.456 Topics in Geometry (2)
26.457 Topics in Topology (2)
26.458 Special Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
26.459 Advanced Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
26.460 Ordinary Differential Equations A (2)
26.461 Ordinary Differential Equations B (2)
26.462 Partial Differential Equations A (2)
26.463 Partial Differential Equations B (2)
26.464 Calculus of Variations (2)
26.465 Fourier Analysis (2)
26.466 Global Analysis (2)
26.467 Asymptotic methods (2)
26.468 Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)
26.469 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (4)
26.470 Topics in Mechanics A (2)
26.471 Topics in Mechanics B (2)
26.472 Fluid Mechanics (4)
26.473 Quantum Mechanics (4)
26.474 Special Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.475 Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.476 Probability Theory A (2)
26.477 Probability Theory B (2)
26.478 Experimental Design (2)
26.479 Multivariate Analysis (2)
26.480 Stochastic Processes A (2)
26.481 Stochastic Processes B (2)
26.482 Topic in Probability and Statistics A (2)
26.483 Topic in Probability and Statistics B (2)
26.484 Statistical Methods (4)
26.485 Data Analysis (4)
26.486 Numerical Linear Algebra (2)
26.487 Numerical Quadrature (2)
26.488 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations (2)
26.489 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations (2)
26.490 Nonlinear Optimization (2)
26.491 Sequential Machines (2)
26.492 Mathematical Software (2)
26.493 Topic in Numerical Analysis (2)
26.494 Topic in Computing (2)
26.495 Advanced Topic in Computing or Numerical Analysis (4)
26.496 Advanced Topic in Analysis (4)

The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc (Hons) degree are the same as for an MA or MSc degree in Mathematics. Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are: a selection of papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits. The comments above concerning 320 or 321 etc with regard to the first year of the Masters degree also apply to Part IV of the BSc (Hons).

Students who obtain the BSc (Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

Diploma in Computational Mathematics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor’s degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 290 and at least one of 170 and 180. They will also normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 390 and 391, Computer Studies paper 230 and a further advanced paper in Applied Mathematics or Computer Studies, although they may be permitted to complete some of the requirements while enrolled for the diploma. The course of study consists of a lecture course (26.590) together with practical work (26.591), participation in a Seminar series (26.592) and the completion of a project (26.593). Prescriptions for this diploma may be found elsewhere in this calendar.

Diploma in Statistics

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelors degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240 and 280. The course of study consists of
papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers, together with a project, 26.580. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers on topics in probability and statistics. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

26.580 Project in Statistics (4)
26.581 Topics in Statistics (4)
26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)
26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

57.100 Engineering Mechanics
An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics: The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction; Newton’s laws of motion; application to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY
Pathology for MSc and Honours.
(Two papers and a Thesis (68.601)).

68.401, 68.402 the study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS
Stage I courses

Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation
This course is given in even numbered years. It is intended for nonphysicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:
(1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;
(2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
(3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
(4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and oscilloscopes;
(5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.
The course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)
This course is provided as an option for the degree of Bachelor of Music only and is examined as paper 28.113. The course is given in odd numbered years. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

Physics 110 and 120
These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics.
Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken.
Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.
Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

Physics 110 (6 credits)
Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.
Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 120 (6 credits).
Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.
Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 113 and 123
These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.
Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Physics 113 (6 credits).
Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.
Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 123 (6 credits).
Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.
Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Physics 115 and 125
These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.
Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

Physics 115 (6 credits)
Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave-motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.
Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

1978 Calendar
Physics 125 (6 credits)
Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Stage II Lecture Courses
Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

Direct Entry
Students who have been awarded high marks in Physics and Mathematics in the Entrance Scholarship examination may be granted direct entry into Stage II courses in Physics. Inquiries should be first made to the Head of Department.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics
This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the courses Physics 110-125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

†Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics
This is an introductory course covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.
The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

Physics 210-250
The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 240 and 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.
Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves
The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The course emphasises the usefulness of Fourier transforms in wave analysis, and gives close attention to their application in a qualitative understanding of Fraunhofer diffraction.

Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Optics
The electromagnetism part of this course covers the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena and shows that they lead to Maxwell’s equations (integral form). The optics part deals with optical sources, coherence, interferometers and polarisation.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics
The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Note: Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290; however, those students specialising in Computer Studies who are taking Physics 240 solely as a prerequisite to Physics 340 are recommended to enrol for Physics 290 concurrently with Physics 340, unless they intend to enrol for Physics 390, 391 and 392.
Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

Stage II Laboratory Course
Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics
This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by an introductory lecture and concludes with a short examination (oral or written) to determine minor adjustments to student grades. Physics 290 is a prequisite to the laboratory course at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited.
The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140.
Note: Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

Stage III Lecture Courses
Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390-392 is also credited.

Physics 312-385
The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant. Students should note the prerequisite requirement for MSc in physics and the arrangements concerning MSc theses.
Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.
Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics
This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles, and particle systems, generalised coordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics
This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves
The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Liénard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics
A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics.
Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to Geology 306 (Applied Geophysics) and Geology 307/Physics 393 (Experimental Geophysics). It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any student enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 391 or 392.

**Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics**
A general introduction to physical and dynamical oceanography.

**Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics**
A general introduction to physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere, including the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; the radiation balance; optical phenomena; atmospheric electricity; cloud physics; the thermodynamics and circulation of the atmosphere.

Note: Courses Physics 330, 331, 332, may be taken independently but the three taken together are designed to provide an overall view of the physics of the Earth.

**Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics.**
This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work and it is recommended by the Board of Computer Studies for students with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics.**
This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Physics and Devices.**
This course is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

**Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics.**
The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrödinger’s equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

**Physics 351 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics.**
The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.
Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics.
Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

Stage III Laboratory Courses.
Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C.
Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.
In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking the courses Physics 390 and/or 391 will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.
Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391, 392 or 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.
Note: Certain experiments in applied geophysics from the course Physics 393 are available in the second half-year within Physics 391 and 392 for students who have not enrolled and do not intend to enrol in Physics 393.

Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics
This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental Geophysics.

Physics for MSc and Honours
Students are required to enrol and be examined in four papers from those listed below and a thesis (Physics 490) which counts as four papers. In addition they will be invited to attend one further course without formal enrolment. All Masters papers will be examined at the end of the year.

Lecture Courses Physics 410-485.
A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics. Further, with the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned, one Stage III course in another subject as one of the four courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional course work maybe required and a special examination will be sat as one of the "selected topics" 31.480-485.
Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.
There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.
Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

**Physics 410 Transform methods**
This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented include: convolution; continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms; z-transforms, electric circuits, diffraction theory and holography.

**Physics 414 Relativity**
Introductory lectures on tensors are followed by a review of the Special Theory of Relativity. This covers kinematics, dynamics, and electromagnetism. Special emphasis is laid on the covariance of relativistic relations. Tensor theory is then further developed, and the fundamental postulates leading to the General Theory of Relativity presented. The course concludes with a brief study of Einstein's theory of gravitation and observational tests.

**Physics 420 Plasma Physics and Ionosphere**
Plasma physics is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles in perturbed magnetic fields under the "guiding centre" approximation. The basic equations for fully ionised plasma are developed and applied to fusion machines and astrophysical problems. Waves in plasma are treated in a manner which includes the motion of positive ions as well as electrons. The physics of the upper atmosphere is described, at heights up to 500km. The production and movement of ionisation at different heights, and the changes with time, position and solar activity, are then considered from a theoretical and practical viewpoint. Emphasis is placed on methods of investigation using radio waves and satellites.

*Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.*

**Physics 431 Ocean Physics**
Special topics in ocean dynamics and underwater acoustics. A knowledge of the material presented in Physics 331 will be assumed.

**Physics 432 Cloud Physics**
The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

*Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.*

**Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics**
The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

*Note: This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.*

**Physics 440 Digital Electronics**
A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with applications in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.
The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of
study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 340 is desirable.

**Physics 441 Signal Processing**
This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters; modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise; signal analysis by analogue and digital processes; digital filtering; phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

**Physics 450 Quantum Theory**
Relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, scattering theory, rotations and other symmetry operations; quantum theory of radiation; with applications in atomic, nuclear and particle physics. Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

**Physics 453 Nuclear Physics**
This course extends and treats more quantitatively topics already introduced in the nuclear physics part of Physics 353. The following topics are discussed: nucleon-nucleon forces; the nuclear three body problem; shell model of the nucleus; collective states; reaction mechanisms; fission and beta decay.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

†**Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics**
Properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of their strong electromagnetic and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

†**Physics 455 Quantum Optics**
Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields; coherence; photon detection; photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

**Physics 480-485 Selected Topics**

**Special Lectures**
Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

**Physics 490 Thesis**
An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as four papers. A list of thesis topics available is produced during the third term for the following year. Students with special research interests may include other suggestions for consideration. A suitable thesis programme will then be allocated by the Head of Department after discussion with the teaching staff concerned.

With the approval of the Head of Department the thesis may be submitted by February 1st of the year following first enrolment for the Master of Science degree provided that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year. Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by October 1st of the second year of enrolment. Extensions of time for a third year may be granted in special circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library and students are asked to provide such a copy.
Research in Physics
Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office. The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
Physiology for MSc and Honours
(Two papers and a Thesis (67.601)).

67.401, 67.402
The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work.
Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
Psychology for BSc
The prescriptions for Psychology courses are as prescribed for BA

Note: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology for MSc and Honours
[Four papers and a Thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers.]
Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following: 32.401-32.414. For prescriptions see Psychology for MA and Honours.

32.414 Physiological Optics
Note: 32.414 Physiological Optics is only offered to MSc candidates.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY
Stage I
The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology comprises three 6-credit papers, Biology 101, (paper 39.101), Botany 102, (paper 6.102) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102).

Biology 101 Central Concepts of Biology
An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity
A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations.

Biology for BA
This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for
advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for the Science course. Prospective students are advised to consult the Zoology Department prior to enrolment.

39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology
Given during the first half of the year.
Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Development; Physiology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function
Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

Advanced Courses

Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology
The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; treatment of the main groups of land arthropods (Arachnida; Insecta and Myriapoda) will be limited to a study of their basic organization and their evolutionary relationships with other arthropods.
Note: This course will next be offered in 1979.

Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology
The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.
The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field, and instruction in the preparation of material for microscopic study.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing
Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology. The adaptive significance, nature and control mechanisms of biological clocks will also be studied in detail.

Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals
Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour; the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care; the behaviour of the social insect.

Zoology 205, 305 Entomology
The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychophora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders.

Biology 207, 307 Biometry
Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology
Selected topics including respiration, intermediary metabolism, salts and water balance, and neurophysiology will be offered from a comparative point of view with an emphasis on the invertebrates and lower vertebrates. The practical course provides an introduction to the methods and instrumentation commonly used in Physiology.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology
Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

1978 Calendar
Biology 216 Marine Ecology A: Coastal Marine Biology
The biodivision of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublittoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project.

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology
Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant and animal metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations.

Zoology 310, Animal Morphogenesis
Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry which relate to morphogenesis. Particular topics will be chosen in relation to interests of staff. Laboratory work will emphasise techniques and will include preparation of material for transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology
Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end on the West Coast during May vacation.

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology
Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Practical work will include a five day field course during enrolment week in conjunction with Botany 361, and several one-day local trips. Emphasis will be on plant community studies.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology
Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems. A field trip to research stations, Rotorua Lakes and exotic forests of the central North Island will be held in the last half week of the August Vacation.

Zoology 315 Special Topics in Behaviour
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member, together with course work in general behaviour. Research topics will be offered in Social Behaviour, Social Organization, Communication.

Biology 316 Marine Ecology B: Biological Oceanography.
Characteristics of marine communities; the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes 4-5 separate days at sea taking and examining samples and several days of laboratory investigations.

Zoology for MSc
(Three papers and a Thesis (38.601)).
This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject.

38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection
The Neo-Darwinian theory is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. This study comprises two equal parts: considered in the first is the theory and, especially, the weaknesses in it, and in the second actual evolutionary changes within populations and species. Much of this study will be done through independent reading.
Papers on a variety of topics ranging from developmental biology to population dynamics. The list of topics for the year will be available to students well before enrolment.

Laboratory Work
One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary (BSc Regulation 7.)

The Laboratory
Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscopes and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of $10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

The McGregor Museum
The museum is open daily from 10 am until 5 pm.

Field Ecological Classes
There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips.

In addition, one week field courses will be required for advanced ecology classes 39.311 — 39.313.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environment 200 (4 credits)
This course provides an introduction to environmental topics of global significance under the headings World Ecosystem, World Resources, Population, Technological Impact, and the Future. The prerequisite for this course is 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including at least 6 credits from courses within the Science Faculty.

There will be 46 hours of lectures throughout the year plus associated tutorial classes.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
DipClinPsych

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
   (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.
2. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than three years
   (b) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.403 and 32.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.
Course Content

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part I 32.500 (two years).
Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instruction in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

Part 2 32.501 (one year).
Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part I of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.

6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical and practical work as may be required.

7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

DipCompMaths

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma
(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and
(b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following courses as prescribed for the degree of BSc:
(i) Mathematics 220, 240, 290, 390, 391
(ii) At least one of Mathematics 170, 180
(iii) Computer Studies 230
(iv) One further paper in Computer Studies or Applied Mathematics carrying at least four credits above Stage I.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisites as additional papers.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year.

4(a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers:
26.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics (weighting 6)
26.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics (weighting 2)
26.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics (weighting 1)
26.593 Project in Computational Mathematics (weighting 3)
(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the papers weighted respectively as shown in paragraph (a) of this regulation.

5(a) The project (26.593) shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics, of the year of the candidate's enrolment for the Diploma.
(b) Save where the Senate extends the time, the requirements for the Diploma shall be completed within that year.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.
DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

**Division I**
(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science).

Chemistry 101, 102
Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120
Zoology 102
Biology 101

**Division II**

Optics 44.201
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202
Ocular Anatomy 44.203
Ocular Physiology 44.204
Clinical Optometry II 44.211
Introduction to Pathology 44.212
Introduction to General Psychology 32.108
Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109

**Division III**

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301
Applied Optics 44.302
Binocular Vision and its Anomalies 44.303
Ocular Pathology 44.304
Clinical Optometry III 44.311
Contact Lens Practice 44.312
Sensory processes: Physiological Psychology 32.207
One paper from 32.206, 32.208

**Division IV**

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401
Environmental Optometry 44.402
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411
Pediatric Optometry 44.412
Geriatric Optometry 44.413
Clinical Practice 44.414
Project 44.421
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol:

- in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I
- in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II
- in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.
5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year. In Division IV each section of paper 44.414 shall be assessed separately, and a pass in each section shall be required for the paper as a whole to be passed. Paper 44.414 shall be passed in the same year as 44.411 for a pass in each to be credited.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the subjects Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any papers (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent papers or subjects as the Senate may determine.

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

DipStats

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):
(i) Papers 220 and 240 and (ii) paper 280 or (before 1974) paper 381; or
(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer period (either full or part time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300/400 or 500 level Mathematics papers together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, 26.480 to 26.489 and 26.581 to 26.589.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Head of Department before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course.

1978 Calendar
Part 1 (two years)
In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 32.403 and 32.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform work supervised at the Department of Psychology; and visit as instructed.
In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their master's thesis to be submitted by the end of this year; and attend classes as required; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.
Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

Part 2 (third year)
Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week in an approved mental health institution is required.
The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS
Computational Mathematics Unit Within the Department of Mathematics
26.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics
Numerical methods in linear algebra, differential equations, optimization, and related fields. The construction of algorithms for the efficient solution of computational problems.
26.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics
Practical work in computer programming and the construction of Mathematical software.
26.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics
To satisfy the requirements of this course, each candidate participates in the seminar series arranged by the Computational Mathematics Unit and presents at least one seminar to the satisfaction of the Head of the Unit.
26.593 Project in Computational Mathematics
An investigation, supported by computer work, of some approved topic in Computational Mathematics or of an application to some other subject.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY
Department of Psychology
Optometry II
(Six papers and practical work).
44.201 Optics
(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed). A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.
44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision
The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.
44.203 Ocular Anatomy
Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.
44.204 Ocular Physiology
Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intraocular pressure.
44.211 Clinical Optometry
The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.
44.212 Introduction to Pathology
Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.
1978 Calendar
Note: Students will be required to provide themselves with a number of ophthalmic instruments for their personal use throughout the course. The major items are a hand ophthalmoscope, retinoscope, Traquair targets, trial frame and focussing torch. Guidance will be given by the staff in the selection and purchase of suitable equipment, and of sundry additional small items which are required.

Optometry III
(Six papers and practical work).

44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision
Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

44.302 Applied Optics
A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies
Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the central nervous system.

44.304 Ocular Pathology
The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

43.311 Clinical Optometry
The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

44.312 Contact Lens Practice
Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing: contraindications.

Optometry IV
(Seven papers, and minor research project).

44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics
Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

44.402 Environmental Optometry
The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; occupational hazards and eye protection; principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry
Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

44.411 Clinical Optometry IV
Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

44.412 Paediatric Optometry
The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

44.413 Geriatric Optometry
Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

44.414 Clinical Practice
Practical aspects of optometrical examination

44.421 Project
A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

1978 Calendar
CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

08.350 Elementary Certificate
The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration.
Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.
The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:
  - Counting methods
  - Counting statistics
  - Handling radioactive substances
  - Source preparation
  - Radiological safety
  - Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer
  - Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test. 
Prerequisite: 08.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 08.350 without having passed 08.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.
A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

08.351 Advanced Certificate
The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.
Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement.
The course in designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:
  - Gamma spectroscopy
  - Neutron activation
  - Radio-isotope generators
  - Radiochemical analytical procedures
  - Radiochemical synthesis
  - Applications

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test. 
Prerequisite: 08.350 (Note: 08.350 may be taken in the same year).
A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.
Faculty of Commerce

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
294 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
306 Degree of Master of Commerce

Degree Course Prescriptions
309 Department of Accountancy
310 Board of Computer Studies
310 Department of Economics
313 Department of Management Studies
314 Department of Mathematics
314 Department of Psychology
315 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations

Diploma Course Regulations
316 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions
317 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

1978 Calendar
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. (a) Admission to any paper in Part I of the Course of Study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 10 January, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to any paper in Part I shall be granted or withhold upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

Minimum Time for Degree
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper
3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content
4. Every candidate in his Course of Study for this degree
(a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;
(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Part I
5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part I a candidate shall be required
(a) to pass in two papers selected from
Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142
Economics 13.102;
(b) to pass the following Stage I papers
Accounting 01.100, 01.101
Commercial Law 02.100
Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104;

Order of Presenting Course
(c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;
(d) before taking any paper for Part II of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this Regulation; provided that the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate
(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or
(ii) enrolled, under Regulation 13 (1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
(iii) enrolled conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Part II
6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass no fewer than thirteen papers, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies;
(b) A candidate may include as one, two, or three papers for this degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this degree from any subject prescribed for any other degree of this University; provided that (i) for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree of BSc, and (ii) for the purpose of this Regulation, Science courses
Maximum Course Load
7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Direct Entry
8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects
Accounting
Economics
Mathematics

Credits
9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

10. A candidate for this degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this degree.

11. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and 02.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 12 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB (Hons)
12. (1) A candidate who
(a) for this degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers
(i) two papers selected from
Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142
Economics 13.102;
(ii) Accounting 01.100 and 01.101;
(iii) Economics 13.100 and 13.101; or 13.103 and 13.104; and
(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed
(iv) Legal System 25.103;
(v) Law of Contract 25.105;
(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302;
(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309;
(viii) Industrial Law 25.212;
(ix) Income Tax 25.221; and
(c) for this degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, BCom

(including no fewer than three Stage III papers from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Studies, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/BA, BCom/BSc

13(1) A candidate whose academic record is, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, of sufficiently high standard, may, with the permission of the Senate, be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree either of BA or of BSc (in this Regulation called "a conjoint course").

(2) Admission to a conjoint course of study shall be either at the beginning of that course or immediately after the first year of academic study either for this Degree or the Degree of BA or of BSc.

(3) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall be required to re-enrol for it, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and of the Dean of the other Faculty concerned, in each year after the year of first enrolment (so that a continuous enrolment is maintained).

(4) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who

(a) has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science the following papers

(i) Two papers selected from

- Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142
- Economics 13.102

(ii) Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104; and

(b) for Part I of this degree has passed

(i) Accounting 01.100, 01.101
(ii) Commercial Law 02.100; and

(c) for Part II of this degree has passed no fewer than seven Stage II or Stage III papers selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Studies, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies; and

(d) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science,

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(5) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Elective Papers

14. Except as provided in Regulation 6(b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

15. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

16. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) A candidate who enrolled for the degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to complete the requirements for the degree by following a prescribed Course of Study.

(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1977.
Schedule
1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading ‘prerequisites’ in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading ‘corequisites’ in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading ‘restrictions’ in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.
# ACCOUNTING

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Accounting is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms.

## ACCOUNTING — Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting (a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting (b)</td>
<td>01.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ACCOUNTING — Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.200</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>01.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.201</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>01.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>01.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.203</td>
<td>Accounting Systems &amp; Data Processing</td>
<td>01.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.204</td>
<td>Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>01.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ACCOUNTING — Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.300</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>01.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.301</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>01.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.302</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>01.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.303</td>
<td>Investment Analysis &amp; Planning</td>
<td>01.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.304</td>
<td>COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis</td>
<td>01.203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

01.203 recommended as a prerequisite

01.203 and 13.203 recommended as prerequisites
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCIAL LAW</td>
<td>Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Commercial Law is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.100 Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.100</td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.200 Contract Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.201 Finance Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage III</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.300 is not available to a candidate who has passed Commercial Law prior to 1969.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.300 Company Law and Partnership</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†02.302 Industrial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.303 Special Contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade</td>
<td></td>
<td>02.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER STUDIES

COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage II

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.210 Computer Organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†07.220 Information Structures</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†07.230 Programming Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COMPUTER STUDIES — Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.310 Advanced Computer</td>
<td>07.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.320 Operating Systems</td>
<td>07.220</td>
<td>07.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECONOMICS

#### ECONOMICS — Stage I

Note: Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100 Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.103; 15.147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101 Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.103; 15.147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.102 Statistical Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26.180; 26.181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.103 Principles of Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.100; 13.101; 15.147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.104 Applied Economics</td>
<td>13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ECONOMICS — Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.200 Microeconomics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201 Macroeconomics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>13.100 or 13.103; 26.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The International Economy since 1870</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics of Socialism</td>
<td>13.100; 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS — Stage III**

Note: Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302 and 13.303 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202, or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Value</td>
<td>13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>13.200 or 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>13.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas</td>
<td>13.200; 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Expenditure</td>
<td>13.200 or 13.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>13.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>13.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History of Australia and NZ</td>
<td>Any two Stage II Economics papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.313 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage II**

72.200 Organisational Studies

72.201 Marketing Management

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage III**

Note: In 1978 only, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, prerequisites at Stage III may be satisfied by corequisite enrolment.

72.300 Policy Studies

72.301 Consumer Behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+72.302 Operations Management</th>
<th>13.203</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72.303 Industrial Relations Theory</td>
<td>72.200, 32.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*72.304 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>72.200; 01.203 or 07.210 or 07.220 or 07.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.305 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>72.200, 32.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.306 Marketing Research</td>
<td>72.201; 13.102 or 26.180 or 26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+72.307 Personnel Administration</td>
<td>72.200, 32.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 72.308 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department | | | | Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72.309 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS**

**MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.190</td>
<td>Introduction to Algorithmic Processes</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.240 or 26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td>No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>26.190 or permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td>No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.102.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.120 Principles of Algebra</td>
<td>26.121, 26.122, 26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.122 Algebraic Methods</td>
<td>26.120, 26.121, 26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II

One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III</td>
<td>One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td>At the discretion of Head of Department of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY — Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.210  Introduction to Social Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have passed 32.110 or 32.204 may not take 32.210.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*This paper will not be taught in the current Calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†This paper may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
   (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and
   (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree, provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
   (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or
   (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or
   (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

Honours
8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
   (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis
9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.
(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate

(i) for each of the subjects Accounting, Economics or Management Studies shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

(ii) for the subject Operations Research shall require the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 Calendar may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE

(1) Accounting

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.

To be eligible for honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this degree. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year.

The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.412 and 02.400 to 02.403.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(2) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.413.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(3) Operations Research

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics or Mathematics or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (74.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (74.603) which shall count as one paper.

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, MCom

The papers shall be selected from 01.402, 01.405, 01.407, 13.402, 13.403, 13.408 to 13.412, 54.760, 54.770, 54.780, 54.790, 72.404 and those papers offered for Mathematics for MSc as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Economics. Candidates must choose at least two papers from 13.402, 13.403, 13.409, and 54.760 to 54.790.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(4) Management Studies
Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Management Studies, Accounting or Economics including any two Stage III Management Studies papers.
Requirements: Five papers and a research essay (72.603) which counts as one paper or four papers and a thesis (72.601) which counts as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.412.

In special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may present five papers and a research essay or four papers and a thesis in the first year of enrolment for this degree. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining one paper and the research essay in the year next following.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I

01.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)
Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

01.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)
Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

ACCOUNTING II

01.200 Financial Accounting
Company accounting and finance.

01.201 Accounting for Special Entities
Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

01.202 Cost and Management Accounting
Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

01.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing
Accounting systems for information and control, commercial data processing and computer programming.

01.204 Public Sector Accounting
Central, regional and local government accounting and finance, including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

ACCOUNTING III

01.300 Financial Accounting
Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

01.301 Auditing

01.302 Cost and Management Accounting
Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

01.303 Investment Analysis and Planning
Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

01.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis
Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

01.400 Accounting Theory
01.401 Financial Accounting
01.402 Management Accounting
01.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit
01.404 History of Accounting Thought
01.405 Accounting Information Systems
01.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting
01.407 Budgetary Control
01.408 Special Topic

1978 Calendar
01.409 Special Topic  
01.410 Special Topic  
01.411 Special Topic  
01.412 Special Topic  
01.601 Thesis  
01.603 Research Essay  
02.400 Selected Legal Problems  
02.401 Taxation  
02.402 Forensic Accounting  
02.403 Law of Marketing  

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vocational reading.  

COMMERCIAL LAW I  
02.100 Introduction to Law  
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.  

COMMERCIAL LAW II  
02.200 Contract Law  
The principles of the law of contract and of agency.  
02.201 Finance Law  
Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.  

COMMERCIAL LAW III  
02.300 Company Law and Partnership  
The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.  
02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning  
The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.  
†02.302 Industrial Law  
Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.  
02.303 Special Contracts  
The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.  
*02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade  
The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.  

BOARD OF COMPUTER STUDIES  
For Prescriptions see under BSc  

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS  
ECONOMICS I  
13.100 Microeconomics  
The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.  
13.101 Macroeconomics  
The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.  
13.102 Statistical Methods  
An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.
13.103 Principles of Economics
Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

13.104 Applied Economics
The application of basic principles of economics to selected New Zealand policy issues including trade, unemployment, inflation, regional development, local authority reorganisation and finance, population and the environment.

Note: Papers 13.100 and 13.101 are intended for students who wish to advance beyond Stage I in Economics. All other students are advised to take 13.103 and 13.104.

ECONOMICS II

13.200 Microeconomics
The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

13.201 Macroeconomics
A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level.

13.203 Managerial Economics
Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

13.204 Public Economics
The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

13.205 Introduction to Econometrics
An introduction to model building and research methodology in economics. Selected empirical topics in both micro- and macroeconomics will be studied.

13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870
An introductory economic history of the first country to undergo industrialisation.

13.211 The International Economy since 1870
The development of the institutional framework of trade, international monetary arrangements and the principal trading nations.

13.212 Economics of Socialism
An introduction to the economic theory of socialism, together with case studies of planned socialist states in Europe and Asia.

ECONOMICS III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value
The theory of value and distribution from both neo-classical and Marxist perspectives. Topics include sectoral models, factor markets, and NZ case studies.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
Employment and output theory; money; models of growth and fluctuations.

13.302 Econometrics

13.303 Operations Research

13.304 International Trade

13.305 Principles of Finance
Microeconomic theory extended to cover time, uncertainty, taxation, transaction costs, and such legal entities as companies.

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions, Economics

*13.306 Classical, Marxist & Modern Economic Ideas
An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

13.307 Public Expenditure
Welfare economics, social policy and public sector pricing and investment decisions.

13.308 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.309 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.310 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand

*13.312 China under Socialism
The path of Chinese development since 1949 is traced from a largely economic viewpoint. Topics covered are the origins of the 1949 Revolution, the Five Year Plans, the Great Leap Forward, The Cultural Revolution, Fiscal Policy, Monetary Policy, Planning, the People's Communes.

13.313 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS
Note: Except by permission of Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Growth and Fluctuations
13.401 Monetary Theory
13.402 Econometrics
13.403 Operations Research
13.404 Development and Planning
13.405 Public Economics
13.406 The History of Economic Thought
13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies
13.408 Urban Economics
13.409 Mathematic Programming
13.410 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.411 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.412 Economic Forecasting
13.413 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.601 Thesis
13.603 Research Essay

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

1978 Calendar
DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES
Management Studies emphasises the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES II
72.200 Organisational Studies
A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

72.201 Marketing Management
Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

MANAGEMENT STUDIES III
72.300 Policy Studies
Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

72.301 Consumer Behaviour
A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

†72.302 Operations Management
Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

72.303 Industrial Relations Theory
Development of industrial relations theory and of theories of collective bargaining. Managerial ideologies and their impact on industrial relations behaviour. Trade unionism and ideologies of the labour movement. The political activities of trade unions and employer organisations. Union democracy and oligarchy and the internal government of trade unions. The role of government in industrial relations and in wage and salary determination. Strikes and disputes. Industrial democracy and issues and experiments in employee participation and control. Multinational companies and industrial relations.

*72.304 Management Information Systems
The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

72.305 Organisational Behaviour
Management and behavioural science research concepts and techniques blended and applied to communications, leadership and decision-making processes in organizations.

72.306 Marketing Research
Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

†72.307 Personnel Administration
Policies and procedures of personnel management. The role of the personnel manager. The recruitment, selection and allocation of labour. Job and organisational design and the personnel function. Manpower forecasting and manpower planning. Training, development and performance appraisal of staff. Incentive payment systems and the design and administration of wage and salary policies at the level of the firm.

72.308 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.309 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department

1978 Calendar
MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

72.400 Case Studies in General Management
Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R & D, production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

72.401 Advanced Marketing Problems
Identification of current trends in various markets and development of strategic marketing decisions affecting these markets.

72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)
Innovation and development of new products and services, using forecasting and long range planning techniques, together with aspects of behavioural analysis and organisational development.

72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice
Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

72.404 Real Time Management Information Systems
Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

72.405 Organisational Development
Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management
Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

72.407 Empirical Study in New Zealand Management
Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

72.408 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.409 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.410 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.411 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.412 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.601 Thesis
72.603 Research Essay
Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
For Prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY II

32.210 Introduction to Social Behaviour
Motivation; personality; attitude; role; social interaction; leadership and power; group processes. Students enrolling in this paper are encouraged to also complete paper 32.108 in Psychology.

1978 Calendar
THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF
THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Exemptions
Exemptions are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar page 345. Other students who enrolled for the first time prior to 1975 should consult the 1976 Calendar page 297.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree passing in the Accounting papers: 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.201 or 01.204, 01.202, 01.203, 01.300, 01.301, 01.302 and the Commercial Law papers numbered: 02.100, 02.200, 02.201, 02.300 and 02.301.

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for COP. Students should note that exemptions from the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only; so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements should write directly to the Assistant Secretary, New Zealand Society of Accountants, PO Box 11-342 Wellington.

Cost and Management Division
Students who graduate with a BCom having satisfied the above requirements of the New Zealand Society of Accountants will also gain exemption from the examinations of the Cost and Management Accounting Division if they pass the following, either for the degree or COP: 72.200 and one of 01.303, 13.203, or 72.201.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and
(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —
(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other approved discipline; or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or
(iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:
Management and Financial Accounting 70.100
Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101
Management I 70.102.
Industrial Management 70.103.
Management II 70.104.
Case Studies I 70.105.
Case Studies II 70.106.
Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108.
Any two of the following:
† Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110.
† Hospital Administration I 70.111.
† Hospital Administration II 70.112.
Industrial Psychology 70.113.
Marketing Management 70.114.
† Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115.
Special Topic A 70.116.
Special Topic B 70.117.

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation (70.118) upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

1978 Calendar
(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

Prescriptions for DipBIA

There is during the current Calendar year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30. The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 am to 12.30 pm. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

- Management and Financial Accounting 70.100
- Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101
- Management I 70.102
- Industrial Management 70.103
- Case Studies I 70.105

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

70.100 Management and Financial Accounting

70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I
Introduction to statistical techniques, probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales and service studies. Resume of O.R. techniques.

70.102 Management I
Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

70.103 Industrial Management
Method study, work, measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures, planning and control techniques.

70.104 Management II
Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

70.105 Case Studies I
A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

70.106 Case Studies II
A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

70.107 Managerial Economics
Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

70.108 Economics for Management
A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.
†70.109 Business Forecasting
A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting, marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

†70.110 Government and Business

†70.111 Hospital Administration I
A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

†70.112 Hospital Administration II
A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.113 Industrial Psychology

70.114 Marketing Management
Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising, selling, pricing and product development.

†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II

70.116 Special Topic A
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.117 Special Topic B
A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

320 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
324 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
327 Law Professional Examinations
327 Degree of Master of Laws
329 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
330 Degree of Doctor of Laws

Degree Course Prescriptions

332 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
336 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
339 Law Professional Examinations
339 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

Diploma Course Regulations

342 Diploma in Criminology

Diploma Course Prescriptions

343 Diploma in Criminology

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to
   (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
   (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
   (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law Examinations.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

   Provided that
   (a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.
   (b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.
   (c) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (b) and (c) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

   Intermediate Examination
   (a) Two arts papers, passed in the same year from those prescribed at Stage I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the following subjects:
   An ancient or modern language
   English
   Maori Studies (04.101 together with 04.100 or 04.104)
   Philosophy, and
   (b) Not less than
   (i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or
   (ii) Twenty-four science credits, or
   (iii) An equivalent combination of one or two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with eighteen, twelve or six science credits respectively from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, as the case may be provided that in
respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

First Law Examination

Part A
25.103 Legal System
25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B
25.101 Criminal Law
25.104 The Law of Torts
25.105 The Law of Contract

Second Law Examination

25.201 Land Law
25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
or
25.204 Commercial Law
Together with selected subjects from
25.205 Administrative Law
25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
25.208 Company Law and Partnership
25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition
25.210 Criminology
25.211 Family Law
25.212 Industrial Law
25.213 International Institutions
25.214 International Law
25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
25.216 Introduction to Family Law
25.218 Legal History
25.220 Local Government Law
25.221 Income Tax
25.222 Roman Law
25.223 Women and the Law
*25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
25.225 Law and Society
25.226 Legal Analysis
25.227 Legal Theory
Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from
25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

1978 Calendar
25.304 Advanced Criminology
25.305 Advanced Family Law
25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
25.307 Advanced International Law
*25.308 Civil Procedure
25.309 Company Finance
25.310 Comparative Law
25.311 Conflict of Laws
25.312 Creditors Remedies
25.313 Environmental Law
25.314 Evidence
25.315 International Trade
25.316 Law Reform
25.317 Legal Philosophy
25.319 Planning Law
25.320 Restitution
25.321 Supervised Research
25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
25.324 Air and Space Law
25.325 Maori Land Law
by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
And
any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: (i) Subjects indicated by an asterisk (*) will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
(ii) Subjects listed as optional subjects for the Second and Third Law Examinations will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

Exemptions
4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.
(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.
(c) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of $10.
(3) Such examinations shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

Practical Courses
5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

Approval of Courses
6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that
(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.
(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.
Course Requirements

7. Every candidate shall be required
(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.
(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of a Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Courses in Other Faculties

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.
(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Research Paper

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;
Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

BCom/LLB

10(a) A candidate shall be accredited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203</th>
<th>Finance Law 02.201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company Law and Partnership 25.208</td>
<td>Company Law and Partnership 02.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Law 25.212</td>
<td>Industrial Law 02.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221</td>
<td>Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in his course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited
(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if he has passed one approved commerce paper;
(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if he has passed two or more approved commerce papers;
provided that any approved commerce paper for which he is so given credit shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).
Financial Accounting 01.300
Auditing 01.301
Investment Analysis & Planning 01.303
Law of Marketing & Overseas Trade 02.303
Principles of Finance 13.305
Industrial Relations & Manpower Management 72.303
(c) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to Credits for more than five law subjects.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

Commencement
12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.
Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:
(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.
(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.
(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.
(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.
(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB (Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to
(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;
(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and
(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements
2. Every candidate shall be required
(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:
25.310 Comparative Law
25.316 Law Reform
25.218 Legal History
25.317 Legal Philosophy or any two of
25.225 Law and Society, 25.266 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory
(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.
(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Additional Work
3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:
(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.
(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

Subjects
4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:
25.341 Admiralty Law
25.342 Air and Space Law
25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
25.344 Business Regulation
25.345 Causes of Crime
25.346 Civil Rights
25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
25.348 Consumer Law
25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
25.350 Corporation Finance
25.351 Economic Regulation
25.352 Environmental Law
25.353 Estate Planning
25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
25.356 Law and Social Problems
25.357 Law of Banking
25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
25.359 Law Reform
25.360 Law Relating to Computers
25.361 Legal Accounting
25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
25.363 Legal Education
25.364 Legal History
25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
25.366 Local Government Law
25.367 Maori Land Law
25.368 Marine Insurance Law
25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
25.370 Military Law
25.371 Penology
Faculty of Law, Degree Regulations, LLB(Hons)

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
25.375 Problems in Equity
25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
25.377 Professional Responsibility
25.378 Registration of Title to Land
25.379 Remedies against the Government
25.380 Securities Law
25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
25.382 Shipping Law
25.383 Social Control of Land
25.384 State and Local Taxation
25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
25.386 The Legal Process
25.387 Trial Practice
25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
*25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
25.390 Women and the Law
25.391 Restitution
25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: The subjects listed as optional subjects will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination. Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

Standards
6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB(Hons)
7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Transfer to LLB
8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

1978 Calendar
Commencement
10. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Note: Legal Practice: A student completing his First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:
(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:
25.314 Evidence
25.401 Court Papers and Practice
25.402 Office and Court Room Practice
25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice
25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration
25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice.
Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.
In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.
Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.
A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, Regulation 1 (d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS
LLM
The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this degree
(i) have attained an average grade of B- or higher in his Course of Study for the Degree of LLB, or
(ii) have had at least three years' experience in legal practice after his admission as a barrister or solicitor, or
(iii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law his capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects he proposes to take for this degree.
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content
3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in six papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or

1978 Calendar
(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed in one year, and in four other papers in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:
25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law
25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
25.515, 25.516 Criminology
25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
25.519, 25.520 Equity
25.521, 25.522 Family Law
25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
25.525, 25.526 International Law
25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
25.529, 25.530 Land Law
25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
25.553, 25.554 Restitution
25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated in the Calendar.

Thesis
5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.
(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

1978 Calendar
(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy at the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours
6. (a) The Degree of Master of Laws may be awarded with or without Honours.
(b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE MJur

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Course Content
3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either
(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
(ii) present a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.
(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)
(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and
(ii) Shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.
4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:
25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
25.515, 25.516 Criminology
25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
25.519, 25.520 Equity
25.521, 25.522 Family Law
25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
25.525, 25.526 International Law
25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
25.529, 25.530 Land Law
25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract

1978 Calendar
25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
25.551, 25.552 Planning Law.
25.553, 25.554 Restitution
25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the Calendar.

Thesis
5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Distinction
6 (a) The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence may be awarded with or without Distinction.
(b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to resubmit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS LLD

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work
the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
(a) three copies of the work to be examined;
(b) a statutory declaration which shall
(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree of Diploma in any other University.

**Examination Procedure**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9 (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB (Hons)

First Law Examination

Part A

25.103 The Legal System
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B

25.101 Criminal Law
The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.104 The Law of Torts
General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

25.105 The Law of Contract
The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

25.406 Legal Practice I

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law
The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

25.204 Commercial Law
The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Optional

25.205 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

1978 Calendar
25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership
An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition
Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

25.210 Criminology
An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

25.211 Family Law
The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

25.212 Industrial Law
Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

25.213 International Institutions
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

25.214 International Law
An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

25.216 Introduction to Family Law.
Elements of family law.

25.218 Legal History
An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

25.220 Local Government Law
An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

25.221 Income Tax
The principles of the law relating to income tax.

25.222 Roman Law
Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

25.223 Women and the Law
A study of the Law as it defines women’s role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the Law to eliminate discrimination.
*25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.225 Law and Society
What is the impact of social forces on the legal system? How do the rules and orders of the legal system affect social behaviour? This course attempts to answer these questions by examining the legal system through the eyes of social science research. Particular reference will be made to the New Zealand legal system and to avenues towards an improved legal culture.
Note: No prior training in the social sciences is prerequisite.

25.226 Legal Analysis
Analysis of the logical structure of legal rules and of the nature of fundamental logical concepts of the law such as duty, right, liberty and power; analysis of a selection of important substantive concepts of the law such as status, office, contract, trust, punishment, ownership, corporation; some discussion of the place of rules, principles and values in legal reasoning.

25.227 Legal Theory
Theories about the nature of law and the nature of legal reasoning; theories about the relationship of law to social attitudes and behaviour; the interaction of law and values.
Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.


25.407 Legal Practice II
Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination
Optional

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Commercial law.

25.304 Advanced Criminology
Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

25.305 Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

25.307 Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

25.324 Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

*25.308 Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.
25.309 Company Finance
Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and
distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and sub-
sidiary companies.

25.310 Comparative Law
A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on
the Continent of Europe.

25.311 Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts,
fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judg-
ments.

25.312 Creditors Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights
of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing
judgments.

25.313 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of
the physical environment (Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with en-
vIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water
pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution). International aspects of environmental
problems.

25.314 Evidence
The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of
forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

25.315 International Trade
Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, ad-
ministrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one
country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

25.316 Law Reform
A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is
achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of
reform.

25.317 Legal Philosophy
Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

25.318 Planning Law
An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban
and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the
function of courts in planning matters.

25.320 Restitution
Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been
wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking
plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary,
benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information,
and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and
with trust property.

25.321 Supervised Research

25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation
consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the
function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

25.325 Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding occupation and use
Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

25.408 Legal Practice III
Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB (Hons)
For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4

25.341 Admiralty Law
Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.342 Air and Space Law
Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

25.344 Business Regulation
Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime
The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights
A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law
A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

25.350 Corporation Finance
Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.351 Economic Regulation
Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

25.353 Estate Planning
An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance
A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

1978 Calendar
25.356 Law and Social Problems
Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking
The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform
Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.
Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law relating to computers
An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting
A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education
The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History
The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law
The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law
The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law
Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology
An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort:
Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.
25.375 Problems in Equity
Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility
The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land
Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government
Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law
The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law
Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.383 Social Control of Land
The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation
Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process
The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice
Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.390 Women and the Law
A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

25.391 Restitution
Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.314 Evidence
(One paper)
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.401 Court Papers and Practice
(One paper).

25.402 Office and Courtroom Practice
(One paper)
Elementary bookkeeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitors Audit Regulations. Office Systems. Office Management. Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in Court. A practitioner’s ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice
(One paper)
Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice
(One paper)
Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice
(One paper).
Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law
Advanced Studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

1978 Calendar
25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

25.519, 25.520 Equity
The history and principles of equity.

25.521, 25.522 Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

25.525, 25.526 International Law
The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations inter se of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.529, 25.530 Land Law
The history and principles of land law.

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

1978 Calendar
25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.551, 25.552, Planning Law
Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

25.553, 25.554 Restitution
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

25.563, 25.564 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.565, 25.566 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.567, 24.568 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.569, 25.570 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.571, 25.572 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.573, 25.574 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS
DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

List of Subjects
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

Division I
(1) 25.101 Criminal Law
(2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of:
   Anthropology
   Education
   Philosophy
   Psychology or
   Sociology
   and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(4) 25.210 Criminology

Division II
(5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology
(6) 25.242 Penal Policy
(7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand
(8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Exemptions
3 (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.
(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

Course Sequence
4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

Honours
5 (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation (25.245) which shall
   (i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and
   (ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.
6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study
7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that, where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and “approval” shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

Revocation and Transitions
8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1972 (in this Regulation called “the 1972 Regulations”) are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may
(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulation 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subject prescribed under Regulation 2, or
(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.
(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim
For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology
Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

25.242 Penal Policy

25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand
Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanisation: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

25.244 Research Methods in Criminology
Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
346 Degree of Bachelor of Music
351 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
356 Degree of Master of Music
358 Degree of Doctor of Music

Degree Course Prescriptions
360 Degree of Bachelor of Music
366 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
366 Degree of Master of Music

Diploma Course Regulations
366 Diploma in Music
370 Diploma in Music with Honours

Diploma Course Prescriptions
371 Diploma in Music
371 Diploma in Music with Honours
371 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall
(a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, and
(b) follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Course Entrance
2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 November immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements
3. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
4. Every course of study shall include
(a) at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.
(b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.
(c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
(d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any year more than nine papers for this Degree.
6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department grant a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage I level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.120 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-

Note: See Regulations 4 and 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Regulations 6 and 7 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.
9. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions
10 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.
(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

1978 Calendar
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken con-currently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate must take at least six papers in Music at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage I level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.102</td>
<td>Materials of Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.103</td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.109</td>
<td>Style Analysis</td>
<td>As prescribed under Reg 1 (a). BMus</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111</td>
<td>Modal Polyphony</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony and Score-</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Playing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.113</td>
<td>Acoustics **</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Traditional Harmony</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.203</td>
<td>The Middle Ages **</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.204</td>
<td>The Renaissance ††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.205</td>
<td>The Baroque Era **</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.206</td>
<td>The Classical Era ††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.207</td>
<td>The Romantic Era **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.208</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century ††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.209</td>
<td>Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque, and Classical</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may take, with the permission of the Head of the Department, up to three papers in a language (including Maori Studies) or in Anthropology, or both as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the eleven Stage II Music papers which may be taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211</td>
<td>Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>Studies in Electronic Music</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201, 28.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201 and one of 28.201, 28.209, 28.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.219</td>
<td>Piano Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.221</td>
<td>Technique and Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Music III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302</td>
<td>Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>28.202 or 28.211</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate must take at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td>History of Church Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.304</td>
<td>History and Theories of Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>Composition (which shall count as 2 papers)</td>
<td>28.210, 28.215</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>3.318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.316</td>
<td>Studies in Contemporary Music**</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
** Taught in odd-numbered years.
†† Taught in even-numbered years.

A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is reminded that prerequisites for MMus will depend on the area of his specialisation and his choice of papers.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)
BMus (Performance)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall
(a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance, and
(b) follow a course of full time study of not fewer than four years, and
(c) follow his course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance
2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements
3. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include
(a) all papers from Group A, being Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420 (which altogether shall count as fourteen papers)
(b) six papers from Group B
(c) three papers from Group C
(d) one paper from Group D
(e) four papers from Group E.

4. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420, a candidate shall
(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
(c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120, in any one of the following subjects.

Flute French Horn Violin Piano/Harpsichord
Oboe Trumpet Viola Organ
Clarinet Trombone Cello Singing
Bassoon Tuba Double Bass Percussion

Note: * This instrument will not be taught during the Calendar year.
† This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage 1 Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus. See Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that Degree.

(d) A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate who (having been a candidate for this Degree) has been granted credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music under Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at a later time re-enrol for this degree.

Note: See note to Regulation 4 of these Regulations.

1978 Calendar
7. It shall be a condition of a candidate’s being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he
(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and
(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.
(c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

8. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(c) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976:

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.120</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 3 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.220</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>A pass in 28.120 at C or better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 3 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.320</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>28.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 4 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.420</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>28.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 4 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.102</td>
<td>Materials of Music</td>
<td>28.101, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baroque, and Classical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.302,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROUP C</strong></td>
<td><strong>28.103</strong> History of Musical Style</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.203</td>
<td>- The Middle Ages**</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.204</td>
<td>- The Renaissance††</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.205</td>
<td>- The Baroque Era**</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.207</td>
<td>- The Romantic Era**</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.208</td>
<td>- The Twentieth Century††</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take two and no more than two papers from papers 28.203—28.208.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROUP D</strong></td>
<td><strong>28.109</strong> Style Analysis</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take one paper from Group D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take one paper from Group D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111</td>
<td>Modal Polyphony</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take one paper from Group D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing (I)</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take one paper from Group D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.113</td>
<td>Acoustics**</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>A candidate must take one paper from Group D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211</td>
<td>Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.212</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony and Score Playing (1)</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.112</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.219</td>
<td>Piano Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211</td>
<td>Technique and Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td>History of Church Music (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>28.210</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>Composition (2)</td>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*28.316</td>
<td>Studies in Contemporary Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
(1) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates.
(2) Required for Organ candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.
(3) Required for Piano candidates, who may take this paper in lieu of one of 28.203-208.
(4) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires.
* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
** Taught in odd-numbered years
†† Taught in even-numbered years

A candidate must take four papers from Group E.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC
MMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will
normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for
general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and
Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of
Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree
(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or
to the Degree of bachelor of Music (Performance), and
(b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and
Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so
recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and
(ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency
as a performer.
2. The Senate may require a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting his full
time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

Course Content
3. The course of study for this Degree shall consist of
(a) four papers and a Composition which count as two papers, or
(b) two papers and a Performance which shall count as four papers, or
(c) four papers and a Thesis which shall count as two papers.
4. The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
28.401 Special Topic
28.402 Aesthetics in Music
28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music
28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period
28.405 History of Music (Special Period)
28.406 History of Music Notation
28.407 History of Music Theory
28.408 History of Musical Form
28.409 Analysis and Criticism
28.410 Fugue
28.411 Ethnomusicology
28.415 Advanced Orchestration
28.416 Electronic Music
28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance
28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work.
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Music take one or two
papers not previously taken from those listed under Music III in the Schedule to the Regu-
lations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Composition
5. When a candidate elects to write a Composition (28.410), the following conditions shall
apply:
(a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.
(b) A candidate may present his Composition in the year in which he takes the papers or,
subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
(c) A candidate shall present his Composition within three years of the year in which he takes
the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
(d) The candidate shall submit his Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor
stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by
1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged
with the Head of the Department.
(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which
is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to
resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

1978 Calendar
Performance
6. When a candidate elects to present a Performance (28.430), the following conditions shall apply:
(a) A candidate shall present a concert Performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.
(b) The Performance shall be restricted to ONE of the following:
(i) An approved orchestral instrument
(ii) The pianoforte
(iii) The organ
(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
(v) Singing.
(c) A candidate may present his Performance in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
(d) A candidate shall present his Performance within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.
(f) If the Performance is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

7. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 20 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music Degree provided that
(a) his proposed course for the Degree of Master of Music is a full-time course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music Degree;
(c) he enrols for the paper or papers in the first year of his course for the Degree of Master of Music;
(d) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Music course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

Thesis
9. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis (28.601), the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.
(b) A candidate may present his Thesis in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
(c) A candidate shall present his Thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
(d) the candidate shall submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.
(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours
10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose perform-
ance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:
   An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   (a) Three copies of the work to be examined,
   (b) A statutory declaration which shall:
       (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
       (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
       (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.
   (b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:
   (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
   (b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses
1. A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for enrolment to a course in the following year). Composition 28.110 Candidates wishing to take this paper in the first year of their course will be asked to state this in their application form. They will be required at interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music as to their competence in Composition in order to be admitted to this course in the first year of their studies.

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restricted to</th>
<th>Method of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.102</td>
<td>Materials of Music</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.103</td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.109</td>
<td>Style Analysis</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Interview. See paragraph 1 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111</td>
<td>Modal Polyphony</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony &amp; Score-playing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Traditional Harmony</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.209</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.210</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211</td>
<td>Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.212</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony &amp; Score-playing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>Studies in Electronic Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Results in Stage I papers and interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.219</td>
<td>Piano Repertoire</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302</td>
<td>Advanced Harmony &amp; Counterpoint</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Results in Stage II papers and interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.309</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28.101 Aural Perception
(one paper)
Musical dictation, harmonic, melodic and rhythmic. Identification of tone colours. Aural analysis of style. Examples are chosen from music studied under 28.102 and 28.103.

28.102 Materials of Music
(one paper)
The materials of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Original compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in History of Musical Style (28.103).

1978 Calendar
28.103 History of Musical Style
(one paper)
From the Gregorian age to the present day, with reference to prescribed scores. In addition to two weekly lectures, a weekly seminar is held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity for students to discuss musical topics.

28.109 Style Analysis
(one paper)
Based principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.103.

28.110 Composition
(one paper)
The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources. At the end of the year students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions; not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

28.111 Modal Polyphony
(one paper)
Style, techniques and procedures in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing
(one paper)
Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

*28.113 Acoustics**
(one paper)
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

28.201 Aural Perception
(one paper)
Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic; identification of advanced chords. Aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

28.202 Traditional Harmony
(one paper)
Tonal harmony, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental.

History of Musical Style

*28.203 The Middle Ages**
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Middle Ages with regard to notation, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

28.204 The Renaissance††
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Renaissance period, with regard to notations, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

*28.205 The Baroque Era**
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Baroque era, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

28.206 The Classical Era††
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Classical period, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

*28.207 The Romantic Era**
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Romantic Era, with special attention to forms, the development of concert life, opera, musicology, and the general cultural-historical background.
28.208 The Twentieth Century††
(one paper)
A survey of music in the Twentieth Century, embracing nationalism, serialism, electronic music, jazz and pop, with attention to the historical, cultural and sociological background, and including films and other visual material.

28.209 Analysis — Renaissance, Baroque and Classical
(one paper)
Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

28.210 Composition
(one paper)
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces.

28.211 Tonal Counterpoint
(one paper)
Style, technique and procedure in the instrumental counterpoint of the eighteenth century.

28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing
(one paper)
Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth-Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

28.214 Ethnomusicology
Music of the World’s Peoples
(one paper)
Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

28.215 Orchestration
(one paper)
An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

28.216 Studies in Electronic Music
(one paper)
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last twenty-five years. This is primarily a listening and analysis course, but studio experience in creative work will be necessary.

28.217 Music Education
(one paper)
A variety of experiences in Music Education, including a micro-teaching project, child development in relation to learning music and music in aesthetic education.

28.218 Conducting
(one paper)
The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management; practical work with recordings and with class students.

28.219 Piano Repertoire
(one paper)
The course is designed to cover significant keyboard music from the sixteenth to the twentieth century. It will include discussion of attitude to performance in different periods and students will be encouraged to participate in experiment and illustration.

28.221 Technique and Repertoire
(one paper)
This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, or to students of singing.
(a) For instrumentalists the course will cover:

1978 Calendar
(i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.
(ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.
(iii) Repertoire. For string players this will include orchestral repertoire.
(iv) The construction and planning of the instruments, where relevant.
(b) For singers the course will cover:
(i) The evolution of opera, oratorio, lieder and art song.
(ii) Great performers and styles in performance.
(iii) Singers' repertoire.
(iv) Basic stagecraft.

28.301 Aural Perception
(one paper)
Musical dictation, harmonic, contrapuntal and rhythmic: modal, tonal and atonal textures. Recognition of vocal and instrumental tone colours.

28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint
(one paper)
Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the 16th to 20th centuries.

28.303 History of Church Music
(one paper)
The examination of Christian Church Music.

28.304 History and Theories of Music Criticism
(one paper)
A study of the history, the principles and practices of music criticism from the early eighteenth century to the present day.

28.305 Special Topic
(one paper)
As prescribed from year to year by Head of Department.
A study to provide a deeper insight into selected aspects of Slavonic Art Music and Folk Music — ie the music of Russia, Bohemia, Poland, the Ukraine, Serbo-Croatia, as well as that of the Soviet Union and countries of Eastern Europe.
The course is designed so as to be of interest to all students of European and East-European affairs.

28.309 Analysis — Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
(one paper)
Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

28.310 Composition
(Counts as two papers)
Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of twentieth-century music will be included.

28.314 Ethnomusicology
(one paper)
Music of Oceania
Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music**
(one paper)
Music since 1960
A study of music of our times including works by Stockhausen, Berio, Boulez, Xenakis, Ligeti, Maxwell Davies, Penderecki and the Polish School, and recent works by selected New Zealand composers. Different systems of notation will be discussed and the emphasis of the course will be on detailed objective analysis.

1978 Calendar
28.318 Conducting  
(one paper)  
Interpretation: practical work with choral and instrumental groups.

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.  
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.  
** Taught in odd-numbered years  
‡ Taught in even-numbered years

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Performance)  

Restrictions on Entry to Courses.  
A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.  
Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).  
The prescriptions for papers for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

Performance  
See section 4(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)  
Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers  
Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers  
Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers  
Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers  
A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets etc; comprehension and pronunciation)  
A similar paper in German will be provided in 1979. A similar paper in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).  
Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus  

Restriction on entry to Courses  
1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and  
2. Performance where applicable.  

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

28.401 Special Topic  
Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.402 Aesthetics in Music  
The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.403 Studies in Mediaeval Music  
Particular aspects of music and developments in both theory and practice from Plainsong to Ars Nova.

†28.404 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque Period  
A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.
28.405 History of Music (Special Period)
Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period.

28.406 History of Music Notation
Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.407 History of Music Theory
A study of selected theoretical writings from the seventeenth century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.408 History of Musical Form
A study of the essential aspects of the subjects — Binary and Ternary principles: Proportion, Tonality, and thematic content: Fugue, Ritornello and Variation procedures: Sonata and Rondo forms.

28.409 Analysis and Criticism
This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.410 Composition
(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)
(counts as two papers)
Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape.
Special assignments and observation of twentieth-century music will be included.

28.411 Fugue
Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

28.414 Ethnomusicology
Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.
Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.415 Advanced Orchestration
Study of contemporary practice in orchestration; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

28.416 Electronic Music
This course will be involved primarily with creative work in electronic music. Not only will pure electronic works be composed but also 'mixed music' works, in which a substantial portion of electronic music is used.
Note: 28.216, Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.421 Style Analysis in Relation to Performance
Style Analysis in particular areas of performance. Considerations of period, texture and medium.

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work
Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

28.430 Performance
(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)
(four papers)
Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced programme of approximately one hour's duration.

28.601 Thesis
(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)
(two papers)
An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

* This paper will not be taught during current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the University Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall
   (a) before his enrolment for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music,
   (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
   (c) follow his course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance
2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Except as otherwise provided in the Schedule every course of study shall include
   (a) all the papers from Group A
   (b) at least two papers from Group B.

4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in anyone year more than eight papers for this Diploma.

5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Aural Perception (28.101) and Materials of Music (28.102). If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in Rudiments and Basic Aural Perception (28.001) and Basic Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this Diploma such other paper in lieu of papers 28.001 and 28.002 as the Head of the Department requires. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.

6. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 a candidate shall
   (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
   (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
   (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120, in any one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flute</th>
<th>French Horn</th>
<th>Violin</th>
<th>Piano</th>
<th>Percussion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oboe</td>
<td>Trumpet</td>
<td>Viola</td>
<td>Harpsichord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarinet</td>
<td>Trombone</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Organ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassoon</td>
<td>Tuba</td>
<td></td>
<td>Singing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that degree.

See Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree.

1978 Calendar
(d) If presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

* This instrument will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

7. The candidate who (having been a Candidate for this Diploma) has been granted credit towards the Degree of BMus under Regulation 7 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at later time re-enrol for this diploma.

8. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he
(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music,
(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music, and
(c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as Senate may determine.

10. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Diploma in Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 3 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 3 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counts as 4 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.120</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>A pass in 28.120 at C or better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.220</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>28.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.320</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>28.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.001</td>
<td>Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments</td>
<td>28.002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate not required to take 28.001 or 28.002 or both will be required to take at least one further paper from Group B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.002</td>
<td>Basic Harmony</td>
<td>28.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.103</td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td>28.001</td>
<td>28.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>Aural Perception</td>
<td>28.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.109</td>
<td>Style Analysis</td>
<td>28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.111</td>
<td>Modal Polyphony</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate in Piano, Harpsichord or Organ must take 28.112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.112</td>
<td>Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- As prescribed under Restrictions on Entry to Courses (BMus)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*28.113</td>
<td>Acoustics**</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Traditional Harmony</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.211</td>
<td>Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.221</td>
<td>Technique and Repertoire</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate may be required to take 28.221 as relevant to the subject of his performance examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td>History of Church Music</td>
<td>28.101, 28.102, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
** Taught in even-numbered years
†† Taught in odd-numbered years
DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS
DipMus(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall
(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
(b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
(c) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements
2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
28.425 Performance (which shall count as four papers)
28.301 Aural Perception, and
any one of the papers 28.109-113, 28.209-212, 28.215, 28.217, 28.218, 28.219, 28.221, 28.309, 28.316, 28.318, as prescribed for BMus not previously taken, as approved by the Head of Department.
3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall
(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:
   Flute  French Horn  Violin  Harpsichord  Percussion
   Oboe  Trumpet  Viola  Piano
   Organ  Clarinet  †Trombone  Cello
   Singing  Bassoon  †Tuba  †Double Bass
(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.
4. A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
5. A candidate shall be required to be an active member of an approved choral or instrumental group within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.
8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course of study as a whole so that his performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.
9. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
10. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

1978 Calendar
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses
A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments
(one paper)
A course integrating Aural Perception and Harmonisation of elementary material. Pitch and Rhythmic notation.

28.002 Basic Harmony
(one paper)
The setting of melodies in 2, 3 and 4 parts. Aural analysis of various styles.

Performance
See Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.
Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers
Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers
Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material: operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc; comprehension and pronunciation).

A similar paper in German will be provided in 1979. A similar paper in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus (Hons)

28.425 Performance
(four papers)
Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced programme of approximately one hour's duration.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of instruction in a single instrument with a Full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment
1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees
2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

1978 Calendar
Refund of Fees
3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:
(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Term Work
4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations
5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:
"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

Prescriptions
6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:
(i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees.
(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.
7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Cello, Piano, Singing.
Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course Regulations
374 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
379 Degree of Master of Architecture
380 Institute of Architects' Special Examination

Degree Course Prescriptions
382 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Diploma Course Regulations
386 Diploma in Valuation

Diploma Course Prescriptions
389 Diploma in Valuation

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course Regulations
391 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
393 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course Prescriptions
395 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
395 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Diploma Course Regulations
397 Diploma in Town Planning

Diploma Course Prescriptions
397 Diploma in Town Planning

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1 (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to
(i) pursue a course of study of not less than five years, and
(ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination
(a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or
(b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or
(c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate:
(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
(ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
Intermediate

5(a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:

provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a ‘B’ Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required

(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be) and (ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Group A
Mathematics, pure
Mathematics, applied
Physics

Group B
Anthropology
Biology
Botany
Chemistry
Economics
Geography
Geology
Mathematics, pure
Mathematics, applied
Philosophy
Psychology
Sociology
Zoology

Group C
Anthropology
Art History
Economics
English
History
any Language
Music
Philosophy
Political Studies
Psychology
Sociology

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.147 General Economics.

7 (a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation II, including core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that schedule and other subjects from Part B of that schedule, in accordance with the following:

First Professional Examination
Studio 1 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Second Professional Examination
Studio 2 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Third Professional Examination
Studio 3 (18 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject group elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 8 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Fourth Professional Examination
Studio 4 (18 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 9 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects; or

Studio 4 Extended (27 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 18 credits which
may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 9 further credits which shall include 4
credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Note: (i) A candidate who does not attain the standard required for a pass in Studio 4 Extended (27 credits)
may be credited with a pass in Studio 4 (18 credits).
(ii) Students who fail to pass Studio 2 are advised to consult the Dean before seeking to enrol in core subjects
for Third and Fourth Professional Examinations and subject electives.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regu-
lations for a degree in any Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part C of the
Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be
awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Segment of Study</th>
<th>Equivalent credits for this degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts &amp; Commerce</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Instruction hour/week</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which
he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that
(a) where a candidate has in 1977 or any later year gained more credits than required to
complete the Professional Examination for which he is enrolled, the additional credits to a
maximum of six may be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.
(b) A candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a
Professional Examination and enrols to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the
required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the
Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits;
and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete
that Professional Examination may to a maximum of six be credited to the next succeeding
Professional Examination.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for more than 42 credits in any Professional Examination;
provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in
a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture,
enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects
of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 42 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite
subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it;
provided that
(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one
year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not
pass the prerequisite subject; and
(b) Where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for
this degree under Regulation 4 or the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its
discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that
subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11 (a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the
headings Title of subject and Number of subject in the Schedule to this Regulation, (the core
subjects being in Part A, and the other subjects in Part B). The credits to be awarded and the
prerequisite or corequisite for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column oppo-
site the name of the subject.
(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as ‘Special Topic’ and the
prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Archi-
tecture.
(c) Each subject named or referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation shall be an independ-
ently assessed segment of work, the successful completion of which shall result in the award of
the number of credits shown.
### Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A (Core Subjects)</th>
<th>First Professional Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.101 Studio 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.111 Architectural Design 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.112 Man-Environment Studies 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.113 Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.114 Environmental Control 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.115 Structure 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.116 Drawing 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.117 20th Century Architecture 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Professional Examination

| 15.201 Studio 2        | 18                            |
| 15.211 Architectural Design 2 | 3                      |
| 15.212 Man-Environment Studies 2 | 2                  |
| 15.213 Construction 2  | 4                             |
| 15.214 Environmental Control 2 | 3                  |
| 15.215 Structure 2     | 2                             |
| 15.218 Professional Practice 1 | 1                  |
| 15.216 Drawing 2       | 3                             |

### Third Professional Examination

| 15.301 Studio 3        | 18                            |
| 15.311 Architectural Design 3 | 3                      |
| 15.319 Building Economics 1A | 3                  |
| 15.320 Contract Documentation 2 | 2                  |

### Fourth Professional Examination

| 15.401 Studio 4        | 18                            |
| 15.402 Studio 4 Extended | 27                             |
| 15.418 Professional Practice 2 | 2                  |
| 15.421 Building Law    | 2                             |

### Part B (Other Subjects)

| 15.322 Advanced Design Methods A | 3                          |
| 15.323 Advanced Design Methods B | 1                          |
| 15.324 Architectural Aesthetics  | 2                          |
| 15.325 History of Architectural Theory | 1 |
| 15.426 Design Theory Elective   | 3                          |

| 15.312 Man-Environment Studies 3A | 3                          |
| 15.327 Man-Environment Studies 3B | 1                          |
| 15.328 Design & Building Evaluation A 2 | 2                  |
| 15.329 Design & Building Evaluation B 1 | 1                  |
| 15.430 Social Research & Impact Reporting  | 2                          |
| 15.331 Town Planning           | 2                          |
| 15.412 Man-Environment Elective | 3                          |
| 15.132 19th Century Architecture | 2                          |
| 15.333 NZ Architecture         | 2                          |

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.134</td>
<td>History of Building</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.135</td>
<td>Polynesian Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.136</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.337</td>
<td>Building Economics 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.319 Bdg Econ 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.419</td>
<td>Building Economics 2A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.319 Bdg Econ 1A</td>
<td>15.419 Bdg Econ 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.437</td>
<td>Building Economics 2B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.419 Bdg Econ 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.519</td>
<td>Building Economics Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.419 Bdg Econ 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.338</td>
<td>Commercial Practice &amp; Mngmt</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.218 Prof Prac 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.339</td>
<td>Cost Control</td>
<td>15.213 Const 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.340</td>
<td>Sound</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.214 Env Control 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.440</td>
<td>Acoustics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.340 Sound</td>
<td>or 15.340 Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.441</td>
<td>Acoustics B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.442</td>
<td>Noise Control A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.340 Sound</td>
<td>or 15.340 Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.443</td>
<td>Noise Control B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.540</td>
<td>Acoustics Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.440 Acoustics A</td>
<td>or 15.440 Acoustics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.542</td>
<td>Noise Control Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.442 Noise Control A</td>
<td>or 15.442 Noise Control A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.344</td>
<td>Audio-Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.340 Sound</td>
<td>or 15.340 Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.313</td>
<td>Construction 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.413</td>
<td>Construction 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.513</td>
<td>Construction Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.313 Constr 3 or</td>
<td>15.413 Constr 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.345</td>
<td>Construction Management Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.345 Constr Man or 15.345 Constr Mana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.315</td>
<td>Structure 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.215 Struct 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.415</td>
<td>Structure 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.315 Struct 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.346</td>
<td>Timber Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.347</td>
<td>Thermal Environment A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.348</td>
<td>Thermal Environment B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.347 Thermal Env A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.349</td>
<td>Building Services A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Construction 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.350</td>
<td>Building Services B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.349 Bg Services A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.447</td>
<td>Thermal Environment Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.347 Thermal Env A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.449</td>
<td>Building Services Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.349 Bg Services A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.351</td>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.214 Env Control 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.353</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.355</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.213 Constr 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.354</td>
<td>Computer Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.214 Env Control 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.360 - 15.369</td>
<td>Special topics, content to be determined</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.370 - 15.389</td>
<td>Special topics, content to be determined</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.390 - 15.399</td>
<td>Special topics, content to be determined</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant teaching the subject.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
   (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
   (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall
   (a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or
   (ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years:
   provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and
   (b) submit a thesis, and
   (c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis (15.601): (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted not later than 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
   (b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.
   (c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.
   (b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:
   (1) 15.602 Building Science
   (2) 15.603 Design Theory
   (3) 15.604 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to: (a) pass the written examination, or
   (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

1978 Calendar
7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These regulations are prescribed by the Education Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects Education and Registration Board.
The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances).
Persons who complete the NZIA Special Examination are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB in accordance with the Board's ordinances, and are required to attend the Board's professional interview.
Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the NZIA.

1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 may apply to the Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination.

2. The Committee will consider applicants who:
(a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture;
(b) make application on the form provided;
(c) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;
(d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it.

3. The Committee will consider applicants who:
(a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;
(b) are not less than 30 years of age and have not less than 10 years' suitable architectural experience;
(c) make application on the form provided;
(d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;
(f) provide evidence of age;
(g) provide statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;
(h) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

4. A fee of $50 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination. This fee is not refundable.

5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.

6. Following such interview, the Committee shall admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission at its discretion.

7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination the Committee
(i) may at its discretion exempt the candidate from either or both of the subjects of the Examination set out in Clause 8,
(ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand, and
(iii) shall require of the candidate such further period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.

1978 Calendar
8. Applicants admitted to the Examination shall be required to pass the following subjects:
(i) Professional Practice (ii) Building Law
subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the Committee.

9. A pass in subjects 8(i) and (ii) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding
subjects for the BA~ch degree of the University of Auckland.

10. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any further period of
required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled
to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the NZIA Special Examin-
ation.

11. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination the Committee shall advise him in
writing of reasons for its decision. The Committee will consider a further application after not
less than three years from the date of the previous application.

12. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary,
NZIA, PO Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture & Town
Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

13. These regulations shall come into effect on 1 January 1978.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

15.101 Studio 1
A course of study and practice in Architectural Design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of subject matter of the course.

15.201 Studio 2
15.301 Studio 3
15.401 Studio 4
15.402 Studio 4 Extended

Advanced stages of the work in Studio 1.

15.111 Architectural Design I
Introductory consideration of the phenomena architecture perception and design, and of design process and method. Formal aspects of space materials, structure and services. Historical emphases up to the present day.

15.112 Man-Environment Studies I
An introduction to physical, social and cultural aspects of man’s relation to the natural and built environment.

15.113 Construction I
Principles of Building Construction, material studies, building services.

15.114 Environmental Control I
Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.115 Structure I
Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.116 Drawing I
Basic freehand drawing; instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective. Other communication techniques.

15.117 20th Century Architecture
Description of principal architectural movements and personalities of contemporary architecture from c.1900 to c.1970.

15.211 Architectural Design 2
Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.212 Man-Environment Studies 2
Human factors in environmental design. Environmental perception, cognition and meaning. Social interaction and the environment. An introduction to current environmental research methods and findings with conclusions for architectural theory.

15.213 Construction 2
Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

15.214 Environmental Control 2
Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1.

15.215 Structure 2
Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.218 Professional Practice 1
The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

1978 Calendar
15.216 Drawing 2
Selected freehand techniques; instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry; perspective, sciagraphy. Further communication techniques.

15.311 Architectural Design 3.
Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.319 Building Economics 1A
Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.320 Contract Documentation
Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

15.418 Professional Practice 2

15.421 Building Law
Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.322 Advanced Design Methods A
A study of techniques for problem stating, survey, analysis, production of alternatives, evaluation and testing, plus critical path analysis techniques and a look at some strategies.

15.323 Advanced Design Methods B
The assignment and practical work additional to Advanced Design Methods A.

15.324 Architectural Aesthetics
Discussion of aesthetic principles as they relate to the visual arts especially to architecture and to individual experience, and to architectural design. Further development of architectural form perception.

15.325 History of Architectural Theory
History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.426 Design Theory Elective
A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Design Theory in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.312 Man-Environment Studies 3A
Further investigation of the principles from the behavioural sciences related to the use, perception, evaluation, research and design of the built environment. Statistical analysis of findings and theories about human response, preferences and behaviour in environmental settings.

15.327 Man-Environment Studies 3B
The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Man-Environment Studies 3A.

15.328 Design & Building Evaluation A
Man-Environment interactions as a basis for evaluation of the performance of the built environment and a theory of its function. Techniques and applications of performance measurement and appraisal.

15.329 Design & Building Evaluation B
The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Design & Building Evaluation A.

15.430 Social Research & Impact Reporting
Introduction to multidisciplinary research covering legal, technological and economic issues, research method and social issues including energy alternatives, public participation, highways and multidensity housing.

15.331 Town Planning

1978 Calendar
15.412 Man-Environment Elective
A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Man-Environment Studies in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.132 19th Century Architecture
Description of developments of architectural style and building technique during period C.1750-C.1980 showing the foundations upon which the 20th century architecture develops.

15.333 NZ Architecture
Studies in Architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.134 History of Building
Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.135 Polynesian Architecture
A chronological study of the architectural efforts of the Maori from the prehistoric period up to the present day.

15.136 General Economics
Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households, and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

15.337 Building Economics 1B
Major assignment relative to Building Economics 1A

15.419 Building Economics 2A
Factors governing productivity. Process of substitution in history of building technology. Skill, tools, energy converters, materials and organisations.

15.437 Building Economics 2B
Major assignment relative to Building Economics 2A

15.519 Building Economics Elective
Individual project in Building Economics.

15.338 Commercial Practice & Management
A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory, organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.339 Cost Control
Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.340 Sound
A consolidation of the material previewed in the Environmental Control subjects on acoustics and noise control — i.e. the origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process.

15.440 Acoustics A
Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.441 Acoustics B
Assignments and laboratory work relative to Acoustics A.

15.442 Noise Control A
Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory.

15.443 Noise Control B
Assignments and laboratory work relative to Noise Control A.

15.540 Acoustics Elective
Individual project in Acoustics.

15.542 Noise Control Elective
Individual project in Noise Control.

1978 Calendar
15.344 Audio-Electronics  
An introduction to the design of sound systems for use in auditoria and theatres.

15.313 Construction 3  
Critical international survey of the building process; the laws, methods and organisations developed by communities to produce their buildings.

15.413 Construction 4  
Methods of building construction, conventional and unconventional. Site organisation, office, labour, plant and materials handling.

15.513 Construction Elective  
A field survey and report on an agreed topic related to Construction 3 or Construction 4.

15.345 Construction Management  
Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

15.445 Construction Management Elective  
Individual project in Construction Management.

15.315 Structure 3  
Simplified analysis of concrete and steel designs and explanations of code requirements.

15.415 Structure 4  
Advanced analysis in concrete and steel design and qualitative study of secondary stresses.

15.346 Timber Technology  
Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including both current and predicted techniques.

15.347 Thermal Environment A  
Advanced studies in thermal environment control; heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

15.348 Thermal Environment B  
Assignments relative to Thermal Environment A.

15.349 Building Services A  
Advanced studies in building services, their design performance and co-ordination.

15.350 Building Services B  
Assignments relative to Building Services A.

15.447 Thermal Environment Elective  
Individual project in Thermal Environment.

15.449 Building Services Elective  
Individual project in Building Services.

15.351 Lighting  
Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.352 Materials Science  
Advanced studies in building materials.

15.353 Computer Applications  
Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.354 Computer Programming  
Introduction to programming in Fortran and Basic, together with practical exercises.

15.160-15.169  
Special Topics  
15.170-15.189  
15.260-15.269  
Special Topics  
15.270-15.289  
15.360-15.369  
Special Topics  
15.370-15.389  
15.390-15.399

Course which may be taught in any year, on topics in architecture; the availability, content, prerequisites and corequisites to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

1978 Calendar
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS
SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE
DIPLOMA IN VALUATION
DipVal

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall follow a course of study of not less than three years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially the same as and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Valuation.

4 (a) The subjects of examination and the credits to be awarded for each subject shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.113 Construction I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.105 Building Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.147 General Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.101 Valuation I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.102 Valuation Law I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.103 Valuation Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.104 Design Criteria</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.320 Building Economics 1A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.213 Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.205 Valuation of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.343 Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.201 Valuation 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.206 Urban Land Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.307 Valuation Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.302 Valuation Law 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.301 Valuation 3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.308 Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.309 Concrete and Steel</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.310 Valuation subthesis</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.410 Dissertation (for Honours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5 (a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.

(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

1978 Calendar
(a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Valuation;
(b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4, submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture:
(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation (see Examination Regulation 14.)

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8 (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these regulations, and the regulations governing the Diploma in Urban Valuation published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1977 (in this Regulation called “the 1977 Regulations”) are hereby revoked.
(b) A candidate who has passed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation a subject listed in the column headed “1977 Regulations” shall be deemed to have passed the subject for the Diploma in Valuation listed in the column “Corresponding Subjects”.

Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1977 Regulations</th>
<th>Corresponding Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.113 Construction 1</td>
<td>15.113 Construction 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.114 Environmental Control 1</td>
<td>37.105 Building Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.147 General Economics</td>
<td>15.147 General Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.320 Building Economics 1A</td>
<td>15.320 Building Economics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.115 Valuation Law</td>
<td>37.102 Valuation Law 1 and 37.302 Valuation Law 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.114 Design Criteria</td>
<td>37.104 Design Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.213 Construction 2</td>
<td>15.213 Construction 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.214 Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>15.213 Construction 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.343 Town Planning</td>
<td>15.343 Town Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.151 Accounting</td>
<td>37.307 Valuation Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.118 Concrete &amp; Steel Construction</td>
<td>37.309 Concrete &amp; Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2</td>
<td>37.201 Valuation 2 and 37.301 Valuation 3 if both passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties</td>
<td>37.201 Valuation 2 or 37.301 Valuation 3 if only one passed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) A student who in 1978 to complete a Diploma in Urban Valuation under the 1977 Regulations would have been required to complete a group of subjects in the column headed “1977 Regulations” may be awarded the Diploma in Urban Valuation on completion of the corresponding subject or subjects shown in the column headed “Corresponding Subjects” by the end of the year shown in the column headed “Year”. 1978 Calendar
Schedule

1977 Regulations
37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 and 37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties

37.152, 37.153 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2 or 37.154 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties


1979
37.101 Valuation I, 37.103 Valuation Statistics, 37.105 Valuation of Materials, 15.343 Town Planning,
37.133 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials,
37.151 Accounting,
37.149, 37.150 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1, 37.118 Concrete & Steel Construction,
37.148 Urban Land Economics

Up to two subjects which may be additional to any of the above groups. The corresponding subjects from the 1979 schedule to subclause (b) above, subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

(d) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1978.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulation are given below:

15.113 Construction 1
As prescribed for BArch.

37.105 Building Technology
Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

15.147 General Economics
As prescribed for BArch.

37.101 Valuation 1
The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand. The Valuation of Land Act 1951. The principles of Valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvement in residential, local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation purposes. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved property and of rentals. Rating valuations. Rural valuations.
Candidates will be required to submit written reports for various purposes on results of property inspections and investigations.

37.102 Valuation Law 1
Aspects of law as they affect the practice of valuation, building, land and related property.

37.103 Valuation Statistics
An introduction to statistics and their application to valuation. Measures of dispersion and mid points; levels of significance, goodness of fit, correlation and regression; multiple regression analysis and application.
Sampling, sampling techniques, random survey, purposive surveys; compilation and analysis of data.

37.104 Design Criteria
General principles of design applied in architecture.
Note: A candidate who has passed the subject 15.111 Architectural Design I for the BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.104 Design Criteria.

15.320 Building Economics 1A
As prescribed for BArch.

15.213 Construction 2
As prescribed for BArch.

37.205 Valuation of Materials
The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates.
Note: A candidate who has passed 15.324 Contract Documentation for the BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.205 Valuation of Materials.

15.343 Town Planning
As prescribed for BArch.

37.201 Valuation 2
The valuation of land and improvements applied to the Central Business District. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value, valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, taverns, apartment houses, theatres, service stations, parking buildings and shopping centres. The valuation of air rights and easements.
Professional Practice, judicial direction, the code of ethics of the New Zealand Institute of Valuers.
Preparation of evidence and conduct for court work. Arbitration. Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of property inspections and investigations.

37.206 Urban Land Economics

37.302 Valuation Law 2
Advanced studies in valuation law.

37.301 Valuation 3

37.307 Valuation Accounting
Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretation of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds, investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

37.308 Property Management
Studies in property management, decision making, income, management, and capital appreciation.

37.309 Concrete and Steel Construction
A general study of good and reasonable practices associated with the uses of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete buildings.

Note: A candidate who has passed the subject 15.215 Structure 2 for BArch course may be credited with the subject 37.309 Concrete and Steel Construction.

37.310 Valuation Sub-thesis
Advanced survey techniques, sampling, multiple regression analysis, sensitivity analysis and applications.
A sub-thesis shall be the written results of an investigation on an aspect of applied urban valuation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. The sub-thesis shall normally be of not less than 5000 words.

37.410 Dissertation (for Honours)
The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an original aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS
DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING
BTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall
(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;
(iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
(b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

Examinations
2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that
(a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be
(i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
(ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.
(b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.
(c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.
(d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination
(a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of
(i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.
(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

1978 Calendar
(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

First Town Planning Examination
Part A
36.200 Planning Theory
36.201 Planning Techniques
36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Part B not fewer than two of the following:
36.203 Urban Settlements
36.204 Society and Settlements
36.205 Communications and Utilities

Part C
Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

Second Town Planning Examination
Part A
36.300 Advanced Planning Theory
36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques
36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of
36.303
36.304
36.305 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning
36.306
36.307

Part B not fewer than two of the following:
36.203 Urban Settlements
36.204 Society and Settlements
36.205 Communications and Utilities
36.310 Urban Design
36.311 History of Town Planning
36.312 Resource Management
36.313
36.314
36.315 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning
36.316
36.317

Part C
Two papers including one Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites
4(a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:
(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.
(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.
(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken from this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examina-
tion) each candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including Regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

Exemptions
5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.
(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.
(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the papers prescribed for Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Practical Course
6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and
   (b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.
2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. At his first enrolment for the Degree the Senate may require a candidate not intending to devote his full time to his Course of study to sit his papers in a subsequent year.
3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Course Content
4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.452) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.451) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from
   36.400 Planning Theory
   36.401 Planning Techniques
   36.402 Planning Law and Administration
   36.403
   36.404
   36.405
   36.406
   36.407
   36.408
   Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning
52.45 Public Health Engineering (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)
52.78 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)
20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)
30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)
82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)
25.383 Social Control of Land [as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons)]
15.151 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Thesis
5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.
(b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes the papers, or within the next three years, provided that the time be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
(c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours
6(a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

Transitional Provision
7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1 a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1979; but the Degree shall not be awarded with Honours if the candidate has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours under former regulations.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP

36.200 Planning Theory
The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

36.201 Planning Techniques
Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

36.203 Urban Settlements
The functions, structure and physical form of urban settlement. Spatial theories of the town.

36.204 Society and Settlements
The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

36.205 Communications and Utilities
The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering. The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory
Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies. The purpose of national and regional planning and development. The responsibilities of national and regional governments. Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques
Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration

36.310 Urban Design
Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relation of buildings, structure and highways to site and setting.

36.311 History of Town Planning
The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

36.312 Resource Management
A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

36.400 Planning Theory
National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for develop-
ment. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

36.401 Planning Techniques
Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403
36.404
36.405
36.406
36.407
36.408

Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

52.45 Public Health Engineering
As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.78 Transportation Planning
As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

20.436 Urban Geography
As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics
As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology
As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land
As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

15.151 Design Theory
As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.151 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate enrol for the Diploma if he
   (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or
   (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning,
   or
   (iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or
   (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:
   (i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination
   (ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and
   (iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.
3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

4(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
4(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation (36.399) in accordance with Regulation 2(c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.
5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning:

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations

400 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
408 Degree of Master of Engineering
411 Professional Institution Courses

Degree Course Prescriptions

412 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
423 Degree of Master of Engineering

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

(i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
(ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
(iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
(iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry 101 or 102, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation only

(i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry 101, 102.
(ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.
(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

1978 Calendar
(b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
(ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year.
(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this Regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry 101, 102 or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3 (b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.
(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate. Substitution for Engineering Mechanics shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.
(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.
(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these Regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Credit for Other Courses
9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree in place of one elective paper in each semester at the Third Professional level an approved paper chosen from those offered in any other Faculty; provided
(a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and
(b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and
(c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

Practical Work
10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

Laboratory and Field Work
11. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.
Prerequisites
12. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination; (b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

Note: In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

Form of Course
13. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:
   Chemical and Materials Engineering
   Civil Engineering
   Electrical Engineering
   Engineering Science
   Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects
14. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>120 or 121</td>
<td>26.120 or 26.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>140 or 141</td>
<td>26.140 or 26.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>57.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>101, 102</td>
<td>08.101 and 08.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>31.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>31.123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.100 Dynamics
50.170 Materials 1
50.120 Engineering Drawing
50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.140 Fluid Mechanics I
50.090 General Studies I

Semester 1.2
50.150 Engineering Design I
50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.110 Electrical Engineering I
50.180 Mechanics of Materials I
50.190 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
51.200 Advanced Chemistry A
51.210 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals
55.260 Engineering Design II
54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
51.220 Materials II

Semester 2.2
51.230 Advanced Chemistry B
51.240 Chemical Engineering Design I
50.200 General Studies II

1978 Calendar
51.250 Selection and Processing of Materials
51.260 Transport Phenomena

**Third Professional Year**

**Semester 3.1**

51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II
51.300 Industrial Administration
51.310 Mass Transfer Operations I
51.320 Particulate Technology
51.330 Process Control

**Semester 3.2**

51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III
51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering
51.360** project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C
53.470 Applied Electricity
51.410 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
54.460 Industrial Engineering
51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering
51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II
51.440 Materials III
51.450 Mineral Processing
51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering
51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
54.230 Systems Analysis

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

* The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING**

**First Professional Year**

**Semester 1.1**

50.100 Dynamics
50.170 Materials I
50.120 Engineering Drawing
50.130 Engineering Mathematics
50.140 Fluid Mechanics I
50.090 General Studies I

**Semester 1.2**

50.150 Engineering Design I
50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.110 Electrical Engineering I
52.100 Structures I
52.110 Surveying

**Second Professional Year**

**Semester 2.1**

52.201 Civil Engineering Design IA
54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.200</td>
<td>Mechanics and Properties of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.210</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester 2.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.231</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.240</td>
<td>Introductory Geology for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.250</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.200</td>
<td>General Studies II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.260</td>
<td>Geomechanics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Professional Year**

**Semester 3.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.301</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.310</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.320</td>
<td>Geomechanics IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.330</td>
<td>Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.340</td>
<td>Structures IIIA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester 3.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.350</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.361</td>
<td>Environmental Health Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

††Three electives chosen from the list below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.401</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.400</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.470</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.410</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.411</td>
<td>Geodesy and Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.420</td>
<td>Geomechanics IIIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.440</td>
<td>Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.460</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.470</td>
<td>Structures IIIIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.412</td>
<td>Traffic Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.413</td>
<td>Water quality engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.230</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.500</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

† The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**

**First Professional Year**

**Semester 1.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.100</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.120</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.130</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.140</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.170</td>
<td>Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.090</td>
<td>General Studies I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester 1.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.110</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.150</td>
<td>Engineering Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.160</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.180</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.190</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Professional Year**

**Semester 2.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.200</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE

55.260 Engineering Design IIG
54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
51.270 Materials IIE

Semester 2.2
53.210 Control Systems I
53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I
53.230 Electronics I
50.200 General Studies II
53.240 Utilization of Electricity I

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
53.300 Electronics II
55.300 Industrial Administration
53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits
53.320 Utilization of Electricity II

Semester 3.2
53.330 Electrical Design
53.340 **Project in Electrical Engineering
†† Two electives chosen from the list below:
53.400 Applied Network Synthesis
53.410 Communications
54.210 Computational Techniques I
53.420 Control Systems II
53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II
54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
53.440 Power Systems
55.460 Industrial Engineering
53.450 Semiconductors
53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
54.230 Systems Analysis

‡ An approved subject from another University-course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.100 Dynamics
50.120 Engineering Drawing
50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.140 Fluid Mechanics I
50.170 Materials I
50.090 General Studies I

Semester 1.2
50.150 Engineering Design I
50.160 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.180 Mechanics of Materials I
50.110 Electrical Engineering I
50.190 Thermodynamics I

1978 Calendar
Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
53.250 Electrical Engineering II
55.260 Engineering Design II
54.240 Engineering Mathematics II
55.200 Mechanics of Materials II
55.270 Thermodynamics II

Semester 2.2
54.210 Computational Techniques I
54.220 Continuum Mechanics I
52.250 Fluid Mechanics II
50.200 General Studies II
54.230 Systems Analysis

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
54.300 Continuum Mechanics II
54.310 Engineering Mathematics III
54.320 Statistics and Random Processes
54.350 Computational Techniques II
52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA
55.400 Control Engineering
54.400 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
52.320 Geomechanics IIIA
55.300 Industrial Administration
54.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIB
52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIA
54.410 ** Project in Engineering Science
54.420 Special Topics in Engineering Science “A”
52.340 Structures IIIA
52.340 Structures IIIIA

Semester 3.2
54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
53.430 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
52.340 Continuum Mechanics III
53.210 Control Systems I
54.440 Control Theory
53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II
52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIIB
52.260 Geomechanics I
52.430 Highway and Traffic Engineering
55.460 Industrial Engineering
55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIIB
52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB
54.400 Mechanics of Structures
55.470 Nuclear Engineering
54.450 Operations Research
54.410 ** Project in Engineering Science
54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science “B”

1978 Calendar
52.470 Structures IIIB
52.500 Water Resources Engineering
‡ An approved subject from another University course.
‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.
** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.
†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

**First Professional Year**

**Semester 1.1**
- 50.100 Dynamics
- 50.170 Materials I
- 50.120 Engineering Drawing
- 50.130 Engineering Mathematics I A
- 50.140 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.090 General Studies I

**Semester 1.2**
- 50.150 Engineering Design I
- 50.160 Engineering Mathematics II B
- 50.110 Electrical Engineering I
- 50.180 Mechanics of Materials I
- 50.190 Thermodynamics I

**Second Professional Year**

**Semester 2.1**
- 52.270 Engineering Design II M
- 54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
- 55.200 Mechanics of Materials II
- 55.210 Production Technology I
- 55.220 Thermodynamics II

**Semester 2.2**
- 55.280 Fluid Mechanics II M
- 50.200 General Studies II
- 55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I
- 54.230 Systems Analysis
- 55.240 Theory of Machines

**Third Professional Year**

**Semester 3.1**
- 55.300 Industrial Administration
- 55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II
†† Two electives chosen from the list below:
- 55.400 Control Engineering
- 55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
- 55.420 Mechanics of Materials III
‡ An approved subject from another University course.

**Semester 3.2**
- 55.320 Mechanical Design Project
- 55.330** Project in Mechanical Engineering
†† Three electives chosen from the list below:
- 55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations
- 55.440 Applied Aerodynamics
- 53.470 Applied Electricity
- 55.450 Applied Thermodynamics

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, ME

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
55.460 Industrial Engineering
55.470 Nuclear Engineering
55.480 Production Technology II
55.490 Mechanics of Materials III
55.500 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
55.510 Engineering Economics

$\uparrow$ An approved subject from another University course.

$\uparrow$ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate’s personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

**A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Savings and Transitional Provisions
14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
   (b) follow a Course study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall
   (a) pass in each of eight subjects where those subjects do not include Project D, or
   (b) pass in Project D and six other subjects, or
   (c)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
   (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

Subjects
3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:
   (a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.
   (b) The subjects of examination for the degree are:
      (i)
      $\uparrow$51.700 Advanced Materials
      51.710 Advanced Process Control
      51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar
      51.730 Materials Seminar
      51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering
      51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering
      52.700 Earthquake Engineering
      52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
52.720 Geomechanics Seminar
52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar
52.750 Structural Dynamics
52.760 Structures Seminar
52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar
52.780 Transportation Planning
52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis
52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
52.810 Structural Analysis
52.820 Space Structures
52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
52.870 Coastal Engineering
52.880 Advanced Water Resources
52.890 Applied Geomechanics
52.900 Earth Structures
52.910 Traffic Engineering
52.920 Structural Design
25.313 Environmental Law
53.700 Advanced Control Systems
53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering
53.720 Electromagnetic Theory
53.730 Heavy Current Electronics
53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers
54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
54.710 Studies in Engineering Science
54.720 Studies in Control Theory
54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
54.750 Finite Element Methods
54.760 Studies in Operations Research A
54.770 Studies in Operations Research B
54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis
54.790 Random Processes
55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
55.730 Advanced Production Technology
55.740 Productivity Management
55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
50.700 Project A
50.710 Project B
50.720 Project C
50.730 Project D (value 2 papers)
53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering
53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis
(ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE degree.

(iii) subject to the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, one or two papers chosen from those offered in any other Faculty at the final-year undergraduate level or the master's level; provided

(a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and

(b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and

(c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

Project Work
4. (a) No candidate shall take

(i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this degree;

(ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.

(b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

(c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the semester in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Thesis
5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis (56.610):

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff; Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

(c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than 18 months or, if he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present his thesis not later than 36 months after his first enrolment for this degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Classes of Pass
6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with distinction.

7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.
RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering. Research within the Radio Research Centre is mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of ionosphere and space physics. The Centre operates an experimental field station located at Ardmore.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>120 or 121</td>
<td>As prescribed for the degree of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>140 or 141</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Examinations

50.090 General Studies I
A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.100 Dynamics
Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.110 Electrical Engineering I
An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.120 Engineering Drawing
The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.130 Engineering Mathematics IA
Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial Poisson and Normal models, applications. Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching. Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.140 Fluid Mechanics I

50.150 Engineering Design I
Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.160 Engineering Mathematics 1B
Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations. Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals. Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.170 Materials I
An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.180 Mechanics of Materials I
Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions.
principle of virtual work. Friction.
Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.190 Thermodynamics I
(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student’s prospective course.)
(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:
Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.
(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:
An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including; power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.200 General Studies II
A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

51.200 Advanced Chemistry A
General, analytical and organic chemistry.

51.210 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals
Introduction to chemical engineering calculations; mass and energy balances; psychrometry. Introduction to unit operations; phase relationships. Fluid flow; Newtonian flow; incompressible non-Newtonian flow; introduction to compressible flow; pipe circuits; pumps and pumping; flow measurement.

51.220 Materials II
A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

51.230 Advanced Chemistry B
General and physical chemistry.

51.240 Chemical Engineering Design I
The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.250 Selection and processing of Materials
Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.260 Transport Phenomena
Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. heat transfer principles.

51.270 Materials IIIE

51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II

51.310 Mass Transfer Operations I
Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.320 Particulate Technology
Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.330 Process Control
Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III
Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be
required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering  
Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.360 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering  
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C  
An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.410 Chemical Engineering Design seminar  
Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering  
Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II  
Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multicomponent systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.440 Materials III  
Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.450 Mineral Processing  
Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering  
A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering  
A course on a topic in materials engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.100 Structures  
Linear measurement; traversing, levelling, tacheometry, contouring, resection, precise surveying, base line measurement, triangulation.  
Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

52.110 Surveying  
Linear measurement; traversing, levelling, tacheometry contouring, resection, precise surveying, baseline measurement, triangulation.

52.200 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I  

52.201 Civil Engineering Design IA  
Introduction to the design of civil engineering works. Numerical and graphical methods of calculation.

52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning  
52.210 Structures II
Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations, moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.231 Civil Engineering Design IB
Design of the elements of structures in various materials.

52.240 Introductory Geology for Engineers
Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology of Civil Engineering.

52.250 Fluid Mechanics II

52.260 Geomechanics I

52.270 Engineering Design IIM

52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA
Design of concrete and steel structures, including continuous structures.

52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, groundwater, runoff and hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing. Loose boundary hydraulics. Elements of river control work. Introduction to concepts of coastal engineering.

52.320 Geomechanics IIA

52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology, experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.340 Structures IIIA

52.350 Civil Engineering Administration
Contract law and procedure, preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts, introduction to company law and finance, local authority finance, engineering economics, principles of management, construction planning and programming, site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

52.361 Environmental Health Engineering
Science, technology, legislation and environment. Water and soil management. Water supply, wastewater disposal, refuse disposal and air pollution control.

52.400 Engineering Geology
Geological principles applied to engineering problems.
52.401 Civil Engineering Design II B
Design of structures in which seismic loads are important.

52.410 Fluid Mechanics III B
Introduction to elements of classical hydrodynamics and potential flow. Analysis of flow through porous media. Analysis of water surface waves and wave forces. Selected topics from open channel flow, unsteady flow, tidal hydraulics, dispersion in water and atmosphere, loose boundary hydraulics, theory of turbulence.

52.411 Geodesy and Astronomy
The figure of the earth; calculation of geodetic positions; calculation of geodetic latitude and longitude; rectangular spherical co-ordinates; transverse mercator co-ordinate; map projections.
The celestial sphere; spherical trigonometry and the solution of spherical triangles; definition of astronomical terms; classification of stars; the sun; time; observation procedure; reduction of observations; determination of time; determination of azimuth; determination of latitude; determination of longitude; position lines.

52.420 Geomechanics III B

52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials III B

52.470 Structures III B
Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; non linear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

52.471 Traffic Systems Design
Signal control design and linking, traffic operation and management techniques, environmental considerations, human factors and traffic safety, traffic control devices, intersection design, traffic flow and queueing theory applications, cost-benefit analysis, economics of road improvements, heavy pavement design and strengthening techniques, traffic and town planning, data surveys, urban systems planning, transport and land use modelling, evaluation procedures.

52.472 Water Quality Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and waste water treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

52.500 Water Resources Engineering
Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

53.200 Electrical Engineering II

53.210 Control Systems I

53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I
Static electric and magnetic fields. Methods of solution of engineering static field problems. Fundamentals of dynamic fields; energy; simple plane waves; skin effect.
53.230 Electronics I
Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices. Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices. Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.240 Utilization of Electricity I

53.250 Electrical Engineering IIS

53.300 Electronics II

53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits
Coupling networks; filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

53.320 Utilization of Electricity II

53.330 Electrical Design
Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.340 Project in Electrical Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.400 Applied Network Synthesis
A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.410 Communications

53.420 Control Systems II
Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II

1978 Calendar
53.440 Power Systems

53.450 Semiconductors

53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.470 Applied Electricity
A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.200 Engineering Mathematics II

54.210 Computational Techniques I
Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.220 Continuum Mechanics I

54.230 Systems Analysis
Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multichannel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.240 Engineering Mathematics IIIS
The course material of Engineering Mathematics II augmented by a selection of topics such as Fourier transforms, special functions.

54.300 Continuum Mechanics II
(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.
(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.310 Engineering Mathematics IIIIS
Selected topics such as complex variable theory, calculus of variations, transform theory.

54.320 Statistics and Random Processes
Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences, and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.
54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary
differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of
partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical
analysis.

54.350 Computational Techniques II
Selected topics in numerical analysis and algorithms relevant to the solution of engineering
problems such as finite element techniques, optimisation, fast Fourier transforms, numerical
solution of partial differential equations, data handling, computer languages.

54.400 Mechanics of Structures
Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane
and cable structures.
Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.410 Project in Engineering Science
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the
Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a
member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.420 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of
Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.430 Continuum Mechanics III
An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.440 Control Theory
Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic
systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time
optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including ana-
logue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

54.450 Operations Research
Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-program-
ming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming, queueing the-
ory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation, geometric programming, direct clim-
ing optimisation. Game and strategy theory, Markov processes and extensions.

54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of
Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics III S and
intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.200 Mechanics of Materials II
Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure, strain measurement and
experimental stress analysis, analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elas-
tic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

55.210 Production Technology I
A survey of metal forming processes.
An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic consid-
erations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting and
moulding methods.
An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

55.220 Thermodynamics II
A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermody-
namic relations, energy conversion, mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration
cycles, heat transfer.

1978 Calendar
55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials, failure theories and design stresses, limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

55.240 Theory of Machines
The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations, an introduction to control theory.

55.250 Engineering Design IIC
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. The engineering approach to design, selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

55.260 Engineering Design IIG
Syllabus A (offered to candidates in Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science)
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures. The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials, design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.
Syllabus B (offered to candidates in Electrical Engineering)
Electric wiring conventions and regulations. Protection against damage and electric shock. Printed circuit techniques. Application of the principles of engineering science to the design of electrical and electro-mechanical components. The properties and selection of materials. The engineering approach to design. Problem definition and block-diagramming. Electric field plotting techniques in design. The Digital computer as a design tool. The use of logic elements.

55.270 Thermodynamics IIS

55.280 Fluid Mechanics IIM
General equations of fluid flow in three dimensions. Laminar viscous flows, including lubrication theory and laminar boundary layers. Turbulence and turbulent flows in boundary layers, pipes and ducts. Introduction to pumps, fans and turbines. Elements of wing theory.

55.300 Industrial Administration
Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II
The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.320 Mechanical Design Project
A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.330 Project in Mechanical Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.400 Control Engineering

1978 Calendar
55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIA
A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations
The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.440 Applied Aerodynamics

55.450 Applied Thermodynamics
Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air conditioning plant.
Energy Conversion and its economics.
Design of heat exchangers.

55.510 Engineering Economics
A course intended to familiarize the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, breakeven analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation. Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied, for both private and public sector investments.

55.460 Industrial Engineering
A course designed to introduce the student to industrial problems, and the techniques used to solve these. Aimed at effective productivity management in manufacturing, the course considers both human and technological aspects, such as work study, ergonomics, job evaluation, wage incentive schemes, automation and manufacturing systems, network and other planning techniques, value engineering, product rationalization, plant layout and materials handling, terotechnology, quality control, and the statistical design of experiments.

55.470 Nuclear Engineering
An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.480 Production Technology II

55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIIB
A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: rotating discs, flat
plates, pressure vessels, beams on elastic foundations, buckling of beams and columns, torsion and bending of thin-walled section, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, experimental stress analysis, nondestructive testing. Case studies from engineering practice.

55.500 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Practical Work
(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example, in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 600 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in practical work reports shall be the July 31 immediately following the completion of the particular work period. If a report is not submitted by this date then that work period will not be recognised except under exceptional circumstances. For final reports submitted after March 1, it is unlikely that students will be able to graduate at the graduation ceremony of that year.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived.

(6) Faculty may, however, approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering. Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering. In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of the first enrolment in that course. Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

1978 Calendar
Laboratory and Field Work
1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.
2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.
3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.
4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying and Highway Engineering and Planning shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

**NOTES**
Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME**

51.700 Advanced Materials
An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.710 Advanced Process Control

51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.730 Materials Seminar
A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.700 Earthquake Engineering

52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.720 Geomechanics Seminar
Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

52.750 Structural Dynamics

1978 Calendar
52.760 Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

52.780 Transportation Planning

25.313 Environmental Law
See prescriptions for LLB.

52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis
Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms, and applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.810 Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plant structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.820 Space Structures
Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.870 Coastal Engineering
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.880 Advanced Water Resources Engineering
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.890 Applied Geomechanics
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.900 Earth Structures
The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.910 Traffic Engineering
Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

52.920 Structural Design
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

53.700 Advanced Control Systems
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deter-
ministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering
An advanced course on selected topics in Electrical Engineering.

53.721 Electromagnetic Theory
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

53.730 Heavy Current Electronics
Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers
Review of computer basics including number representation, logical and arithmetic operations, A/D and D/A conversion, computer architecture. Programming systems for small computers, input-output, interrupts instruction sets. Applications in the fields of signal processing, communications, control, data logging.

53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering

53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis
Computer simulation of active and passive networks.

54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

54.710 Studies in Engineering Science
A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.720 Studies in Control Theory
A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.750 Finite Element Methods
A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

54.760 Studies in Operations Research A
54.770 Studies in Operations Research B
Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis
A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

54.790 Random Processes
A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes in including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

1978 Calendar
55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

55.730 Advanced Production Technology
Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

55.740 Productivity Management
The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the human-relations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
1978: To be announced

50.700, 50.710, 50.720, 50.730 Project A, B, C, D
A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, he may take Projects A, B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. He is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.
†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Professional Institution Courses
Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.

1978 Calendar
Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
428 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
430 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions
432 Department of Art History
433 School of Fine Arts
433 Studio Theory
433 Studio for BFA
434 Studio for MFA
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS
BFA OPTION I AND OPTION II

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall
   (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
   (b) pass four Professional Examinations.
2. In these Regulations:
   'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.
   'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:
   Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301
   Art History II: 19.257, 19.258 and 19.259
   Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)
   (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and
   (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.
3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I
First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of
(i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and
(ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.
Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and
(ii) three prescribed or approved papers.
Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and
(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.
Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and
(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.
Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and
(ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.
Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers
Or (b) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 4 papers in Studio Theory 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216.

Option II
First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:
(i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and
(ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.
Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and
(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.
Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and
(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.
Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and
(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.
Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and
(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

1978 Calendar
Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
(i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

Studio

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:
(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that
(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and
(b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Revocations Transitional Savings

7.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (called “the old degree regulations”) last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.
(3) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of these Regulations, the Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (called “the old diploma regulations”), are hereby revoked.
(4) Every candidate who enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in a year before 1974 (a) shall complete his course for that Diploma under the old diploma regulations applicable to it and
(b) may take the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours under the old diploma regulations applicable to it:
provided that in the case of each of the papers Art History II 19.257, Art History III 19.306, and Art History IV 19.404 (in which he has not already passed) he shall take a paper in Studio Theory instead of that paper.
(5) Every candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in 1974 may at his option either proceed under paragraph (4) of this Regulation (as if he had enrolled before that year) or transfer to a course under these present regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.
(6) A candidate who first enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts before 1975 but has not completed the course under the old degree regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:
(a) Each paper in Art History passed under the old degree regulations shall be credited under these present regulations.
(b) Each paper (other than an Art History paper) prescribed for the degree of BA passed for the Intermediate Examination under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a prescribed or approved paper.
(c) Where the candidate chooses Option I —
(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I and Studio II
(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II and Studio III.
(d) Where the candidate chooses Option II
Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Regulations, MFA

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I, Studio II, and Studio III.

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II, Studio III, and Studio IV.

(7) A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma of Fine Arts in 1974 and has elected to transfer to a course under these present regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Where the candidate chooses Option I

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

(b) Where the candidate chooses Option II —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

8. (a) These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

(b) Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) of Regulation 7 shall expire 31 December 1980.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C+ in Studio IV in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C+ pass, and

(c) follow a Course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Advanced Studio Theory 27.551

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

Course Content

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

First Year; Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.650 having the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II

First Year; Part I:

(a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400-19.405 or one paper chosen from 19.400-19.405, and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.
or

(b) Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

First Year; Part II: Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:
(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or
(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.
(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.
(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called “the old Regulations”) are hereby revoked.
(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:
(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V.
(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

Honours

6(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I
(Two papers).
19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520
19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day.

Art History II
(Three papers).
19.257 Topics in 16th and 17th Century Art in Italy.
Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.
19.258 Topics in 17th Century Art in Northern Europe.
Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.
19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art.
Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

Art History III
(Three papers).
19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.
19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain
19.304 Durer and his Sources and Influence.
19.305 New Zealand Art (General)
19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500
19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day
19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art

Art History for MFA
19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing
19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)
19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.
19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence
19.404 Film Studies
19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.
* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

1978 Calendar
SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

**Studio Theory**

27.201 Perception
Topics in sensory perception — vision eye and brain, optics, light and colour, audio properties of sound acoustics, touch, smell and taste.
Psycho-physical relationships: time and kinetics.

27.202 Comparative Studies
A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

27.203 Design Methodology
The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

27.204 Two-Dimensional Development
The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

Topics from the development of photography

27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century

27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century

Topics from the development of motion pictures

27.207 Up to the End of the Silent Era, and

27.208 From the Introduction of Sound

Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department.

27.211 Special Topic
27.212 Special Topic
27.213 Special Topic
27.214 Special Topic
27.215 Special Topic
27.216 Special Topic

Notes: * This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

27.301 Professional Practice for Designers
Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:
(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

**Studio For BFA**

**Studio I**

**Option I 27.150**

1978 Calendar
Option II 27.151
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and
designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm,
texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and
characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pig-
ment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photo-
graphic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human
environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to
personal development.

Studio II
Option I 27.250, 27.251
Option II 27.252, 27.253
Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to the student’s requirements,
for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Ad-
vanced experimentation in techniques and materials.
Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design. Print-making, Photography and Jewellery. Due
to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

Studio III
Option I 27.350, 27.351
Option II 27.352, 27.353
Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Studio IV
Option I 27.450, 27.451
Option II 27.452
Development of Studio III in selected fields.

Studio for MFA

Studio V
Option I 27.550
Option II 27.551
The candidate’s programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.
The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine
Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI
Option I 27.650
The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio
V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine
Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA

Option II
Either
19.601
A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art
History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November.

27.601
A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or
advanced study relative to the candidates programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be
submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Contents

School of Medicine

Degree Course Regulations

437 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
438 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
439 Degree of Master of Human Biology
440 Degree of Master of Medical Science

Degree Course Prescriptions

441 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
442 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
444 Degree of Master of Human Biology

Diploma Course Regulations

446 Diploma in Paediatrics
446 Diploma in Psychiatry

Diploma Course Prescriptions

447 Diploma in Psychiatry
448 Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Diploma Course Regulations

448 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
449 Diploma in Obstetrics
449 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
449 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

Diploma Course Prescriptions

450 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
450 Diploma in Obstetrics
451 Postgraduate Medical Committee

1978 Calendar
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course in the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).

Bachelor of Human Biology

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the Curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals. During the second and third years the course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Pharmacology, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of an individual, new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to one hundred and thirty students who intend to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of five weeks duration acquaints the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

Other Degrees and Diplomas

All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degrees of PhD and Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) or Master of Human Biology (MHB). Opportunities exist to follow the MHB course on completion of the Human Biology course for preclinical subjects, and the MMedSc on completion of the second year for MBChB for clinical subjects. These opportunities allow for research activities during the medical course but, necessarily, prolong it. The Degree of Master of Medical Science replaces the MD and ChM offered by other universities.

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the departments of Paediatrics and Psychiatry. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

Materials Fees (See Fees Regulations)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHB I</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHB II and III</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB I and II</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB I and II</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB I</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

BHB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

* Normally a B-grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102
Physico-Chemistry 60.200, 60.201, 60.202
Behavioural Science I 60.300

Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology 61.100, 61.101.
Behavioural Science II 61.300

Part III

Neurolocomotor System 62.100, 62.101
Homeostasis 62.200
Human Reproduction and Development 62.300
General Pathology 62.400
Behavioural Science III 62.500
Pharmacology 62.600

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MBChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.

2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Year I and Year II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate; and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Year III until he has passed Years I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

Year I (Year IV of the medical course)

(a) Lectures, laboratory work and instruction in the clinical skills of Medicine, including methods of interviewing and examining the patient, Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

(b) Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in systematic medicine with instruction in diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and the community. The study of man in his environment.

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of eight weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after Year I.

Year II (Year V of the medical course)

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction continue in systematic medicine with special emphasis on environmental health, forensic medicine and special subjects.

At the conclusion of Year II there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations. Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103.

Year III (Year VI of the medical course)

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Years I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Years.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Year III successfully if he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic Year.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.


1978 Calendar
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HUMAN BIOLOGY
MHB

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Biology shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

Course Content
2. Every candidate for the degree shall
(a) pass the examinations, and
(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
   65.405, 65.406 Anatomy (two papers and a thesis).
   63.403, 63.404 Behavioural Science (two papers and a thesis).
   66.405, 66.406 Biochemistry (two papers and a thesis).
   68.403, 68.404 Pathology (two papers and a thesis).
   67.405, 67.406 Physiology (two papers and a thesis).
   96.400, 96.401 Pharmacology (two papers and a thesis).

Thesis
3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.
(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, the Supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation. Laboratory work for the degree in Biochemistry shall be conducted in the Department of Biochemistry.
(d) A candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which he first enrols for the degree or at such later date in that or the next year as may be arranged by the Head of Department in consultation with the Supervisor. An extension of time beyond two years from the date of first enrolment for the degree may in exceptional circumstances be approved by the Senate.
(e) If the Supervisor, after consultation with the Head of Department and with the consent of the Assessor, so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory will be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit the thesis at a later date to be specified by the Head of Department after consultation with the Supervisor.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours
4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this regulation.
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within two years of his first enrolment for this degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.
5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the Course will be permitted to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall
   (a) before he enrols for this Degree have passed part II of the course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
   (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall
   (a) pass the examinations, and
   (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
      91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
      92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)
      47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis)
      93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis)
      68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis)
      94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis)
      95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis)
      90.400, 90.401 A Medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
   (b) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this Regulation.
   (d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any) or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.
   (e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.
   (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
   (g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14. 5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

1978 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I
Departments of Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology.

Biology
(Three papers and practical work).

60.100, 60.101, 60.102
Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

Physico-Chemistry
(Three papers and practical work).

60.200, 60.201, 60.202
A study of the structure and properties of matter including the following topics: elasticity, fluids, analytical chemistry, organic chemistry, electromagnetism, biomathematics, oscillations and waves, electronics and A.C., introductory biochemistry and selected topics in physical chemistry.

Behavioural Science I
(One paper and practical work).

60.300
An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental methods and statistics. An introduction to medical sociology.

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II
Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology.

Human Cell and Tissue Biology
(Two papers and practical work).

61.100, 61.101
A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

Visceral Organ Systems
61.200, 61.201, 61.202
A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.

Behavioural Science II
(One paper and practical work).

61.300
The study of development from conception through infancy, childhood, adolescence, youth, the working years, to old age. Adjustment to stresses, resources available to individuals and to the community. Communication and interpersonal processes. Topics in medical sociology. Brain and behaviour.

Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III
Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology, Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology

Neurolocomotor System
(Two papers and practical work).

62.100, 62.101
A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

1978 Calendar
Homeostasis
(One paper and practical work).
62.200
A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

Human Reproduction and Development
(One paper and practical work).
62.300
A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

General Pathology
(One paper and practical work)
62.400
A study of the principles of pathology.

Behavioural Science III
(One paper and practical work).
62.500

Pharmacology
(One paper and course work)
62.600
This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems in the body.
Course work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in course work is necessary.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB
The duration of the course will be three years.

First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)

Practice of Medicine:
The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 5 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine
During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching. The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

Community Health
Community Health will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with family practice, interpersonal relationships, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, and occupational health.
The course is designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences.

1978 Calendar
Students are required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

Clinical Clerkship
In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)
The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and Community Health will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers, four oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103

Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)
This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Experience in General Practice
The student is attached to an approved teaching practice for four weeks, during which time he sees patients and discusses their management with the general practitioner, attends house visits with him and takes part in a weekly seminar conducted by a general practice member of the Department of Community Health.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics
Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

Medicine
Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics
The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.
Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology
Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments. An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry
With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

Surgery
Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

PREScriptions FOR MHB
Department of Anatomy
65.405, 65.406 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year’s work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Biochemistry
(Two papers and a thesis)
66.405, 66.406 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level with particular reference to topics of medical relevance.

Candidates for the Master’s Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after completion of course prerequisites in order to select a thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading.

1978 Calendar
Research work for the thesis will be the major feature of the year's work and will be carried out in the Department. Attendance at departmental seminars and informal group discussions is obligatory.

Department of Pathology
(Two papers and a thesis)

68.403, 68.404 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.
The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the main feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Physiology
(Two papers and a thesis)

67.405, 67.406 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.
The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology
(Two papers and a thesis)

96.400, 96.401 The study of selected fields of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.
The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Psychology
(two papers and a thesis)

63.403, 63.404. The general study of the Behavioural Sciences to Medicine. One or more special topics.
The thesis will be based on a research project. An outline of the project must be submitted for the approval of the Head of the Department, before the end of the previous academic year after discussion with the person, for the time being, in charge of Behavioural Science teaching.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

†DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
   (b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
   (c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study
   (b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be
   †(a) Written 93.405, 93.406
   †(b) Clinical
   †(c) Oral.

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Notes: (i) † This course will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
   (ii) The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to two candidates in 1978 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.
   Approved teaching hospitals:
   1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and
   2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland
   (for a maximum of three of the six months required under the Regulations for the Diploma).

   (iii) The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.
   The examinations will normally be held in June each year at the School of Medicine.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY

DipPsychiat

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Psychiatry shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least one year or have been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for three years, and
   (b) have completed at least one year's hospital service approved by the Senate for this enrolment.

1978 Calendar
2. Each candidate shall follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than three years consisting of two Parts to the satisfaction of the Senate. No candidate shall proceed to Part II until he has passed Part I.

Course Content
3. The Course shall consist of:

**Part I**
Lectures, Laboratory work, and Clinical Instruction in prescribed areas of General Medicine, basic medical, social and behavioural sciences and experimental methods and mensuration. The Senate shall determine the dates of the composite interdisciplinary examination in this Part, 94.100, 94.101, 94.102.

**Part II**
Four subjects from the following of which at least two must be selected from 94.103 to 94.106 and approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry:
- 94.103 Child Psychiatry
- 94.104 Community Psychiatry
- 94.105 Individual Psychotherapy and Behaviour Therapy
- 94.106 Biological Psychiatry
- 94.107 Clinical Psychiatry
- 94.108 Family Therapy, Group Therapy, Therapeutic Community
- 94.109 Mental Deficiency
- 94.110 Alcoholism and Drug Dependence
- 94.111 Geriatric Psychiatry
- 94.112 Research Project
- 94.113 Forensic Psychiatry

or

94.114 A Research Project, approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry. Each candidate shall carry out and report on a series of cases studied (94.115) or submit a dissertation (94.116) or both to the satisfaction of the Senate in respect of each subject he takes in Part II and shall submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has for each of those subjects satisfactorily completed these requirements.

Practical Work
4. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry such practical clinical and hospital out-patient work in each Part of the Course as may be required.

5 (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPsychiat
The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below.

**Part I**
Consists of:

(a) Clinical practicum. Every candidate shall produce a certificate from a supervisor approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has satisfactorily completed one years' clinical work in psychiatry of at least 20 hours/week in a hospital approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry.
(b) Interdisciplinary Examination as follows:

- 94.100 Basic medical sciences (1 paper)
- 94.101 Basic social and behavioural sciences (including statistics) (1 paper)
- 94.102 Clinical Psychiatry (1 paper)

1978 Calendar
Clinical examination
Oral examination

Part II
The approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry is required for enrolment in any subject or project in Part II.

94.114 Research Project. Requires one year's full-time work.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Within the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS
DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS
DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than March 1 for the June examination and September 1 for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
   (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
      (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
      (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
      (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
      (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and
      (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations
2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.
   Part 1 shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).
   Part 2
   (a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104
   (b) clinical
   (c) oral.
   The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

1978 Calendar
DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;
   (b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination
   (i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for four years, or been a graduate from the Medical Faculty of the University of Papua New Guinea for four years, and
   have completed eighteen months appointment in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or
   (ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations
2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be
   (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.500)
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology; Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees
Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate
School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week’s duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part I
The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations
Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2
Two written papers
(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.
(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.
An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months’ resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women’s Hospital.
The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and manage-
ment of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation I(b)(i):

(1) Auckland: National Women's with or without rotation to Middlemore and St Helens Hospitals
(2) Waikato
(3) Rotorua
(4) Palmerston North
(5) Lower Hutt
(6) Wellington
(7) Christchurch Womens
(8) Dunedin
(9) Invercargill: Kew Hospital
(10) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.
(11) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland under the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr G. I. Nicholson; the Honorary Treasurer, Dr J. R. D. Matthews; the Honorary Secretary, Dr Robin H. Briant; Professor C. J. Alexander; Professor D. G. Bonham; Dr P. J. Chapman; Dr K. E. Clark; Professor D. S. Cole, Dean of Medicine; Associate Professor R. O. Farrelly; Dr P. L. Gibson; Dr R. K. Haydon; Dr T. G. Hawley; Dr P. J. Hurley; Dr R. F. Moody; Dr W. T. Morris; Dr J. J. Wright and Dr L. Wright.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.
Inter Faculty

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
454 Degree of Master of Philosophy
454 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations
457 Certificate of Proficiency

Inter Faculty Studies
457 Operations Research
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree. Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
   (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Master's Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content
2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.
3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Class of Pass
4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions - First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:
   (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
   (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be
   (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
   (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
   (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
   (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
   (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

1978 Calendar
3. The Head of the Department concerned, through the Dean of Engineering if the candidate is in the Faculty of Engineering, shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation in respect of the candidate which shall include

(i) the proposed field of study,
(ii) the proposed date of registration,
(iii) the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff,
(iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed Course of Study,
(v) a statement of any foreign language requirements the candidate must satisfy as part of the Course of Study (if there is no foreign language requirement this should be stated), and
(vi) in the case of a recommendation from the Dean of Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 8 (a) of these Regulations. The Senate shall determine the date and conditions of registration of each candidate.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research fulltime under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study of research; provided that he may

(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6 (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the

1978 Calendar
University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of $80 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is re-submitted as provided in Regulation 12 of these Regulations a further examination fee of $80 is payable.

10 (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 has been fulfilled.

12 (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

1978 Calendar
CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. In these regulations: a “pass” means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject.
   “Certificate of Proficiency” means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.
2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.
3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.
4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.
5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Masters Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

INTER FACULTY STUDIES

Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for OR is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which OR may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following courses are relevant:
   Mathematical Techniques of Operations Research 26.361
   Probability 26.380
   Computational Methods in Linear Optimization 26.391
   Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the diplomas DipCompMaths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students may specialise in Operations Research for the BCom degree by taking four papers offered by the Department of Economics.
   Managerial Economics 13.203
   Operations Research 13.303
   Operations Research 13.403
   Mathematical Programming 13.409
together with related papers in Accounting, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics. Papers 13.203 and 13.303 are also available to undergraduates in Arts and Science. At the graduate level, the Faculty offers the Degree of MCom (or MPhil) in Operations Research. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Economics.

3. In Engineering, students wishing to specialise in Operations Research may do so within their professional degree by choosing the following BE papers in Engineering Science or Mechanical Engineering:

- Systems Analysis 54.230
- Operations Research 54.450
- Project 54.410 or 55.330

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, further papers are offered towards the degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD, and interested students should consult the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.
Associated Institutions

Contents

460 Centre for Continuing Education
460 Computer Centre
461 Computer System Regulations
CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the University terms and seminars and weekend courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Personnel Management and Community Studies. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups.

The Centre also offers for adults contemplating degree studies a 'New Start' programme which is designed to introduce intending students to university study methods and facilities and includes sample lectures in a selection of subjects for Arts degrees. Short introductory lecture courses in certain Arts subjects are also available for intending students, including school leavers.

Information about the Centre's activities is available in various brochures and other publications which are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland (phone 74-740, extension 320).

The annual two weeks residential Music School held in January each year at Cambridge is organised and promoted by the Centre.

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides digital computing for users throughout the campus. Three styles of service are available:

1. Batch Processing:
   Jobs submitted at the Centre are handled by a Burroughs B6700. Its principal characteristics are:
   - Memory: 160K, 48-bit words
   - Magnetic Disk: 180 Mbytes pack, 60 Mbytes fixed head
   - Magnetic Tapes: 7-track NRZI, 4 1600 bpi PE
   - Card Readers: 300 cpm, 1400 cpm
   - Line Printers: 400 lpm, 1200 lpm
   - Paper Tape Reader: 500 cps
   - Data Communications Processor
   Languages available include Algol, Fortran, Cobol, Basic PL/I, Suobol 4/14 and Lisp. A range of applications programs is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

2. Time Sharing:
   A number of interactive computer terminals (currently about 10) are provided at various locations around the University. These are connected to a Prime 400 computer, whose characteristics are:
   - Memory: 128K, 16-bit words
   - Magnetic Disk: 60 Mbytes pack, 2 flexible disk drives
   - Magnetic Tape: 1600 bpi PE
   - Line Printer: 200 lpm
   Fortran and Basic are available on this system, together with an interactive text editor.

3. Special Batch Services:
   These support processing of programmes submitted mainly by undergraduate students as class exercises. Facilities are located in the Terminal Room (main floor) for Basic programmes, and in the Users' Work Room (ground floor) for Fortran and "Small" programmes.
   Other languages or application packages will also be available (in the Users' Work Room) from time to time.

Staff members and research students intending to use Computer Centre facilities should first obtain from the office (a) a Usercode, (b) information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using, (c) information about forthcoming courses.

1978 Calendar
The Computer Centre building is open between 8 am and 9 pm weekdays only, vacation periods included. Operating hours for 1978 are expected to be 8 am to 12 midnight with some expanded operating hours during the second term.

COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations: —

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires — “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:
   (a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;
   (b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;
   (c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred —
       (i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;
       (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes: (i) Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.

(ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:
The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of the Computer Centre breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of the Computer System must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is so dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the System, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of Department concerned. Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.
General Student and Staff Information

Contents

Student Services

464 Academic Dress
464 Careers and Appointments Office
464 The Chapel
465 Accommodation Service
465 Halls of Residence
465 Lost Property
465 Metrication
466 Parking
466 Press Correspondence
466 Student Counselling
466 Student Health Service
467 Telephones
467 Students’ Association
467 New Zealand University Students’ Association
469 Auckland University District Graduates’ Association (Inc.)
469 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
470 New Zealand Universities Graduates’ Association (U.K.)

Enrolment

471 Pre-enrolment
476 Enrolment 1978
479 Lecture Timetable 1978
494 Laboratory Timetable 1978

1978 Calendar
STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS
The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE
The Careers and Appointments Office has four main functions:
1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University about career opportunities, and to put them in touch with prospective employers.
2. To circulate a monthly newsletter to students who have registered with this office, informing them of specific vacancies offered by employers.
3. The ‘Mid Year Campus Visits’ and ‘Careers Week’ (held after exams in November) provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects.
4. To increase the awareness in the community of the potential benefits of employing University graduates.

Students are encouraged to visit the Careers and Appointments office in the early stages of their University course to discuss suitable employment opportunities for when they complete their degree.

The Office is located in Room 14 behind the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. Ph: 74-740, Ext 703, and 632.

THE CHAPEL
The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LL.D., in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland’s most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held during term time as follows: — Communion Service, 1.10 pm on Wednesdays. University Lunchtime Service, 1.10 pm on Thursdays. Special Services as advertised.

CHAPLAINS
There are three chaplains to the University — the Protestant chaplains who both represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and the Catholic chaplain who works in a chaplaincy team of students and staff at Newman Hall. The Maclaurin Chaplain, the Rev. P. W. Davis, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (phone 74-740, extension 732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, the Rev. Dr J. C. Hinchcliff, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (phone 74-740, extension 495). The Catholic Chaplain, Father A. Loughman, O.P., resides at Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo Quadrant. (phone 374-990).

The three chaplains work together as the University chaplaincy service. They lead the weekly lunchtime ecumenical service every Thursday. They are available to any member of the University for consultation.

NEWMAN HALL
Newman Hall is the centre for the University Catholic Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named for Cardinal Newman, the nineteenth century scholar in commemoration of whom the annual Newman Lecture is held.

1978 Calendar
Newman Hall is the centre for the University Parish, which is the community of students, graduates and staff. The chaplaincy is carried on by a group consisting of the University Catholic Chaplain who is a Dominican priest, and students and staff. Members of the community live at Newman Hall and are available at any time (student members, phone 32-618). The major services are Mass at 7.00 pm every Sunday (February till Christmas), weekday mass during term at 1.10 pm (except Thursdays when all the Christian groups join in an ecumenical service at the Maclaurin Chapel), and a penitential service every term. Further details may be obtained from the Newman Hall secretary (phone 374-990).

**ACCOMMODATION SERVICE**

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University. The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes. A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

**HALLS OF RESIDENCE**

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, one other Hall works within the University system. All three Halls offer three meals a day. There are also two other University administered establishments which offer students furnished accommodation but do not provide meals. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 28 October 1977, should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

- **Grafton Hall**, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc and within 15 minutes walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 150 students.
- **International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes’ walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 159 residents.
- **O'Rorke Hall**, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes’ walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 170 students.
- **Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments**, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.
- **Park Road Student Flats**, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen.

**LOST PROPERTY**

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

**METRICATION**

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units in 1978, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted. Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available. The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system,
Student Services, Parking, Press, Student Counselling, Student Health

internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION. If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 10 cents. Check out passes are available for reentry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 pm on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in lower Alten Road (Area 11) and on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (Areas 16, 30 and 34) without charge after 5.45 pm any day, at any time during the weekends and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends at a cost of 20 cents.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

the Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment or criticism or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, vocational or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as some group activities. The Counselling Service also offers direct assistance for improving study and reading skills. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, David Simpson and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Moira Mackie a part-time counsellor, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, Robin Ranstead, telephone 74-740, (792.300 from April 1978), extensions 595/596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a Psychiatrist are also available. This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. All students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel.

1978 Calendar
The hours of appointment are as follows:
Monday to Friday: 9 am to 4.30 pm.
During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available at 153 Newton Road and the doctor on duty can be contacted by phoning 364-140.

TELEPHONES
Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).
Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
Executive
The Executive consists of a full-time President and twelve other positions; Administrative Vice President, Education Vice President, Treasurer, Societies Representative, International Affairs Officer, Publications Officer, Sports Clubs Representative, Cultural Affairs Officer, SRC Chairperson, and National Affairs Officer. The thirteenth position is that of Association Secretary which is a full-time administrative appointment. The official Association noticeboard outside the Custodian's Office carries information on Association activities and meetings, as well as details on Association appointments to various bodies and committees.

Students' Association Activities
The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.
In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.
The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative Vice President, Education Vice President, Treasurer, and eight Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interest and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the Orientation Handbook.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of University life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students, through the Discount Handbook available to all students.
The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building. The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet This is The Week This Is, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper Exacul which
Student Services, Students' Association

appears weekly during term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as Guide to Student Flatting and as well distributes the various publications of the national body, NZUSA. The Student Representative Council (SRC) was set up in 1969 and membership is open to all students. The political and policy making body of the Association, SRC is empowered to act on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milk shakes, ice creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 am to 5 pm for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd, in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, a common room, and table tennis room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of $34, $12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost $1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of $65,000.

The Maidment Arts Centre, on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, which was completed in 1976 at a cost of $1,000,000 caters for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. The centre contains two theatres, the larger being the Kenneth Maidment Theatre seating 450, while the smaller Little Theatre is suitable for audiences of up to 120. The Maidment Arts Centre is managed by Theatre Management Committee which comprises Association and University Members.

The Recreation Centre, administered by a Joint Students' Association/University Committee, opened mid 1977 and provides seven squash courts, a work out gymnasium and weight training area on a lower level. On the ground level is the main gymnasium adjacent to which are areas for fencing and the martial arts. The Recreation Centre also includes badminton, basketball and tennis courts and has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of student sporting needs.

The Association has embarked upon a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students, the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students now elect four representatives to Senate, one representative to University Council, representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as representatives to committees of Senate, Council and the Association. Through its Executive, the Association represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the Community at large.

Hours of Catering Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Cafeteria: 9.00 am — 6.30 pm</th>
<th>Restaurant: 5.00 pm — 8.00 pm</th>
<th>Coffee Bar: 11.00 am — 11.00 pm</th>
<th>Milk Bar: 10.00 am — 5.00 pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study Breaks</td>
<td>9.00 am — 6.00 pm</td>
<td>12 noon — 1.45 pm (summer vacation)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students' Association is the national union of New Zealand's university students, to which all seven local university students' associations are affiliated.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA's major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA's National Office is headed by the President and includes General, Education, and International Vice-Presidents and research personnel, all of whom are full-time. They share specialist accounting and secretarial staff with the Association's commercial operations and the New Zealand Students' Arts Council.

NZUSA's policies are made by representatives of its constituent students' associations at Council meetings twice a year. The policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive, which consists of the President of each constituent students' association, the Chairman of the New Zealand Students' Arts Council, the three Vice-Presidents and the President.

NZUSA's commercial operations are designed to provide good, inexpensive services for students. They are controlled through Student Services Holdings Limited, the holding company wholly owned by the Association. The most important commercial operation is Student Travel Bureau Limited, which runs the NAC Student Standby Scheme, and provides students and recent students with low-cost overseas travel. STB Ltd has offices on most university campuses, including Auckland.

The New Zealand Students' Arts Council, which includes some teachers' colleges and technical institutes among its members, is a subcommittee of NZUSA. The Council's activities include musical tours, fine arts exhibitions, film, dance, and theatre.

NZUSA's activities are mainly financed by a $1.60 annual levy paid by constituent students' associations on account of each individual member.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs, among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M. A. Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership inquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

1978 Calendar
AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: D. B. Mayo, BArch.
Vice-Presidents: D. E. Cryer, BA., W. R. A. Thornton, BSc.
Secretary/Manager: H. De Jonge.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2,250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is located at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities offered are designed to implement the objects of the Club as indicated above.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review and in 1976 were member £2, Associate-member £1.50, Student £0.75, husband and wife (both qualified) £3.

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary Dr M. Barak, Baydon Cottage, Foldes Lane, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

1978 Calendar
ENROLMENT

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1978. With a few exceptions (see Notes) those wishing to enrol in 1978 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Inquiries Counter, Administration Building 24 Princes Street. An intending student will not be permitted to enrol in any of the Course of Study listed below unless he has received notice in reply to his pre-enrolment application that a place is available to him in 1978. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

Architecture and Town Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BArch First Professional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipVal (for the first time)</td>
<td>20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTP First Town Planning...</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipTP (for the first time)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA Accounting Stage I (as for BCom Part I)</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students intending to advance Music...</td>
<td>30 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>1977 for 1978*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other students in Music</td>
<td>20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, all papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History, all papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography, Stage I papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies, 72.200 only</td>
<td>20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies, 04.101 and all advanced papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, Stage I papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology, Stage I papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish, Stage I papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DipEdPsych</td>
<td>31 October 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipGuid</td>
<td>for 1978*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipLang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DipDrama</td>
<td>20 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolling for the first time at Auckland University in first year courses will not be required to pre-enrol in the Faculty of Arts for 1978.

Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCom, any paper or papers in Part I</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Stage I and Commercial Law Stage I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for any course of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipBIA (for the first time)</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE First Professional (for the first time)</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME (for the first time)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BFA First Professional (for the first time)</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB &amp; LLB(Hons) (except for Intermediate)</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLM, MJur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipCrim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Professional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate: Accounting Stage I (as for BCom Part I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Medicine and Human Biology
Bachelor of Human Biology (first enrolment) ........................................... 1 October
1977 for 1978*  
MMedSci applications close with Head of Department ................................ 15 October
1977 for 1978*  
DipPaed ....................................................................................................... 1 October
1977 for 1978*  
DipObst & DipG&O ................................................................................... 1 March and
1 September

Music
BMus (for the first time) .............................................................................. 30 November
1977 for 1978*  
BMus (Performance) (for the first time) .................................................... 30 June 1977
DipMus (for the first time) ........................................................................... 10 January
*All other students in the Faculty of Music .............................................. 20 January

Science
Biology courses 211, 207/307, 216, 316 ....................................................... 20 January
Zoology courses 201/301, 202/302, 203/303, 205/305, 209/309, 310, 315.. 20 January
Zoology MSc (for the first time) ................................................................. 10 January
DipOpt (Div. II) (for the first time) ............................................................... 31 October
DipClinPsych (for the first time) ................................................................. 1977 for 1978*

*The closing date for Enrolment for 1979 will be on the date stated in 1978 for 1979.

Students required to pre-enrol but who fail to do so by 31 January 1978 may, at enrolment, be
enrolled provisionally subject to places being available when those who have pre-enrolled have
been placed. provisional enrolments cannot be confirmed until after enrolment week and
subject to payment of late penalty ($10).

The above pre-enrolment requirements do not apply to applicants in the categories mentioned
in Notes 1-10 below.

Notes:

1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum
(a) Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auck-
land

Students on the books of another university in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University
of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20, and
subject to places being available.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students
who in 1978 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of
Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted ONLY IF THERE ARE COM-
PPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND. Students wishing to
enrol for papers at Stage I level in Arts, Science and Intermediate examinations will be selected
on priority gradings based largely on their previous academic record. They may be required to
nominate alternative papers and may be re-distributed to these alternative papers if there are
inadequate places in the papers of their first choice.

(b) Students from Overseas
Overseas students wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand university must
(i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this
University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
(ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply
to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 12348, Wellington North, N.Z.,
not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
(iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

1978 Calendar
2. Terms Carried Forward
Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. Provisional Admission
Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of $5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. Special Admission
Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipLGA, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol
Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1978 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1978. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examination if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a paper or subject.
Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of $5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $10.

6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews
A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 8 February until the end of enrolment week on 17 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 17 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 8 February to 12 February to interview and advise students.

7. Late Enrolments
Students enrolling late in the Faculties of Arts or Science, and for Intermediate examinations, if they have obtained prior permission to enrol late, must name any Stage I Arts and Science papers for which they wish to enrol. At enrolment they may be required to nominate alternative papers and to accept re-distribution into these alternatives.
Students who have failed to seek prior permission to enrol late but who have been accepted for late enrolment, will be allocated the lowest priority grade for acceptance into those Stage I papers where there is a restriction on enrolment.
Note: This applies to all students who apply to enrol or who enrol late including transfers, provisional admissions, exclusion students and Ad Eundem admissions.

8. Penalties
(a) Late Pre-Enrolment
A late fee of $10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January. Enrolment is subject to places being available.
(b) Late Enrolment
A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol (i) may be subject to a penalty of $5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or
(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of $20 together with a further penalty of $4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.
(c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses
A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alternations after the following dates: 1978 Calendar
Enrolment, Limitations

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination. After Friday, 11 March

(ii) Subjects of an Engineering Professional year. After the First Friday after the commencement of lectures of the Semester

(iii) all other papers and subjects. After 31 March

(iv) Subject for BArch, Dip Val or NZIA Special Examination. After the Third Friday following commencement of lectures or the Third Friday after mid-term break, whichever is the earlier

(d) Late Alterations of Optional Papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisites are being substituted. A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late. After 30 April

(e) Choice of Course
The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

9. Refund of Fees
Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

10. Limitations
Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1978 for the following Courses of study or subjects.

Architecture and Town Planning
For all Courses in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (including Intermediate years) ................................. 810
First Professional for BArch ........................................ 72
First Town Planning Examination ................................... 50
Dip Val (for the first time) ........................................ 40

Arts

- Anthropology
03.100 .............................................................................. 800
03.101 .............................................................................. 600
03.102/04.101 .................................................................. 250
03.200, 03.201 each ......................................................... 90
03.202 .............................................................................. 180
03.203 .............................................................................. 75
03.204, 03.206, 03.207 each ........................................... 80
03.208/04.203 ................................................................. 120
03.210 .............................................................................. 75
03.211/04.202 ................................................................. 90
03.300 03.302, 03.303, 03.304, 03.305 each ..................... 30
03.306 .............................................................................. 15
03.307, 03.308, 03.309, 03.310, 03.311, 03.312, 03.313 each .... 30
03.315 ............................................................................... 25
03.317/03.202 ................................................................. 30
03.320, 03.321, 03.322 each ........................................... 20
03.324 .............................................................................. 15
03.325 .............................................................................. 20
03.326 .............................................................................. 30
03.327 .............................................................................. 20
03.328 .............................................................................. 30

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.151, 19.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.257, 19.258, 19.259</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipLang</td>
<td>a minimum of 2 for each part or the whole of the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.101</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.410</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipEdPsych (first year)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Drama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.100</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.102, 18.103</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.102</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.106, 34.101</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.103, 34.107, 34.109</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III papers, each</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.106, 35.107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.100, 29.101, 29.102, 29.103 each 230, overall maximum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III papers, each</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.100, 82.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA Option (ii)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.102</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 01.100, 01.101, each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law 02.100</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce and Engineering</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipBIA — any subject of the course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For all Courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting II-VI (being part of the subject Studio)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Law
For all Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate) ........................................... 770
First Law Examination ............................................................................................................ 200

Medicine and Human Biology
For all undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology .................. 500
Bachelor of Human Biology, Pt I .......................................................................................... 130
DipPaed ................................................................................................................................. 4

Music
For all Courses in the Faculty of Music ................................................................................. 120
28.101 Aural Perception ......................................................................................................... 40
28.102 Materials of Music .................................................................................................. 40
28.103 History of Musical Style ............................................................................................. 80
28.109 Style Analysis ........................................................................................................... 60
28.110 Composition I .......................................................................................................... 15
28.111 Modal Polyphony ....................................................................................................... 15
28.112 Keyboard Harmony & Score Playing ........................................................................... 20
28.202 Traditional Harmony ................................................................................................. 20
28.209 Analysis .................................................................................................................... 40
28.210 Composition II .......................................................................................................... 40
28.211 Tonal Counterpoint ................................................................................................. 20
28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing ....................................................................... 20
28.215 Orchestration ............................................................................................................ 15
28.216 Studies in Electronic Music ......................................................................................... 20
28.217 Music Education ......................................................................................................... 15
28.218 Conducting ................................................................................................................ 8
28.219 Piano Repertoire ......................................................................................................... 12
28.302 Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint ......................................................................... 20
28.305 Special Topic .............................................................................................................. 20
28.309 Analysis ..................................................................................................................... 40
28.310 Composition III ......................................................................................................... 5
28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music .................................................................................. 20
28.318 Conducting ................................................................................................................ 5
Music, Masters level including Theses (3) ............................................................................... 12
Music PhD ............................................................................................................................. 5

Science
Biochemistry 66.301 and 66.302, each .................................................................................. 30
Biology 211 ........................................................................................................................ 70
Biology 207/307 .................................................................................................................. 75
Biology 216 ........................................................................................................................ 40
Biology 316 ........................................................................................................................ 24
Chemistry 08.270 ................................................................................................................ 30
Computer Studies 210, 220, 230, each .................................................................................. 30
Geology Stage III (any course) ............................................................................................. 25
Geology BSc (Hons) Pt IV, MSc, PhD ................................................................................... 40
Zoology 201/301, 202/302, each ......................................................................................... 144
Zoology 203/303, 204/304, each ......................................................................................... 75
Zoology 205/305 ................................................................................................................ 40
Zoology 209/309 ................................................................................................................ 50
Zoology 310 ........................................................................................................................ 24
Zoology 315 ........................................................................................................................ 8
Zoology MSc PhD ................................................................................................................ 60
DipOpt Division II ................................................................................................................. 12
DipClinPsych (first year) ..................................................................................................... 5

1978 Calendar
1978 ENROLMENT

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1978 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours 9 am to 5 pm, Monday to Friday 20-24 February 1978 inclusive in accordance with this timetable.

Students who were required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their 'confirmation of place'.

Students enrolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, Bursary, or Scholarship results or evidence of admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

Any student who has changed name since last enrolment should produce a marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note that only one enrolment is required.

Students may collect their enrolment forms from the Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, the day before they are required to enrol (Friday 17 February for those enrolling on Monday the 20th).

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

| Intermediate for BArch, BTP | 21 Tuesday | A - K | L - Z |
| BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA Special, | 23 Thursday | A - D | E - K |
| DipVal, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP | 24 Friday | L - R | S - Z |

ARTS

| BA, COP | 22 Wednesday | A - K | L - Z |
| If your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Commerce or Law subjects | 20 Monday | W - Z | - |
| If your surname initial is W - Z and your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Science subjects other than Geography, Pure Mathematics, or Psychology | 20 Monday | A - C | D - F |
| Other courses of study | 21 Tuesday | G - J | K - M |
| MA, MPhil, DipEd, DipEdPsych, DipLang, DipGuid, DipDrama, PhD | 22 Wednesday | N - R | S - V |
| 23 Thursday | W - Z | - |
| 23 Thursday | A - G | H - Z |

COMMERCE

| BCom, COP | 22 Wednesday | A - K | L - Z |
| If your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Arts or Law subjects | 22 Wednesday | A - C | D - G |
| 23 Thursday | H - K | L - N |
| 24 Friday | O - S | T - Z |
| MCom, MPhil, PhD | 22 Wednesday | A - K | L - Z |
| DipBIA | 24 Friday | A - Z | - |

ENGINEERING

<p>| Intermediate for BE | 21 Tuesday | A - K | L - Z |
| BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, DipPHE | 23 Thursday | A - G | H - M |
| DIP BIA | 24 Friday | N - S | T - Z |
| 24 Friday | A - Z | - |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INITIALS OF SURNAME</th>
<th>MORNING</th>
<th>AFTERNOON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A — K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA, MFA, DipFA, DipFA (Hons), MPhil, PhD</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>L — Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **LAW**             |   22    |  A-K      |
| Intermediate for Law | Wednesday | L-Z       |
| If your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Science subjects other than Geography, Pure Mathematics, or Psychology | Monday | A-K     |
| Other courses of study | L-Z     |
| LLB, LLB(Hons), LL.M, MJur, MPhil, PhD, Law Professional, DipCrim, COP | Monday | A-K     |
| If your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Commerce or Science subjects other than Geography, Pure Mathematics, or Psychology | Monday | A-K     |
| Other courses of study | L-Z     |
| 21 Tuesday | A-D     |
| 22 Wednesday | J-S     |
| **MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY** | 24 Friday | A-Z     |
| BHB, MHB, COP | Friday  | —        |
| MBChB, MMedSc, MPhil, PhD, DipPsychiat | Friday  | A-Z     |

| **MUSIC**           |   20    |  A-Z      |
| BMus, BMus(Performance), MMus, MPhil, PhD, DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument (Music) COP | Monday | —        |
| If your 1978 Course of Study includes papers in Arts subjects (other than Music) | Monday | —        |
| Other courses of study | Monday | A-K     |
| 24 Friday | L-Z     |

| **SCIENCE**         |   20    |  A-F      |
| BSc, DipOpt, DipClinPsych, COP, and papers to qualify for entry to courses of study at other New Zealand universities, including Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine, Surveying, and Veterinary Science | Monday | G-L     |
| 21 Tuesday | M-P     |
| 22 Wednesday | S-U     |
| BSc(Hons), DipCompMaths, DipStats, MSc, MPhil, PhD | Monday | V-Z     |
| | Wednesday | L-Z     |

1978 Calendar
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:
(1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.
(2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
   (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
   (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of subjects);
   (iii) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students should consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
(4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.
(5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.
(6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfred Streets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>Engineering School, 24 Symonds St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lib</td>
<td>Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULT</td>
<td>Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLT</td>
<td>Behind Old Arts building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Art</td>
<td>Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Bio</td>
<td>Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phys</td>
<td>Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thom</td>
<td>Thomas Building (access, from 5 Symonds Street).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Departmental Room.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)-(xi)</td>
<td>Class Streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>Quarters of year (for Science classes only), where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

LECTURE TIMETABLE 1978

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>01.100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T 10, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 10, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>01.101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T 4, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 11, 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>01.200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F11,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>01.201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Accounting 01.201 students will attend one further hour per week from a range of times. See Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.203</td>
<td>W, T</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.204</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.300</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.301</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>8:00-9:00</td>
<td>O Art 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.302</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>8:00-9:00</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.303</td>
<td>W, T</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.304</td>
<td>W, T</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>O Art 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>12:00-1:00</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.102</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.103</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>8:00-9:00</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.203</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>W, F</td>
<td>3:00-4:00</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.301</td>
<td>M, T</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>O Art 011 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.302</td>
<td>M, W</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.303</td>
<td>M, W</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>O Art 011 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.100</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.101</td>
<td>W, M</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>6:00-7:00</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.102</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.200</td>
<td>W, F</td>
<td>5:00-6:00</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.201</td>
<td>M, F</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>6:00-7:00</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.202</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.203</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.204</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.206</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.207</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.208</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.209</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.210</td>
<td>W, F</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.211</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.300</td>
<td>F, T</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.305</td>
<td>F, T</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.306</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.307</td>
<td>F, T</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.308</td>
<td>F, T</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.309</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>10:00-11:00</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.311</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>2:00-3:00</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.312</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>9:00-10:00</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.313</td>
<td>F, T</td>
<td>4:00-5:00</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.315</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>5:00-6:00</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.316</td>
<td>T, F</td>
<td>11:00-12:00</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.318</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.319</td>
<td>M W 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.320</td>
<td>F 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.321</td>
<td>W 6, 7</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.322</td>
<td>F 4, 5</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.324</td>
<td>M 4, 5</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.325</td>
<td>W 11, 12</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.326</td>
<td>F 9, 10</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.327</td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>19.151</td>
<td>M T F 12</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>19.152</td>
<td>M T F 12</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>19.257</td>
<td>M T Th 3</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>19.258</td>
<td>M T Th 3</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>19.259</td>
<td>M T Th 3</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Art History papers will be taught as follows:
- First Half Year: 19.151
- Second Half Year: 19.152
- First Third of Year: 19.259
- Second Third of Year: 19.257
- Third Third of Year: 19.258

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>20.130</td>
<td>M 9, 10 T Th 12</td>
<td>Geog. Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>20.240</td>
<td>M 9, 10 T Th 12</td>
<td>Geog. Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Asian Geography Papers will be taught as follows:
- First Half Year: 20.130
- Second Half Year: 20.240

**ASIAN HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.130</td>
<td>M W F 12</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.131</td>
<td>M W F 12</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.221</td>
<td>T W 4</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.222</td>
<td>T W 4</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Asian History papers will be taught as follows:
- First Half Year: 24.130, 24.222
- Second Half Year: 24.131, 24.221

**ASIAN POLITICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>30.103</td>
<td>T W F 10</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>30.104</td>
<td>T W F 10</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>30.205</td>
<td>T W F 11</td>
<td>Lib G 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>30.206</td>
<td>T W F 11</td>
<td>Lib G 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>30.207</td>
<td>T W F 11</td>
<td>Lib G 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Asian Politics papers will be taught as follows:
- First Half Year: 30.103
- Second Half Year: 30.104
- First Third of Year: 30.205
- Second Third of Year: 30.206
- Third Third of Year: 30.207

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.100</td>
<td>M Th 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Lecture Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMISTRY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 66.301</td>
<td>F T Th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem T 1</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.302</td>
<td>F T Th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem T 1</td>
<td>3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY (for Arts)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 39.111</td>
<td>W F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.112</td>
<td>W F</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Biology for Arts will be taught as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Half Year</td>
<td>39.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Half Year</td>
<td>39.112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY (for Science)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 39.101</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) M T Th F 4</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 39.207</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.211</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.216</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.221</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 39.307</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.313</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.316</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Zoo LT 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BOTANY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 06.102</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L LT 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 06.271</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.281</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.291</td>
<td>T Th F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>O Bio 204 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 06.321</td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.322</td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.331</td>
<td>T F 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Dept. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.332</td>
<td>T F 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Dept. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.333</td>
<td>T F 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Dept. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.341</td>
<td>T F 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.361</td>
<td>T F 2, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Dept. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CELL BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 40.301</td>
<td>T 5 W 9, 12 Th 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.302</td>
<td>T 5 W 9, 12 Th 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Thom 220 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMISTRY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 08.100</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.101</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Large 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) M T Th F 11</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Large 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.102</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Large 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) M T Th F 11</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Large 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) M T Th F 2</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Large 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 08.210</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) M Th 9</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.220</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.230</td>
<td>T 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 08.310</td>
<td>W 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.311</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.320</td>
<td>M 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.321</td>
<td>Th 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.330</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.331</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Chem Dept 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.340</td>
<td>T Th 2</td>
<td>Chem Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.350</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>Chem Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.351</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td>Chem Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.350 &amp; 351 combined</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td>Chem Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.360</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>Chem Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.390</td>
<td>See Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.391</td>
<td>See Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHINESE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>T W Th 9, Th 10</td>
<td>Lib G12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101</td>
<td>F 9 M 10 Tutorials</td>
<td>Lib G12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.200</td>
<td>F 9, T Th 2, T W Th 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.300</td>
<td>F 9, T Th 2, T W Th 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLASSICAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73.101</td>
<td>F 3</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMERCIAL LAW**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.100</td>
<td>T W 3</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.200</td>
<td>Th F 3</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.300</td>
<td>T W 12</td>
<td>O Art 022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.400</td>
<td>T 8, 9</td>
<td>O Art 022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.500</td>
<td>W 4, 5</td>
<td>O Art 022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.600</td>
<td>T 4, 5</td>
<td>O Art 022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.200</td>
<td>M Th 9</td>
<td>Comp Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.200</td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
<td>Comp Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.300</td>
<td>M Th 4</td>
<td>Comp Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.300</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>Comp Centre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>M T W 12</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>M T W 12</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.102</td>
<td>T W F 2</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.103</td>
<td>T Th F 4</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.104</td>
<td>T Th F 4</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.200</td>
<td>T W 10</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>W Th 9</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.202</td>
<td>M F 9</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.204</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.210</td>
<td>M T F 4</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>M T F 4</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>W Th 3</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.300</td>
<td>T Th 9</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.301</td>
<td>T F 3</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.302</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.303</td>
<td>T Th 2</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.304</td>
<td>W F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.307</td>
<td>T I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.310</td>
<td>F I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.312</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.313</td>
<td>T W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Economics Papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year: 13.103, 13.210
Second Half Year: 13.104, 13.211
Full Year: All others

### EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGINEERING MECHANICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>T W Th 10</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>T W Th 10</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>20.201</td>
<td>M W 4</td>
<td>UTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.202</td>
<td>T F 4</td>
<td>UTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.203</td>
<td>W 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.204</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.205</td>
<td>Th 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>20.301</td>
<td>M 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.302</td>
<td>M 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.303</td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.304</td>
<td>W 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.305</td>
<td>Th 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.306</td>
<td>W 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.307</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.310</td>
<td>W 10, Th 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.311</td>
<td>F 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.313</td>
<td>T 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.320</td>
<td>W 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Geography papers are taught as follows:
First Half Year..........................20.102
Second Half Year........................20.101
Full Year...............................All other papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>21.100</td>
<td>M T F 2</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.150</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>21.201</td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.202</td>
<td>T F 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.203</td>
<td>T F 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>21.301</td>
<td>T 2 W 12 F 10, 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.302</td>
<td>M 9, 10, 11, 12 F 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.303</td>
<td>T 4 W 2, 3, 4, 5</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.304</td>
<td>M 3, 4 W 9, 10 Th 8</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.305</td>
<td>T 9, 10, 11, 12 Th 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.306</td>
<td>T 3 Th 11, 12 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>22.100</td>
<td>T W 10</td>
<td>Lib G 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>T W 4, W 5, F 10</td>
<td>Lib G12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>Lib B 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M T W F 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M T W Th 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th F 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: German I students will attend 5 classes per week. All classes except W 3 are streamed and therefore flexible. Before arranging their lecture hours all students should consult the Department where a departmental timetable will be available prior to enrolment week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLRE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>22.200</td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td>O Art 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.201</td>
<td>W 11, Th 2</td>
<td>O Art 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.202</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M F 2</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T 2 M 4 T 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>22.300</td>
<td>M 11, Th 10, F 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.301</td>
<td>T W Th 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Day(s)</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.102</td>
<td>W 5</td>
<td>M 6</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.103</td>
<td>M 11</td>
<td>M 6</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>T 10</td>
<td>M 6</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.201</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.202</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.203</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.204</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.300</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td>Th 4</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.301</td>
<td>W 5</td>
<td>Th 11</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.302</td>
<td>F 10</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.304</td>
<td>F 10</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.310</td>
<td>M 5</td>
<td>M 5</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.311</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.312</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.313</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.320</td>
<td>F 11</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.321</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.322</td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.323</td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.324</td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.325</td>
<td>Th 5</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>34.100</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) M Th 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) M Th 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) M Th 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.101</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.102</td>
<td>Th 11, T 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.103</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.106 (Science)</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.106 (Sociology)</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.107</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.109</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>34.200</td>
<td>T 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) T 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) T 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.201</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.202</td>
<td>W 9, Th 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.203</td>
<td>W 2, Th 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.204</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.205</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>34.300</td>
<td>T 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.302</td>
<td>M 9, (Term 1 only)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.304</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.306</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.307</td>
<td>W 12, Th 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.308</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.309</td>
<td>F 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34.310</td>
<td>M 9 (Terms 2 &amp; 3 only)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Enrolment, Lecture Timetable, 1978**

### GREEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>10.100</td>
<td>M T W Th 10</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>10.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>10.200</td>
<td>M T W Th 10</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>10.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>10.300</td>
<td>T Th F 2</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>10.301</td>
<td>M W 2</td>
<td>O Art 011B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.303-309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Classics Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HEBREW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>23.100</td>
<td>F 2 W Th 3</td>
<td>Lib G 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>23.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.101</td>
<td>W F 2</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.102</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.103</td>
<td>M Th 5</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.104</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.105</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.106</td>
<td>W F 2</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.107</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.108</td>
<td>M Th 5</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.109</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.110</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.111</td>
<td>W F 2</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.112</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.113</td>
<td>M Th 5</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.114</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.115</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.116</td>
<td>W F 2</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.117</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.118</td>
<td>M Th 5</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.119</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.200</td>
<td>M T 11</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.201</td>
<td>M T 11</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.202</td>
<td>M 4</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.203</td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.204</td>
<td>M 4</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.205</td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.206</td>
<td>Th F 4</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.207</td>
<td>Th F 4</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.208</td>
<td>M W 3</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.209</td>
<td>M W 3</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.210</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.211</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.300</td>
<td>M 2, 3 Th 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.301</td>
<td>T 10, 11 Th 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.302</td>
<td>W 4, 5 Th 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.303</td>
<td>W 11, F 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.304</td>
<td>T 4, 5 F 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.305</td>
<td>T 4, 5 F 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.306</td>
<td>T 9, F 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.307</td>
<td>W 11, F 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.308</td>
<td>M 2, 3 Th 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.309</td>
<td>T 10, 11 Th 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.310</td>
<td>T 2, 3 W 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.311</td>
<td>T 2, 3 W 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.312</td>
<td>T 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.313</td>
<td>T 9 F 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** History papers will be taught as follows:
- Full year: 24.316.

1978 Calendar
### INDONESIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>M W F 2 F 3</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 12, 3 (Tutorials)</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>T 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T Th 5</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ITALIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>W 3 F 10</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.107</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M 2 W 12 F 11 (Lang. Lab.)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M 3, T 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M 12, W 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 2, Th 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Enrolment in the linked papers 35.106/107 involves six formal hours per week. A student must be able to attend classes on W3 and F10, plus either (i) M3 & T4 or (ii) M12 & W10, or (iii) W2 & Th 2 and in addition one of the language laboratory classes. Additional hours for conversation classes will be arranged at enrolment.

### JAPANESE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>M W F 2</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>T 12 Th 3</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
<td>Lib G12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T Th 5</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>W 10 F 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T Th 5</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LATIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>O Art 011B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th 4</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T W Th F 12</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T W Th F 12</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T W Th F 12</td>
<td>O Art 011A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III 09.300</td>
<td>TWF 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.301</td>
<td>M 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.302</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 83.102</td>
<td>M 10, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.103</td>
<td>W 10, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 83.203</td>
<td>T 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.204</td>
<td>F 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 83.300</td>
<td>T 3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.301</td>
<td>Th 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.302</td>
<td>W 3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.303</td>
<td>M 3, Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.306</td>
<td>F 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.307</td>
<td>F 10, 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II 72.200</td>
<td>W F 8 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.201</td>
<td>M W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 72.300</td>
<td>W 10, 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.301</td>
<td>T 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.302</td>
<td>T 3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.303</td>
<td>M W 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.305</td>
<td>Th 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.306</td>
<td>Th 4, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.307</td>
<td>W 2, Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.308</td>
<td>T W Th 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAORI STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 04.100</td>
<td>T 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.101</td>
<td>Th 9, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.104</td>
<td>See Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 04.202</td>
<td>F 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.203</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.204</td>
<td>W 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.205</td>
<td>Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>T 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 04.302</td>
<td>T 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.303</td>
<td>W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.304</td>
<td>Th 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.305</td>
<td>M 3, Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.306</td>
<td>T 10, Th 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.307</td>
<td>T 3, 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 26.120</td>
<td>M Th 9 W 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 9 W 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M W Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T Th 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.121</td>
<td>W 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.122</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>T W 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978 Calendar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Day(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>(i) TW F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TF 12 W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>MW F 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.141</td>
<td>(i) TF 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TF 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.142</td>
<td>(i) MW 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TF 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.170</td>
<td>M Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180</td>
<td>(i) TW F 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>MW Th 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.181</td>
<td>(i) TW F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TF 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.190</td>
<td>(i) MW Th 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>TF 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.191</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>26.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M Th 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220</td>
<td>(i) MW Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th 9 W 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.221</td>
<td>TF 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TW F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>TF 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.241</td>
<td>M Th 11 W 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.260</td>
<td>TF 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280</td>
<td>M Th 12 W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>M Th 2 W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.321</td>
<td>M Th 12 W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.330</td>
<td>M Th 12 W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.335</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.340</td>
<td>(i) M Th 2 W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.345</td>
<td>TF 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.350</td>
<td>TF 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.360</td>
<td>W 4 (odd weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.361</td>
<td>TF 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.366</td>
<td>W 4 (even weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.370</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 9 (odd weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.371</td>
<td>TF 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.376</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.380</td>
<td>W 9 (even weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.381</td>
<td>M Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.386</td>
<td>W 3 (odd weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.390</td>
<td>T F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.395</td>
<td>W 3 (even weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.396</td>
<td>M Th 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.391</td>
<td>TF 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course/Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>28.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.109</td>
<td>Th 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>M 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>M 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.206</td>
<td>W 9 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.209</td>
<td>W 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>F 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302</td>
<td>F 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.309</td>
<td>M 9 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Details of additional courses and times are available from the Conservatorium of Music.

**PHILOSOPHY**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 29.100</td>
<td>Th 12 (full year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 12 (first half year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>M 12 (full year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 12 (second half year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.102</td>
<td>M 5 (full year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 5 (second half year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.103</td>
<td>Th 5 (full year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 5 (first half year)</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 29.200</td>
<td>W 4 5</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.201</td>
<td>T 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.202</td>
<td>F 2 3</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.203</td>
<td>Th 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.204</td>
<td>W 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.205</td>
<td>T 2 3</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.206</td>
<td>Th 2 3</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.207</td>
<td>M 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.208</td>
<td>Th 4 5</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.209</td>
<td>F 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.210</td>
<td>W 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.211</td>
<td>F 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.300</td>
<td>Th 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.301</td>
<td>M 4 5</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.302</td>
<td>T 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.303</td>
<td>M 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.304</td>
<td>W 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.305</td>
<td>F 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.306</td>
<td>W 2 3</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.307</td>
<td>T 4 5</td>
<td>O Art 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 31.104</td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
<td>Phys Dept. 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.110</td>
<td>M Th F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT1 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.120</td>
<td>M Th F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT1 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.113</td>
<td>M Th F 12</td>
<td>Phys LT1 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>Phys LT1 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th F 12</td>
<td>Phys LT1 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.123</td>
<td>M Th F 4</td>
<td>Phys LT1 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th F 9</td>
<td>Phys LT1 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th F 9</td>
<td>Phys LT1 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.115</td>
<td>M Th F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.125</td>
<td>M Th F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.200</td>
<td>W 3, 4</td>
<td>Phys LT1 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.201</td>
<td>T F 2</td>
<td>Phys LT2 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.210</td>
<td>T F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.220</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 1,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.240</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.250</td>
<td>T F 10</td>
<td>Phys LT2 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
### Political Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 30.100</td>
<td>M T Th 4</td>
<td>M T Th 4</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 30.101</td>
<td>M T Th 4</td>
<td>M T Th 4</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.200</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.201</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.202</td>
<td>M T W 5</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.203</td>
<td>M T W 5</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.204</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.208</td>
<td>M T W 5</td>
<td>C H 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.301</td>
<td>M T W 4</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.302</td>
<td>M T W 4</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.303</td>
<td>Th II 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.304</td>
<td>T W Th 2</td>
<td>C H 135A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.305</td>
<td>M T W 4</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.307</td>
<td>T W Th 2</td>
<td>C H 135A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Political Studies papers will be taught as follows:

First Half Year................................................................. 30.100
Second Half Year.............................................................. 30.101
First Third of Year........................................................... 30.201, 30.202, 30.302, 30.304
Second Third of Year....................................................... 30.200, 30.203, 30.301, 30.307
Third Third of Year......................................................... 30.204, 30.208, 30.305
Full Year................................................................................. 30.303

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 32.108</td>
<td>(i) M Th 11</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 32.109</td>
<td>(i) T 11</td>
<td>Lib B15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 5</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 32.206</td>
<td>T 10</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 32.207</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 32.208</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 32.210</td>
<td>M 4, 5</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.301</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>O Art 002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.302</td>
<td>W 9 10</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.303</td>
<td>Th 11</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.304</td>
<td>Th 4</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.305</td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.306</td>
<td>W 11 12</td>
<td>Lib G11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.307</td>
<td>F 10</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.308</td>
<td>Refer Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.309</td>
<td>M 10 Th 9</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.310</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 32.311</td>
<td>T 3</td>
<td>O Art 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Adjustments to the Timetable governing third year courses may be necessary. Students are advised to consult the Department.
### RUSSIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>T 10 11</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>M 3</td>
<td>TW Th F 12</td>
<td>O Art 011B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td>O Art 011B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td>T 2 (Term 1)</td>
<td>Th 11 12 2 (Full Year)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.211</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>T 2 (Terms 2 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 3 (Full Year)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>43.310</td>
<td>T 10 11</td>
<td>M 4 (Term 1)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.311</td>
<td>M 11 12 (Term 1)</td>
<td>W 11 12 (Terms 2 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.312</td>
<td>W 11 12 (Terms 2 &amp; 3)</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** All students attend M 12 and M 3 (Language Laboratory) and either stream (i) or (ii) for the remainder of the week.

### SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>46.100</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>TW Th F 11</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>TW Th F 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 46.100 is taught in two parallel groups. Students will attend either (i) or (ii).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>46.200</td>
<td>W F 12</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.201</td>
<td>M T W Th F 9 M 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOCIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>F 10 11</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>T W 9 T 10</td>
<td>Lib B28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.200</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>O Art 006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td>W F 12</td>
<td>Lib B10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.202</td>
<td>M W 2 M 3</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.203</td>
<td>M W 2</td>
<td>O Art 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.204</td>
<td>W Th 3</td>
<td>O Art 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.205</td>
<td>T Th 10</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.300</td>
<td>T 9 10 Th 3</td>
<td>CH 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>T 2 3</td>
<td>CH 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.302</td>
<td>T 11 12</td>
<td>O Art 035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.303</td>
<td>W 11 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.304</td>
<td>T 2 3 Th 2</td>
<td>C H 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.306</td>
<td>W 2 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.308</td>
<td>M 2 3</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.309</td>
<td>Th 11 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.310</td>
<td>M 11 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.311</td>
<td>Th 11 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Sociology papers will be taught as follows:
- First half year: 82.201, 82.202, 82.300, 82.301, 82.306, 82.309.
- Second half year: 82.203, 82.204, 82.205, 82.302, 82.303, 82.304, 82.308, 82.310, 82.311.
- Full Year: 82.100, 82.101, 82.200.

### SPANISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.100</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M T W F 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M T W F 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Th 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 4</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.102</td>
<td>T W Th 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
**Enrolment, Laboratory Timetable, 1978**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II</th>
<th>45.200</th>
<th>M Th F 2</th>
<th>Dept.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.201</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.204</td>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>45.300</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.301</td>
<td>T 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.302</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.305</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZOOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>38.102</th>
<th>(i) M T Th F 2</th>
<th>Zoo LT 3, 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) M T Th F 4</td>
<td>Zoo LT 3, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II &amp; III</td>
<td>38.202/302</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>O Bio 204 1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.203/303</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>O Bio 204 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.204/304</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>O Bio 204 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.205/305</td>
<td>M T Th F 5</td>
<td>Zoo LT 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.209/309</td>
<td>M T Th F 3</td>
<td>Zoo LT 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.310</td>
<td>M T Th F 3</td>
<td>Zoo LT 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.315</td>
<td>See Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1978**

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise stated.

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>301/302</th>
<th>M Th 10-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>101</th>
<th>M Th 10-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100</th>
<th>W 3-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**BOTANY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>102</th>
<th>M 10-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enrolment, Laboratory Timetable, 1978</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GEOLOGY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>(i) T 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Th 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) Th 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>(i) M 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) M 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) W 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>(i) M 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) M 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) W 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>W 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MATHEMATICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>(i) M 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) W 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) Th 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v) F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>(i) M 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) Th 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v) F 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHYSICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110/120</td>
<td>(i) M 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) M 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113/123</td>
<td>(iii) T 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) T 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115/125</td>
<td>(v) Th 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi) Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii) F 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii) F 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>(i) M Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T F 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>(i) M Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T F 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>(i) M Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CELL BIOLOGY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301/302</td>
<td>(i) M Th 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T F 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td><strong>GEOGRAPHY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101/102</td>
<td>(i) T 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) W 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) W 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v) W 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi) W 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii) Th 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii) Th 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201/202</td>
<td>(i) M 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) T 9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) T 10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) T 12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note: Geography 201 &amp; 202 Labs alternate fortnightly.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203/307</td>
<td>(i) Th 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1978 Calendar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Day(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZOOLOGY</strong></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYCHOLOGY</strong></td>
<td>(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(x)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stages II & III by arrangement.
See Department.

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards

Contents

498 Bursaries
498 Definitions of Full Time Study, 1978
500 Scholarships and Prizes
500 National Scholarships and Prizes 1977
500 University of Auckland Scholarships 1977
502 University of Auckland Prizes 1976
506 Roll of Graduates
518 Roll of Diploma Holders
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND OTHER AWARDS

BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand.

Leaflets outlining the provisions of the bursary regulations are available from the Registry.

To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

(a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
(b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1978

To be eligible for allowances a student must be:

1. enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:
   (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
   (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate

2. not be employed more than 6 hours per week between the hours of 8 am and 5 pm Monday-Friday.

Architecture and Town Planning

Architecture Intermediate All subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg. 5.
BArch 36 credits
Town Planning Intermediate 6 Arts papers or equivalent in the first year.
BTP 7 papers
DipTP 6 papers
DipVal 6 Subjects

Arts

BA 6 papers in the first year
    7 papers
    3 Stage III and 3 other papers

Dip Drama Parts I, II, III and IV.
DipEd The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and Original Investigation.
DipEdDipPsych Pt I or Pt II
DipGuid Pt I or Pt II
DipLang All subjects required under DipLang Reg 4(1).
DipLGA All subjects required under DipLGA Reg. 5.
DipLang Hons Dissertation as required under DipLang Reg 4 (a).

Commerce

BCom 6 papers
    3 Stage III and 2 other papers

Engineering

Engineering Intermediate All subjects required for the Intermediate under BE Reg. 13
BE A Professional year or equivalent
DipBCM All subjects required under DipBCM Reg. 2.
DipBIA All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4.
DipPHE All subjects required under DipPHE Reg. 3.

Fine Arts

BFA 6 papers in the first Professional year
    9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years.

1978 Calendar
**Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Definitions**

**Full-Time Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law</th>
<th>Law Intermediate</th>
<th>All subjects required under LLB Reg. 3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>First, second or third Law examination or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Hons</td>
<td>Division I or II or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipCrim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medicine and Human Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BHB</th>
<th>Part I, II or III,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td>Part I or II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BMus</th>
<th>6 papers in the first year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 stage III and 3 other papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus (Performance)</td>
<td>Performance and 3 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipMus</td>
<td>6 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipMus (Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BSc</th>
<th>36 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 credits including 18 above Stage I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 credits other than Stage I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 credits including 12 at Stage III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Hons)</td>
<td>Part III or IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip CompMaths</td>
<td>All subjects required under DipCompMaths Reg.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipOpt</td>
<td>Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipStats</td>
<td>All subjects required under DipStats Reg.3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Masters' Courses**
The student must be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of the Department.

**TENURE**
The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:

**One Year:**
DipBIA, DipComp Maths, DipDrama, DipEd, DipEd Psych, DipGuid, DipLang, DipLGA, DipMus(Hons), DipPIHE, DipStats.

**Two Years:**
DipCrim, DipLang(Hons), DipTP, MBChB.

**Three Years:**
BA, BCom, B1B, BMus, BSc, DipArch, DipMus, DipVal.

**Four Years:**
BCom/ACA, BE, BFA, BMus(Performance), BSc(Hons), BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB(Hons).

**Five Years:**
BArch, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/BMus (Performance) BA/DipMus, BA/DipMus(Hons), BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), B1B/MBChB, BMus/DipMus, BMus/DipMus(Hons), BSc/DipOpt.

1978 Calendar
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook* 1978 is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

**Review of Scholarship**

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

**Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder.**

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

**NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1977**

**Commonwealth Scholarships — Canada**

- Wild, C. J.
- Bowen, Jane
- Alexander, R. C. K.

**United Kingdom**

**McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship**

- Jurlina, J. L.
- Keeble, P. W.
- Kingsley, Stephanie A.
- Lyon, R. B.
- Mews, C. J.
- Miller, L. G.
- Morel, Jennifer A.
- Nicklin, P. J.
- Orange, Claudia J.
- Pettinga, J. R.
- Simmons, L. E.
- Smith, A. G.
- Wade, T. A.
- Wright, L. J.
- Kingsley, Stephanie A.
- Chambers, D.
- Headford, Christine E. L.

**Rhodes Scholarship**

- Pettinga, J. R.
- Simmons, L. E.
- Smith, A. G.
- Wade, T. A.
- Wright, L. J.
- Kingsley, Stephanie A.
- Chambers, D.
- Headford, Christine E. L.
- Mews, C. J.

**Shircliff Fellowships**

- No Award

**UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1977**

* Awarded without Emolument

- Casement Aikin Memorial Bursary
- Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship
- Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning
- Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany
- Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship
- No Award
- Toms, A. G.
- Harland, P. J.
- No Award
- Harpur, Yvonne M.

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Auck. Scholarships 1977

Marie d'Albini Scholarship  
Bishop Music Scholarships  Senior  
Junior  
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany  Senior  
Junior  
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary  
Hugh Campbell Scholarship  
J. P. Campbell Bursary  
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship  
John Court Scholarship  
A. G. Davis Scholarship  
Elan Art Scholarship  
Fletcher Bursary in Architecture  
James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship  
Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship  
F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarships  

Gillies Scholarship  
Winfred Ginblett Scholarship  
Belinda Godfrey Memorial Organ Scholarship  
Sir George Grey Scholarships  

Sir James Gunson Scholarship  
James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture  
Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship  
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship  
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship  
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering  
T. W. J. Johnson Scholarships in Clinical Medicine  

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship  
Kelliker Economics Foundation Bursary  
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship  

Dufus Lubbecki Scholarship  
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship  
Medical Research Council of N.Z. Research Scholarships  
in Medical Science  
Mercer Memorial Scholarship  
National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship  
N.Z. Optometrical Association Scholarships  

N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary  
N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship  
Optical Manufacturing Co. Ltd. Scholarship  
Peary-Britten Scholarship in Singing  
Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music  
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship  
Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships  

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary  
W. W. Phillips Scholarships  
Abraham, R. P.  
Anderson, N. E.  
Andrews, Leah K.  

Pierard, Catherine E.  
Britten, D. R.  
Wain, G. P.  
Klinac, D. J.  
Anderson, Sandra H.  
Helliwell, Christine J.  
Brown, A. S.  
Whitfield, S. P.  
Campbell, N. A.  
Pratt, R. G. W.  
No Award  
Godfrey, B. W.  
Christeller, Fiona M.  
Dale, J. T.  
No Award  
Rogers, A. J.  
Hill, Janice A.  
Tregonning, S. J. T.  
No Award  
Tibbles, J. H.  
Robertson, Marli A.  
* Millener, Ngaire A.  
Wastney, Meryl E.  
Bossley, P. J.  
Tibbles, J. H.  
Todd, Helen C. R.  
No Award  
No Award  
Asher, Monica I.  
Begg, E. J.  
Peterson, R. J.  
No Award  
Vercoe, Elizabeth J.  
Jones, G.P.  
O'Keeffe, R.M.  
Body, S. C.  
Hay, D. I.  
No Award  
No Award  
Hinton, R. D.  
Miller, K. A.  
Turner, Diane L.  
No Award  
Gillies, A. G.  
No Award  
Medlyn, Margaret  
Pugh, Bronwen T.  
Williamson, B. R.  
Bagnall, Diana M.  
Bell, A. G.  
Dubbelt, Ingrid  
Goodger, M. J. G.  
Reid, G. J. C.  
Hughes, R. J.  
Archibald, I. D.  
Barrett, D. C.  
Bierre, A. R.  

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Auck. Prizes 1976

Comeau, Margery S.
Cross, C. J.
Day, A. C.
Denekamp, M. H.
Frith, Helen M.
Frith, R. W.
Galloway, P. D.
Gleeson, J. M.
Gordon, A. S. D.
Gorman, D. F.
Hoogerbrug, M.
Irwin, Margaret K.

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarships

Sanders Memorial Scholarship
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship
Senior Scholarships

Adams, A. G.
Barker, Seonaid
Barney, Nicola K.
Brown, A. S.
Byrder, Linda
Carver, Helen M.
Chatterton, T. N.
Chivers, J. R.
Civil, I. D. S.
Clotworthy, A. W.
Coakley, Frances L.
Cooper, J. O.
Droescher, Rosamunda M.
Fleming, G. C.
Foster, B. R.
Gaspar, Pamela M.
Hamilton, D. B.
Hayson, M. P.
Helliwell, Christine J.
Hos, P. G.
Hosking, J. G.
Huygens, Ingrid L. M.
Johnston, Julie A.
King, Heather J.
Klinac, D. J.
*Kyle, C. V.

Sinclair Scholarship
S. P. E. L. D. Association Scholarship
Ralph Slade Scholarship
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship
Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering
Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Commerce

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1976

Allergan Awards

Jackson, R. T.
Lawson, A. P.
Lea, Susan
Naughton, C. L.
Newman, M. G.
Rankin, Jennifer
Reid, I. R.
Round, R. D.
Vant, Mary-Margaret
Winn, B. L.
Witham, Linda A.

Flay, Robyn A.
Van Grootveld, Anita E.
Bartlett, Ann
Riley, Catherine F.
Salamonsen, Anna M.
No Award
McEwan, M. W.

Lane, D. G.
Legat, Nicola M.
Macfarlane, Barbara J.
Mackie, Diane M.
MacLeod, Margaret H. G.
Mason, Judith M.
McCowan, Lesley M. E.
McGillivray, Marjorie
McGregor, G. R.
Mens, Colleen P.
Millener, Ngaire A.
Milsom, Linda M.
Moss, Pamela M.
Paterson, R. J.
*Robertson, Marli A.
Robson, A. R.
Rogers, A. J.
Shim, P. W. V.
Taggart, M. B.
Tan, S. A.
Taylor, C. B.
Webster, P. A.
*Whittome, Pamela D.
Wilson, Elizabeth S.
Wright, Frances J.

Augustin, Jan E.
Cameron, Marie I.
Lee, C. S.
Duckworth, Alison T.

Hart, W.
Chew, Saik Ling

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Auck. Prizes 1976

Annual Prizes

Accounting
Ancient History

Anthropology
Applied Mathematics
Architecture
Art History
Asian History
Asian Politics
Biblical History and Literature
Biochemistry
Botany
Cell Biology
Chemistry
Chinese
Commercial Law (Law)
Commercial Law (Commerce)
Economic History
Economics
Education
Engineering — Chemical and Materials
    Civil
    Electrical
    Engineering Science
    Mechanical
   
Engineering — Chemical and Materials
    Chemical
    Mechanical

French
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
Hebrew
History
Human Biology
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese
Land Law
Latin

Linguistics
Management Studies
Mauri Studies
Medicine
Music
Optometry
Philosophy
Physics

Political Studies
Psychology

Pure Mathematics
Russian

Riddell, S.R.
Scobie, Sarah L.
Wales, Eleanor J.
Wood, Briar A.
Lellman, M.V.
O'Keefe, R.A.
Jenner, G.R.
No Award
Anderson, R.J.
Bowie, A.O.
McBride, Maureen A.
Robertson, Marli, A.
Waite, M.D.
No Award
Chambers, D.
Le Baige, P.E.
Bachman, E.
Mens, Colleen P.
Ross, M.J.
Hill, Janice A.
Mackie, Diane M.
Olsen, Colleen J.
Chew, K.L.
Tsenn, C.N.
Percival, R.V.
Blakeley, Margaret R.
McCormick, S.P.
Scobie, Sarah L.
Clark, D.J.
Parry, W.J.
Ross, J.M.
Windross, S.J.
Adams, G.
Lester, Juliette D.
Brinsley, Philippa A.
Bennett, S. J.
Ewing, I. S.
Hardy, Janet R.
Fitzsimons, Margaret A.
Poletti, Elena J.
Glanfield, R. E.
Graves, Mary E.
de Courcy, N. M.
Lewis, Stephanie J.
Huygens, Ingrid L. M.
Vaughan, Joanne
Carver, Helen M.
Gleeson, J. M.
Allison, Mary J.
Caithness, H. A.
Farrelly, Elizabeth M.
Lowe, G.
Pollock, B. F.
Robson, A. R.
Caithness, H. A.
Rickard, Margaret P.
Solomon, W.
No Award

1978 Calendar
Scandinavian Studies
Sociology
Spanish

Town Planning
Zoology

P. S. Arden Memorial Prize
Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes — First
Second
Auckland District Law Society's Prize
Auckland Town Planning Association Prizes in Town Planning

Bartlett Memorial Prizes — Honours Year in Geology
Stage III
Beecham Research Laboratories' Prizes

L. H. Briggs Memorial Prizes
Vernon Brown Memorial Award
Alice Bush Memorial Prize
Butterworth Prize
Chisholm Memorial Prizes

Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
College of General Practitioners' Prizes

Cost and Management Accounting Prize
Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes

Marian Cranwell Prize
Gary Davies Memorial Prizes

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
David Fleming Memorial Prize
Forensic Medicine Essay Prize

Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture and Town Planning

Undergraduate Award
Graduate Award

Arts
Commerce
Engineering
Fine Arts
Law
Music
Science

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize
James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize
Habens Prize
Haydon Prize
W. E. Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine
George S. Holmes Memorial Prize
George Hopkins Prize
Institute of Chartered Secs. & Admins. Prize
Institution of Production Engineers Prize
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prizes in Botany — Senior
Junior

George, Fiona J.
Cutforth, Patricia
Caldwell, Katrina J.
Lynch, Priscilla E.
Nahkies, G. E.
Jones, G. P.
Burrage, Gillian
Roberts, C. A.
Smith, G. H.
Milsom, Linda M.
Nahkies, G. E.
Williams, K. W.
Baker, C. K.
Adams, A. G.
Eyre, Janet A.
Welch, R. T.
Hill, R. J.
Wilson, R. D.
Higgins, P. B.
Frith, Helen M.
Arnold, T. P.
Margetts, P. A.
Stantiall, I. R.
Reid, I. R.
Fox, C. J.
Finlayson, D.
Gleeson, J. M.
Overington, M. J.
Reid, I. R.
Mens, Colleen P.

Mabin, Lynda D.
Day, J. S.
No Award
MacRae, J. K.
Shaw, A.
No Award
No Award
Rankin, Jennifer
Jenner, G. R.
Kingsley, Stephanie A.
Sharman, M. T.
Van Brink, D. J.
Galloway, Jane I.
Leman, Janet M.
Wise, Jaqueline D.
Erceg, M. A.
Kyle, C. V.
Tan, S. A.
McKibbin, P. R.
Tapper, Angela P.
Oliver, R. M.
Civil I. D. S.
Felton, P. F.
Scholes, P. G.
No Award
Sycamore, A. T.
No Award
Wright, A. H.

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Auck. Prizes 1976

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize
Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology
Dr R. G. McElroy Prize
Monier Prizes — First
  Second

John Mulgan Memorial Prize
NZ Institute of Architects Prize — First Professional
  Second Professional
  Third Professional
  Fourth Professional
NZ Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize
NZ Institute of Valuers’ Prize
NZ Society of Accountants’ Prize — Accounting I
  Accounting II
Pathology Prize
Douglas Robb Prize
Carrick Robertson Prize
Roche Prize in Psychiatry
Christine Roigard Memorial Prize
Arthur Sewell Prize in English
Spedding Consolidated Group Prizes — Second Professional
  Third Professional

Sweet and Maxwell Prize
John Tinline Prize in English
Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology

Valuers’ Registration Board Prize
W. D. Wilson Prize
Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology
Maharaja Winiata Memorial Prize
1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering

Woolford, M. A.
Cardno, G.W.
Towner, R.L.
Heaps, G.E.
Coleman, F.J.
Wright, D.R.
Feeney, D.C.
Harwood, Leanne H.K.
Meurant, R.C.
McDowell, N.A.
Whitaker, F.A.A.
Taylor, C.B.
Canty, T.D.
McLaren, R.A.
Chew, Saik Ling
Sage, M.D.
Whittome, Pamela D.
Civil, I.D.S.
Lowe, B.
Riddell, Heather M.
Geraets, J.W.
Higgins, P.B.
Gavey, Philippa M.
McKeown, D.W.
Arnold, T.P.
Scott, A.F.
Beetham, R.D.
Tearney, K.W.
Lim, F.H.H
Ingram, Pamela G.
Cooke, P.J.
No Award
Shim, P.W.V.

1978 Calendar
ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1977 GRADUATION CEREMONY

REFERENCES

1 — First-Class Honours, First Class
2 — Second-Class Honours, Second Class

Abbott, Carol Ann BA
Abela, Vincent BArch
Ackroyd, Penelope Ann MSc
Adams, Anthony George BSc
Adams, Graham Leslie BA
Adams, Patricia Jane BA
Adams, Peter James BA
Adesunmibo, Adenike Aderinto BTP
Agnew, Richard Dale BCom
Aitken, Elizabeth Ann BTP
Alderson, Jennifer Marie BA
Alexander, Jillian Margaret BA
Ali, Mohammed Mokhtar BArch
Allardice, Martin William BCom
Allen, Anthony Philip LLB
Allison, Mary Josephine BMus (Perf)
Amos, Larry Morris BSc
Anaru, Shelley Pare BA
Anderson, Errol Baxter MSc
Anderson, Jeremy Neil MBChB
Anderson, Peter Joseph MA (2)
Anderson, Robin Lythe MA (2)
Anich, Zeta Maria MA (2)
Annear, Judith Christine BA
Appleby, Peter BA
Aranga, Michael Peter Hoani BA
Armour, Margaret Ann BA
Armstrong, Jeffrey Robert BArch
Armstrong, Jennifer Catherine BArch
Armstrong, Shirley Ann BA
Arthur, Michael James BA
Arthur, Susan Wendy BA
Ashburn, Michael John BSc
Ashcroft, Shaun Adam James BSc
Ashwell, William MA (1)
Aston, David John BA
Austin, Brian William MA (2)
Austin, Jane Frances BA
Austin, Michael Robert PhD
Axon, Barry William MSc (1)
Baas, Elisabeth Leni BCom
Badcock, Miles Harvey BCom
Baggott, Lloyd Gilbert Andrew BCom
Baggott, Lloyd Gilbert Andrew LLB
Bagnall, Nigel Fraser BA
Baillie, Christopher Mark MA (2)
Baillie, Paul Lancel BA
Bainbridge, Lorriane Mae BA
Bainbridge, Wayne Selwyn MA (2)
Baird, Douglas Donald MBChB
Baker, Christopher Kenneth BSc (Hons) (1)
Baker, Evelyn Rose BSc
Baker, Heather Mary LLB
Baker, James Arthur BA
Baker, Paul Andrew BHB
Baker, Richard Harold MBChB
Bak, Glenda Robyn BA
Ballard, Philip Robert BArch
Balogh, Antony George BFA
Bannister, Robert Kim MBChB
Barbarich, Ann Loretta Janet BSc
Barber, Keith MA (1)
Barker, Michael Francis PHD
Barker, Seanaird BA
Barley, Norman Borge BHB
Barnes, Michael John BHB
Barnett, Sandra Jane BA
Barney, Nicola Kaye BA
Barr, Stephen Leo BSc
Barrington, Laurel Jasmine BA
Barry, Richard Thomas BA
Barry, Rosalind Eleanor BA
Barthow, David Noel BSc
Bartlett, Peter Ernest ME (1)
Barton, Barry John BA
Baskin, Theodore Robert MMus (1)
Batchelor, Thomas Anthony BSc
Bates, Graham Thomas MA (2)
Butley, Nesta Anne BCom
Bawden, Helen BA
Baxter, Geoffrey John Garland LLB
Bayliss, Christopher William LLB
Bayly, Christopher Lewis BArch
Bayly, Janet Lesley BFA
Beagley, William Keith BSc
Bean, Murray Ross MA (1)
Beasley, Murray John BA
Beament, Grant Edward BSc
Beautrais, Keith Trevor BSc
Beaven, Colin Robert BCom
Beaven, Colin Robert MCom
Beaven, Elizabeth Jane MA (1)
Beck, Jennifer Lillian MA (2)
Beckett, Robert Nicholas BA
Bedford, Keith Richard PhD
Beer, Brian David BHB
Beer, Ian Douglas MBChB
Bell, David Bruce LLB (Hons)
Bell, Lindsay William MA (2)
Bell, Sandra Anne BA
Bellamy, Kathleen Ann BCom
Bellingham, Robert Mark BA
Benfell, Patricia Helen BA
Benjamin, Ronald Kevin MA (2)
Bennett, Christopher Robert BArch
Bennett, Mark Leslie BA
Bennett, Neil Jameson BCom
Benns, Trevor Ross BMus
Bentley, Michael Allen BA
Beresford, Robert Marshall BSc
Bergers, Robert John Bernard BEd
Bergin, Lily Ruth BA
Berry, Yvonne Claire BSc
Best, Gabrielle Glinville BA
Beveridge, Paul Francis MBChB
Bing, Alexander William BA
Bilkey, Jeffrey Lewis BE
Bird, Graeme Douglas BA
Bird, Graeme Douglas MA (2)
Birdsall, Donald John BA
Bissell, Margaret Randolph BMus (Perf)
Bjorklund, Nils Johan Paul MA (1)
Black, John Leslie BE (2)
Black, Peter Nigel BHB
Blackburn, Andrew Jeffrey BCom
Blackburn, Andrew Jeffrey LLB
Blacklock, Alison Jean BHB
Blakeley, Margaret Ruth BE (1)

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blanchett, Warwick Jefferson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blandford, Michael Alan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blemefeld, Nina Alice Anna</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blomfield, Elizabeth Paula</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blow, Alan William</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blow, Graham Lindsay</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blythe, Adele Lynette</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body, Simon Christopher</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bol, Peter Frans</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolland, Richard Edward</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolland, Robert Allen</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolton, Carol Anne</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface, Hugh Amos</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonsall, Richard James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booth, Roger John</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bostock, Sarah Ruth</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottomley, John James</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourchier, Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowden, Dawn Estelle</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowring, Douglas John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowman, Christopher Charles</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowman, Brian William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxall, Peter Francis</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyce, David Charles</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, George William Stuart</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley, Neil Arthur</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brame, Jo-Anne Isabel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braszil, William John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brash, John Robert</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breetvelt, Mark</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breit, Gary Colin</td>
<td>MSoc(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brick, Graham William</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge, Joan Hazel</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridger, Godfrey David</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges, Peter Ronald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridson, David Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brimble, John Peter</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brimble, Mark Timothy</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosac, Peter Wilfred</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brackie, Christopher</td>
<td>BA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brodie, Aileen Gaye</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooke, Howard Sinclair Bernard</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, June Valerie</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, David John</td>
<td>MSoc(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Hamish Edward Elliot</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Margaret Gavin</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, Malcolm Lloyd</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce, Anthony Graham</td>
<td>BTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunton, Clyde James Strathene</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryce, Paul John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryer, Linda</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brydenc, Margaret Ruth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucha, Judish</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, Kerry Ian Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, Sheila Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckland, Jeffrey Robert</td>
<td>B11B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckle, David Willoughby</td>
<td>MSoc(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckleton, Philip Lawrence</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucknell, Carol Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucz/Kowski, Michael Joseph</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullin, Sheryl</td>
<td>MAsoc(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullen, Brian Murray</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullen, David Rowland</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullivant, Eleanor Mary Aston</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn, Terence Joseph</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burchill, Denis John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, Susan Clair</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns, Fiona Margaret</td>
<td>HSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns, Robert Boyd</td>
<td>HSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnside, Owen Trevor</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrage, Gillian Elaine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, Audrey Merna</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, Steven Roy</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, Thomas Roy</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butters, Kent Matthew</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butts, Deborah Cashmore</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder, Alexander Joseph</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell, Janice Barbara</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callaghan, Mary Bernice</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calver, Richard Maurice</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, Milton Provan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, Philippa Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cammell, Bruce John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Allan Malcolm</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Grant Alexander</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Joan Leslie</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Kathry Anne</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Neil Alistair</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardwell, John Griffith</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnachan, Timothy Stephen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carne, Pauline Linda</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, Peter Ruth</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carroll, Kerry Agnes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Denis Stuart</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Christopher Joseph</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Geoffrey Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Gwyneth Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castell, Janet Lois</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle, Norman James</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cater, Julie Vivien</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catto, Susan Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caton, Anne Gwendolyn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattin, Pet Malcolm</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caughhey, Christine Margaret</td>
<td>BTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chadderton, William Frederick</td>
<td>MSc(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chai, Ching Nam</td>
<td>B(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers, Eileen Ann</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan, John Sonny Mow</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan, Sabrina</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chan, Yew Hon</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapman, William George</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston, Donald Fraser</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatfield, Graeme Douglas</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatfield, Ian Douglas</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatterton, Timothy Nicholas</td>
<td>BE(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chec, Robert</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester, Helen Rosemary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chew, Kok Leong</td>
<td>BA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chia, Han Koon</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chieng, Hok Siew</td>
<td>HE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chissell, Jan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chin, Laurence</td>
<td>MPhil(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chua, Kwong Ming</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choy, Vernon John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch'ing, Phak Choo</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christensen, Neil David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianson, Bryan Roger</td>
<td>ME(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christie, Peter Michael</td>
<td>B11B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chua, Jit Kee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil, Ian Donald Shepherd</td>
<td>L1 B(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, James Louis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Belinda Susan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Claire Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Debra Cherry</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Norman Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Patricia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Allan Graham</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Loretta Sybil</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Philip Morrice</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkston-Dodds, Richard Hammond</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton, Richard Cunningham</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree/Award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaver, Mark Wallace</td>
<td>MPhil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clifford, Daniel Joseph</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clootworthy, Alan Wilson</td>
<td>BE(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clouston, Christopher James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clow, Ross Ian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coakley, Frances Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochrane, John Douglas</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocker, Brian Ernest</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coenradi, Robert Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colley, Bruce Malcolm</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collar, Maureen Kathleen</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins, Patrick Clair</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colmar, Pauline Florence</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colmar, Susan Hilary</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comely, Christina Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condon, Michael Gerrard</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connor, Raewyn Dawn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conolly, Margaret Anne</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constantine, Peter</td>
<td>BTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooney, Helen Margaret</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, Jeremy Ormond</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corban, Jennifer Gwen</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corbett, Gary William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corder, Leslie John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordon, Michael Gerowd</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell, Michael Larry</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosgrove, Graeme Patrick</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottingham, Christopher John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court, Alix Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowie, Grant Crawford</td>
<td>MCom(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowie, Jo-Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowland, Terence John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowley, Grant Leon</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowley, Peter James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig, Alan Roberts</td>
<td>BArch(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crandle, Peter</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranwick, Keith Basil</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cratty, Richard Kenneth</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven, David John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, Gregory Edward</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, John Lewis</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawshaw, Grant Ronald</td>
<td>ME (Dis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creagh, Margaret Shirley</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crick, Timothy Peter</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crisford, Stephen Bernard</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crooks, Graeme Andrew</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, Jonathan Andrew</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crysins, Michael Joseph</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberpatch, Lindsay Ernest</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cummins, Maureen Valerie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunliffe, Shane Eric</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunningham, Sarah Elizabeth</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunningham, Vicki-Jeanne</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curach, Anthony Kevin</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currie, John Robert</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtis, Neil Owen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutfield, Richard Grant</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutler, Desmond James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacre, Paul Edmund</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dace, Paul Edmund</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniels, Gregory Patrick</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniels, Janet Victoria</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daley, Debra Anne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dare, Michael Joseph</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darlow, Graham Brockway</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dart, William John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dassler, Susan Brenda</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davenport, Mark William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davey, Colin Mark</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, Barry John</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, Bruce Robert</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, Garry William</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davison, Robert Guthrie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, Marina</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, Peter Martin</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies, Stephen John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Joan Winifred</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawe, Sherrie Lee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawes, Warwick John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, John George</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, John Spencer</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, Alison Jane</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, David Malcolm</td>
<td>ME(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Beurs, Walter Jacob</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeCourcy, Katherine Grace</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delamore, Ingrid Ella</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denholm, Ian Murray</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denholm, Julia Fiona</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denne, Keith Alexander</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Densen, Robert Geoffrey</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denton, Paul James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Pont, John James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desborough, Graham John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadason, James Selvakumar</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deller, Paul</td>
<td>ME(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewsnip, John Frederick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewstow, Ross Albert</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de Zoete, Herman Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhuna, Suresh</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dharmendra, Daniel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick, Alan Richard Moncrieff</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickie, Philip Creagh</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dickson, John James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diggie, Christine Ann</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dil, Leonie Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dillon, Miles Selwyn</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dillon, Miles Selwyn</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diprose, Colin Johnston</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, George</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, John Alan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doci, Marianne Gabrielle</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolbel, Dinah Judith Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald, Roger Andrew</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson, Julian Andrew</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnell, Judith Dawn</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donovan, Michel Josephine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dormer, Robyn A.</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowd, Theodora Huberdina Zita</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowie, Richard Sladen</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowrick, Peter Winton</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drapa, Steven Paul</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver, Timothy Connor</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummond, Miranda Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drury, Mark Hugo</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Druzanic, John Jack</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duckworth, Alison Theresa</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudfield, Christopher John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudley, Bryan Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, Guynor Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffy, Ailsa Patricia</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugdale, John Guy Frederick</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duguid, Robert Geoffrey</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, Charles Warren</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, Jennifer Robin</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn, Michael Vincent</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durie, Neil David</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durrant, Anne Jennifer</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durrant, Trevor Charles</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwyre, Heather</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dye, Rhonda Faye</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagles, Ian Gilbert</td>
<td>LLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earle, Sally Jane</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
1978 Calendar

Easterbrook, Michael          MA(2)  Fong, Lily                        BA
Eastman, Ray Ernest           BSc    Foot, Rosalind Margaret         BCom
Eastwood, Anne Beverly        BHB    Forder, Alison Mary            BA
Eastwood, John Graeme         BHB    Forster, Carol Diane           BA
Eckroyd, Margaret Jane        LL.B   Forsyth, Irene Rebecca         MBChB
Edbrooke, Steven William      MSc(2) Forsyth, Stewart John       MA(2)
Eden, Christine Alice         BSc    Foster, Mary-Anne Cora        MA
Edmonds, Kathleen Touzelie    BA     Foster, Terrace George        MTP
Edwards, Denise Shirley       BA     Fowler, Margaret Pamela       LL.B
Edwards, Geoffrey             BSc    Fox, Christopher John        BArch
Edwards, Glendon Keith        BSc    Foy, Richard Douglas         BA
Edwards, Gloria Teresu        BA     France, Cecilia Margaret     BA
Edwards, Peter William        BSc    Frankham, Charles Brian       MCom
Edwards, Timothy Stuart       BA     Franklin, Gillian Barbara     BSc
Egan, Brian                   PhD    Franklin, Richard Anthony    BA
Egermayer, Paul               MBChB  Fraser, Andrea Margaret      BA
Elias, Ann Dirouhi            BA     Fraser, Geraldine Susan      MA(2)
Elder, Celia Christine        BA     Fraser, Helen Katherine      BA
Eller, Martine Anne           BA     Frayling, Ian Charles       BE
Ellett, Maurice Charles       BCom   French, Michael John         MA(2)
Ellis, Justin John            LL.B   Frewin, Glyn Warren          BA
Ellison, Christopher Coates   BCom   Frost, Gavin Dudley          BHB
Ellson, Laurence Harold       Bmus   Freret, Glenda Joy           MA(2)
Ennor, Donald Rivers          BA     Fuimaono, Samuel Nasaau     BHB
Erceg, Michael Anthony       BSc    Fuller, Richard Colin        BCom
Erti, Francis David           MSc    Furey, Margaret Louise      BA
Ettema, Robert                ME(1)   Fusieic, Peter Anthony      LL.B
Evens, Dianne Margaret        BHB    Gair, Linda Fay              BFA
Evens, Kim David              BSc    Gale, Douglas Bruce         BSc
Evens, Paul Alexander         BE(1)   Gallagher, Bryan John      LL.B
Evens, Valerie Alison         BA     Gallagher, Robert Roythorne  BCom
Everard, Gregory Carl         LL.B   Gallagher, David Joseph     BE
Evers, Michael John           BE     Gallagher, Susanne Elizabeth BA
Ewen, Robert Falconer         LLB    Gan, Tiong Choon            BCom
Ewen, Robert Falconer         BA     Ganda, Narendru              BE
Ewen, Sally                   BA     Gander, Philippa Helen      BSc
Eyes, Alan Douglas            MCom   Gannaway, Raymond George    BA
Fahey, Brian Paul             BSc    Garbett, Paul Anthony       MA(1)
Fairbrother, Erica Lee         BA     Gardner, Nanette Lesli       MA(1)
Fairbairn, Paul Leonard       BA     Gardner, Rhys Owen          PhD
Faire, Katherine Mary         BA     Gardner, Richard Clague      MSc(1)
Faire, Marie Therese          MPhil   Garlick, Clive Mitchell    BA
Fairley, Martin William       MA(2)   Garrett, Patricia, Helen  MBChB
Farely, Mary Elizabeth        BA     Garrett, Robert John        BA
Farris, Rachel Mary           MA(2)   Garriock, Barbara Ann       BA
Farquharson, Bruce John       BSc    Garry, David Kevin          BCom
Fatiaki, Seforan Sosefo       BCom   Gaspard, Pamela Margaret    BA
Fearnan, Donald Joseph        BA     Gautier, Alan Robert        BCom
Fenton, Elizabeth Anne        MA(2)   Geary, Helen Rachel         BA
Ferguson, Frank Newton        BE(2)   Gelissen, Maria Anthonine  BA
Ferguson, Philip John         MA(2)   Gentle, Mark Timothy Kevin  BSc
Ferguson, Roderick Leonard    LL.B   Geraets, Cecilia Elisabeth Maria LL.B
Ferguson, Bruce Andrew        BSc    Gibson, Allan Bruce         BCom
Field, Bradley Derek          BSc    Gibson, Geoffrey Stevens     BE
Field, Graeme Edward          MSc(2)   Gibson, Paul Derek         BCom
Findlay, Maria Leone          MSc(2)   Giffney, John Kenneth      BE
Finlay, Graeme John           BA     Gilbert, Murray Ashley     LL.B
Fisher, David Harold          BA     Gillard, Bruce Rowland    BSc
Fitzgerald, Christopher       BE     Gillespie, John Barton    BE
Fitzgibbon, Terrence David    MTP    Given, Romily Christine    MSc(2)
Fitzwater, John Stephen       BSc    Gladling, Michael Peter     BCom
Flanagan, Patrick Timothy     BSc    Gladwell, Hugh Kenneth     BA
Fleming, Graham Christopher   BE(1)   'Glengarry, Fiona           BSc
Fletcher, Geoffrey Bernard    BArch   Gobby, Louise Isabel       BA
Foley, Diane                  BA     Goddard, Edward Derek     BCom
Foley, Linda Louise           BA     Godart, Shireen Rosemary  BCom
Foley, Shane Patricia         BFA    Goh, Chok Siak            MA(2)
Foster, Fraser                LL.B    Goh, Wah Heng            BE
Fong, Arthur                  BE(2)   Going, David Keith        MSc(2)
Fong, Grahme Boston           LL.B    Golding, Leah Leslie      BCom

1978 Calendar
Hopper, David Ian                                BArch   Jenner, Gordon Ross                           BArch(Hons)
Horridge, Bruce McDonald                        BE      Jennings, Adrienne Sofia                     BMus
Horn, Kathleen Mary                             BA      Jennings, Leonard Gordon                   BE
Horrocks, Philip James                          L LB     Jephooe, Rosemarie May                     BA
Horrocks, Roger John                            PhD     Jericevich, James Ian                     MCom(1)
Horrocks, Rosemary Jane                         MSc(1)  Jessop, Stephen Edward                   BA
Hosking, John Gordon                            BSc     Joel, Adriana                               L LB
Hoskins, Simon Vivian                           BSc     John, Susan Elizabeth                     MA(2)
Houltzer, James Peter                           BCom    Johnson, Christine Andrea                  BA
Howes, Cassandra Lee                            BA      Johnson, Elizabeth Jane                   MSc(2)
Hubbert, Malcolm David                           BA      Johnson, Kenneth Robert                   BSc
Huddleston, Lynne Mary                          BA      Johnson, Paul Nicholas                    MA(2)
Huddleston, Maureen Jean                        BA      Johnson, Philippa Allison                  BArch
Hudson, Michelle Rosemary                       BA      Johnston, Julie Anne                      BA
Hudson, Wayne Alistair Charles                  BA      Johnston, Kevin James                     BCom
Hughs, Anthony James                            BSc     Johnston, Kevin James                     MArch
Hughs, David John                               LLB     Johnston, Robyn Mary                      BA
Hughs, Deborah Jane                             BA      Johnston, Ross Stuart                     BA
Hughs, Jonathan                                 MA(2)  Johnson, Malcolm Alexander              BA
Hughs, Margaret Anne                            BA      Joiner, Murray Laurence                   BSc
Hughs, Ronald James                             BSc     Jones, Andrew Vincent                     BA
Hughs, Virginia                                 MA(1)  Jones, Brian Leo                       BE
Huish, Anna Valerie                             BA      Jones, Carol Elizabeth                    BA
Hume, Bruce Alexander                           MSc(1)  Jones, David Oliver                    MMus(1)
Hume, Ellen Rosemary                            BSc     Jones, Jacqueline Irvine                  BA
Hunter, Dorothy Jane                            LLB     Jones, Judith Ngaire                      LLB
Hunter, Ian Murray                              MSc(2)  Jones, Karen Nyria                     BA
Hurley, Glynn William                           BA      Jones, Lindsey                            BA
Hurley, Paula Coralie Bronwyn                   BA      Jones, Mervyn Thomas                      PhD
Harrell, Michael Anthony                        MBChB  Jones, Robert Steven                   BE(2)
Hutcheson, Susan Mary                           BSc     Jordan, Peter Francis                     BE
Hutchinson, Davie Grant                         BE      Joseph, Barbara Anne                      BA
Hutchinson, Paul John                           BCom    Josephson, Carl William                   BA
Hutt, Deborah Mary                              BHB     Joyce, Geoffrey Malcolm                   LLB
Huxtable, Suzanne Elizabeth                    BA      Jurisich, Ivan                           BSc
Huygens, Ingrid Louise Maria                    BA      Kater, Francisca Sara                     MA(2)
Hwa, Tuyen Keng                                BE      Katters, Brett William                    BCom
Idoine, Bruce Leon                              BE      Kaufer, Lois Julie                         BSc
Ihaka, George Ross                              MSc     Kaye, Leana Robyn                        BSc
Iles, Mark Keith                                BA      Kay, Alastair David                      BSc
Innes, Wayne                                   BE      Kay, Andrew Niel                          BA
Irvine, Hilary Max                              PhD     Kayes, Mary Winifred                    BE
Irvine, Janette Ruth                            BA      Kearsley, Penelope Edwina                 BA
Irvine, Susan Sara                             MBCrB  Keightley, Jennifer Ann              MBCrB
Irving, Donald Edward                           BSc     Isaacs, Nigel Philip                      BA
Irving, Elizabeth Helen                         BSc     Isachsen, Harry Frans                     BA
Irwin, Selwyn Victor                           BSc     Isachsen, Harry Frans                     BE
Jaafar, Zulkifli Bin                           MSc    Isachsen, Harry Frans                     BE(2)
Jack, Marion Margaret                           BA      Isachsen, Harry Frans                     BE(2)
Jack, Peter James                               BCom    Jack, Howard John                        BA
Jackson, Gavan Robert                          BSc     Kemp, Oliver Thacker                     BSc
Jackson, Laurie Ross                            BA      Kempthorne, Ian Henry Ainslie              BSc
Jackson, Miriam Edna                           MA(2)  Kennedy, Owen James                   BA
Jaffe, Lynda Rae                                BA      Kennedy, Doreen Mary                     BA
Jaggard, Cheryl Susan                          BSc     Kenneth, Paul Victor                     MTP
Jain, Pradeep Kumar                            ME      Ken, Alistair                            BSc
Jamieson, Alan Frank                            PhD     Kent, Alistair                            ME(2)
Jamieson, Jessie Jeanette                       BA      Kephart, Caroline Anne                    MBCrB
Janssen, Harry Frans                            BE(2)  Keong, Poh Guan                         BE(1)
Janus, Christopher Gerard                      BSc     Keshaw, Bhiku                           BCom
Jarvie, Judith Ann                              MSc(2)  Kestle, Pamela Mary                  BA
Jarvis, Donna Louise                           BA      Khieu, Mavis Ming Yee                    BA
Jarvis, Paula Jane                              BSc     Kho, Aik Wah                            MSc(2)
Jarvis, Trevor James                           BE(2)  Killeen, Karry Joy                    BA
Jeffries, Ann Taylor                           BA      King, James Stanley                      BA
Jenkin, Hilary Margaret                         BA      King, Nicholas William                  LLB
Jenkins, Michael William Graham                PhD     Kingsley, Stephanie Angela             MA(l)
Jenkins, Peter Firth                            PhD     Kingston, Brent Julian                BE
Jenkinson, Timothy John                        BA      Kinsella, Ivan Edward                   BA

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries 1978

Kinsey, Ronald Nigel
Kirby, John William
Kirkham, Beryl Grace
Kissling, Roger Charles
Klein, Peter
Klinec, David John
Koh, Saw Imn
Koy, Kanhien
Kreichbaum, Christopher Hugh
Kroef, Alberdina Petronella M.
Kwong, Hon Seng
Kyle, Campbell Vance
Lacy, John Harvey
Laidlaw, Jennifer Helen
Lal, Wan Ying Catherine
Lamb, Janet Marjorie
Lan, Graham Frederick
Lane, Lena Marion
Lane, Malcolm Robert
Lane, Paul Ellyett
Lan, Robin Michael
Lang, Geertuida Margaretta
Lansink, Clive Johannes
Laver, Terrance Reuben
Lawless, Peter Francis
Lawley, Derek Trent
Lawrence, David John
Lazarides, Theodore Constantine
Leaning, Margaret Anne
Leckey, Gene Anthony Thomas
Le Couteur, Carol Vivien
Lee, Alan David
Lee, Paul Chou
Lee, Steven Nelson
Lee, Vicki Lorraine
Lether, Graham Robert
Lees, Hugh Robert
Lees, Richard Paul
Legat, Nicola Mary
Legg, Graeme John
Le-Huu, Dung
Lemun, Janet Mary
Lennon, James Andrew
Leslie, Philip Robert
Leung, Patricia Ching-Chuen
Leschke, Linda Gwendoline
Lever, Ronald Harold
Levien, Hugh Edward
Lewitt, Moira Sally
Liddell, Hilary Sarah
Liley, Helen Gwendoline
Lim, Heng Ong
Lim, Koon Hai
Lindsay, Pauline
Lipa, John Stefan
Lithgow, Stuart Graeme
Locke, Terence James
Lomas, Robert Donald
Lomax, Terence Douglas
Long, Andrew
Long, Geoffrey Christopher
Long, Mamie Frances
Lomire, Ian Mitchell
Loo, Arthur
Look, Arnold Evert
Lory, Philip John
Louissson, Michael Ian
Lowe, Barry
Lowe, Robert
Lowry, Allen
Lubeck, Jeremy John Martin
Lucas, Christopher Athol
Lucas, Yvonne Esther
Luey, Martyn
Lum, Kok Wah
Lush, Penelope Jane
Luxford, Alicia Mary Elizabeth
Lynch, Priscilla Elizabeth
Lyons, Paul John
MacDonald, Angus David
MacDonald, Catherine Joan
Macdonald, Judith
Macdonald, Roderick Charles
Macdonald, Terence Patrick
MacFarlane, Adam Maitland
MacFarlane, Barbara Jean
MacFarlane, Scott Duncan
MacIntyre, Richard Burness
MacKinnon, Janet
Maclean, Alistair Gavin
MacLean, Barry Victor
McAlister, Hugh Francis
McArthur, Robert Gordon
McAvinne, Adrienne Letitia
McBride, David Wilkie
McBride, Fritz Francis
McBride, Maureen Ann
McCaughrey, Janet Gaye
McClean, John Cameron
McClellan, Graeme Colin
McClure, Frances Marion
McConnell, Christine Anne
McCormick, John Charles
McCowan, Lesley Margaret Elizabeth
McCowan, Stuart Allister
McCone, John Robert
McCorm, John Lindsay
McCurran, John Lindsay
McDonald, Brian Walter
McDonald, Bruce Dryden
McDowell, John Paul Errol
McDowell, Russell Bruce
McFerran, Leonard Mack
McGregor, Glenn Russell
McKee, Cheryl Anne
McKegg, Ashleigh Juliet
McKenzie, Geoffrey William
McKenzie, Glenn Dyson
McLaughlan, James William
McLennan, Ian Stuart
McLennan, John Clark
McLeod, Alison Abigail
McMillan, John Ross
McMullen, Carmel Joan
McNab, Susan Nanette
McRae, Bradley Grant
Mackay, Graeme Sutherland
Mackay, Linda Beverley
Mackay, Williamsen Barbara
Mackie, Diane Mauce
Mackie, Lindsay David
Mack, Anthony James
Mack, Peter Warwick
Maddow, Pauline
Maddison, Geoffrey
Madjid, Michael Dennis
Major, Christine
Major, Elizabeth
1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mallett, William Edward</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malloy, John Clendon</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malloy, Timothy Michael</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, Denis Edmond</td>
<td>ME(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mancer, Anne Shirley</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannion, Robert Thomas</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manoah, Mary John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muran, Robert Simon</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margrets, David Bernard</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriott, Jeffrey Ronald</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriott, John Raymond</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, Anthony Haydon</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, Jo-Ann Deidre</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marra, Peter Terence</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, Brian Noel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, Wendy Ruth Piranyu</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, Roger</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Cyril Kevin</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Glen Ker</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Graham George</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters, Richard Rhys</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, Stephen Lloyd</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathewson, Peter James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maud, Rosalind Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maurice, Richard John</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mawdsley, Robert Alan</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, Jonathan Dean</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maylor, Nicholas Randle</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mead, Lawrence Alan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mealing, Grant Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meikle, Christopher Neil</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meinhold, Katheryn Mary Louisa</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellor, Peter Robert</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mens, Colleen Pamela</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metcalfe, Julie Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meuli, Mary May</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mews, Constant Jan</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyer, Roger</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miguel-Rodriguez, Antonio Jose</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millar, Patricia Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millar, Robyn Guy</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millener, Ngaire Ann</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Duncan Thomas</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Helen Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, James David</td>
<td>BTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Keith Douglas</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Lee Gordon</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills, David Bernard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills, Glenda Kathleen</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills, Kevin Donald</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millsom, Linda Margaret</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millet, Julie Margaret</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minhinnick, Robyn Marie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell, Christopher James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell, Stuart Roger</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molloy, Patrick Martin</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moncur, Christine Patricia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monrad, Peter Viggo</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monrad, Peter Viggo</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney, Jack Paul</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, Craig Robert</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, Wayne Desmond</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moran, Warren</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morel, Jennifer Ann</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, Anthony John</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, James</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, Philip James</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, Shelley Karen</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morley, Derek</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton, Rosemary Alison</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Graduates 1977.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O'Grady, Patrick Joseph</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Hagan, Clare Elaine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Hagan, Peter Ernest</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongs, Jane Christina</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ojeda, Lucia</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Keeffe, Richard Anthony</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Keeffe, Roderick Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okey, David James</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Leary, John Denis</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliver, Kenneth John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olsen, Colleen Joyce</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ong, Ah Chau</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ong, Charm Hong</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ong, Siew Chuan</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oui, Peng Huat</td>
<td>BTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange, Claudia Josepha</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Reilly, Stewart Lindsay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormerod, William Arthur</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ormond, William Leonard</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Shan, Brian Joseph</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Sullivan, Geoffrey John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Sullivan, Paul Patrick</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overtone, Helen Elizabeth</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owen, Noelie Grace</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padley, Mary Julia</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pajett, Adrian Irene</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paine, Keith Stuart</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paki, John Edward</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, Simon Middleton</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papali, Kaisarina Lindy</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papp, Bruce Nicholas</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parbh, Santial</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parfit, Julie Sharon</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park, Susan Ruth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pang, Yuan</td>
<td>MP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parke, Richard William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Ian Roger</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Judith Kay</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Stephen John Willsford</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parmenter, Raymond Owen</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parrott, Bryan Neil</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parry, Warren John</td>
<td>MPhil(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsons, Anthony Hamer</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascue, Gregory, Mark</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Naresh Latha</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Vinod Kumar</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Vinod Kumur</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, Graham Robertson</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, Kristen Karen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick, Robert John</td>
<td>ME(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattemore, Philip Keith</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattemore, Raewyn Janet</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattemore, Stephen William</td>
<td>MSc(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Marian Beth</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Marian Beth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patte, John Robert</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paveticlch, Mark Christopher</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payne, Geoffrey John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payne, Tristine Anne</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearce, Peter Ivan</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearl, Ann</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, Ann Sylvia</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, Jon David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peart, Gillian Christine</td>
<td>BH B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peat, John Murray</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pehi, William Barry</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennington, Diane Fay</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penver, Jill April</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percy, Diane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, Wayne Arthur</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perks, Ian Robert</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrow, Barry Alfred</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Riley, Deborah</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riley, Sandra</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rishworth, Rosemary</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers, Candida Irene</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Lesley June</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Michael Alexander</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Richard Laming</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Ronzi Mere</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Rosemary Winifred</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Sandra Rosalind</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Andrew Stuart</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Bruce Alexander</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Grant William</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Marli Ann</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Darcie Russell Thomas</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Gregory William</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Pamela Jill</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robson, John Templeton</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robson, Owen John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robson, Robert Noel</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodgers, Carole Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogan, George Alan</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers, Alan John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers, Gary John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers, Grant Phillip</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rongong, Roslyn Jennifer</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosevear, Beverley Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosevear, Martin Craig Watson</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose, Michael Sinclair Tinui</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, Anthony Bernard</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, Brian Hector</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, Graham Allan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross, Jennifer Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosser, Christopher Kenneth</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosser, Michael John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roth, Janet Madeleine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotherham, Kevin Rex</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowley, Russell Brett</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowntree, Susan Deborah</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowssell, Terence James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudd, Robert William</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runnerstrum, Gregory Stuart</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, Suzette Matija</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell, William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford, Neil Frederick</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salkeld, Lesley Joan</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sames, Christopher Charles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampson, Jasmine Ellen</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders, Matthew Roy</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders, Timothy John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanderson, Kay Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sargent, Jacqueline Ann</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarma, Pranjit</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawicki, Christina Marie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sayes, Edwin Mark</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sayes, Gerrard Wentworth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sayes, Shelley Ann</td>
<td>MBcB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schischka, Peter George</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Desmond William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Marilyn Ann</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Marilyn Ann</td>
<td>MBcB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagrave, Kathryn Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seah, Huay Leng</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segedin, Richard James</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selkirk, David Philip</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selkirk, David Philip</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sellar, Brett Melville</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semu, Vineta Nafanua</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seng, Yeo Khoon</td>
<td>BE(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergent-Shadow, Peter Allan</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serra, Thomas James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewell, Janet Evelyn</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shah, Naushad Ali</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharkey, Michael Francis</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharman, Michael Terencece</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp, Alan Geoffrey</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp, Audrey Marion</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpe, Malcolm John</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, Antony</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw,CHrystine Thomas</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, Linda Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, Robert Keith</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheehan, Geoffrey</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheldon, Linda Louise</td>
<td>M(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd, Jean Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shim, Victor Phyu Wu</td>
<td>BA(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirres, Paul William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrimpton, Kaye Lorraine</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siddall, Robert Mark</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sievers, Susan Clare</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siew, Fun Lan</td>
<td>BS(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siew, Hing Yoon</td>
<td>BS(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, Joan Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simms, Graham John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, John Derek</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sims, Alastair Craig</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sims, Margaret Robyn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, Michael John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair, Mark William</td>
<td>MB(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair, Michael Livingstone</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair, Ronald James</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair, William Sutherland</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh, Ushmendra</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siti, Rokiah Abdul Manaf</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeates, John Kingsley</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skeleton, Carolyn Isabel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skinner, Margot Ann</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skinner, John Charles</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skokandich, Andrew Jerome</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slater, Vicki Joan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smit, Jacobus Adrianus</td>
<td>BS(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Allan Graeme</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Anthony Edgar</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Christopher Farrar</td>
<td>MBCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Davie Waine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Diane Margaret</td>
<td>MB(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Graeme Harvey</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Gregory Lawrence</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Geoffrey Mark</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Jennifer Elizabeth</td>
<td>I.LB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Karen Lesley</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Kaye Lorraine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Paul William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Peter James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Philip Richard</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Richard Stanely Peche</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Russell</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Scott Ronald</td>
<td>BS(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Vaughan Arthur</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Virginia Helen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smythe, Alan Richard Baillie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snedden, Timothy James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow, Derek Allen</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowden, Michael George</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soar, Jennifer Mary</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon, Wiremu</td>
<td>BS(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorensen, Andrew</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southon, John Richard</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanos, Bryan John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparks, Sandra Christine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Thompson, Susan Mary  
Thomsen, Serena Violet  
Thomson, Hugh Kelvin George  
Thomson, Robert Bruce  
Thomson, Wendy Alexandra  
Thorburn, Ralph Douglas  
Thorn, Patrick Alan  
Thorp, Nigel Kingsley  
Thorp, Peter Herbert  
Thorpe, Garry William  
Tiller, John Michael  
Tilley, Rosemary  
Timmermans, Felix Matthias Rick  
Ting, Siu Ung  
Tintinger, Vernon  
Todd, Anne Rosemarie  
Toepfer, William Ray  
Thorburn, Ralph Douglas  
Thorn, Patrick Alan  
Thorp, Nigel Kingsley  
Thorp, Peter Herbert  
Thorpe, Garry William  
Tiller, John Michael  
Tilley, Rosemary  
Timmermans, Felix Matthias Rick  
Tong, Siu Ung  
Tintinger, Vernon  
Todd, Anne Rosemarie  
K Beaver, Ronald Peter  
Vautfer, Ronald Bruce  
Veale, Rachel Doris  
Vencatachellum, Vadivel  
Venter, Michael Peter  
Versappen, Johannes Cornelius  
Vest, Robin Leonard George  
Vincent, Peter John  
Vink, Ronald Paul  
Vogels, Joanna Maria Gertrude  
Voigt, Roger William  
Vosseler, Ralph Henry  

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veyle, Robert John</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vu, Thinh-Thi</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waalkens, Albert Harison</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade, Terence Shelly</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, Elaine</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, Garry Ross</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, Geoffrey Donald Campbell</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, Graham Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, Murray James</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall, Peter Allan Francis</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, David John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, Jeremy Jane</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, Robert Gerard</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls, Christopher Bernard</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, Paul Thomas</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, Raymond Rex</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walters, Anne Christine</td>
<td>BHB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wansbrough, Deborah Ann</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warbrick, Mervyn Shane</td>
<td>MCom(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warburton, Robert John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, Christopher John</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, Geoffrey Eric</td>
<td>MA(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wardill, Carol Anne</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warne, Geoffrey Leon</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warne, Kenneth Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warner, John</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrington, Annora Frances</td>
<td>BMus(Per)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer, Eugene Marian Diane</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters, Ann Lesley</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters, Prudence Elizabeth</td>
<td>BHB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watkins, Ronald Francis</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watkins, Annette Lorna</td>
<td>MA(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Ian Christopher</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Ian Frances</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Neil Rowland</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt, Robin Noel</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts, Robin Newman</td>
<td>MSc(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherall, David Alex</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webb, Christopher</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webber, Alan Keith</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webber, Elwyn Ngarita</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webber, Peter Anthony</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welham, Christopher</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, Marcus John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellwood, Guy Donald Joseph</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werry, Susan Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wesseling, John Joseph</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weston, Diane Ruth</td>
<td>BMus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whanga, Rakaihikura</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeler, Jeanette Dorothy</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeler, Katharine Elizabeth</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whincop, Peter Ballington</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitaker, Francis Alan Alexander</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, Diane Claire</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, Donald Philip Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, Elaine Grace</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, Julie</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitechurch, Edward Clyde</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitechurch, Edward Clyde</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitecliffe, Gregory Ernest</td>
<td>BFA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whithard, Joyce</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitfield, Simon Palmer</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitfield, Simon Palmer</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitney, Kenneth Grey</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitleome, Pamela Dianne</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitworth-Chalk, Susan Margaret</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whyte, Alec James</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wierenga, John</td>
<td>BArch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wissing, Paul Robert</td>
<td>BE(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wignall, Jean Lily</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiki, Memata Hone</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albrecht, Robert Alan</td>
<td>DipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allden, Errol Richard</td>
<td>DipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allcock, Victor John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, John Vernon</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Jolyon Peter</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allin, Ronald Bruce</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atikken, Terence Russell</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armour, David Frederick</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, Jack</td>
<td>DipEdPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auton, Leigh Alexander</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, Ava Ruth</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barwell, Edward John</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batley, Alfred John</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley, Philip</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, Lloyd Stafford</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blayney, Wendy Patricia</td>
<td>DipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookman, Ruth Gill</td>
<td>DipUrBVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowker, Michael Paul</td>
<td>DipEdG (Hon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brickell, Rosemary Elizabeth</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brodie, Eric John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broom, Denis Alan</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Robert Aubin</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browning, Michael Anthony</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, Murray John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burton, Neil Peter</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardno, Michelle Sylvia</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairney, Peter James</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder, Robert Hugh</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr, Julia Merle</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalmers, Heather Margaret</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chua, Taik Chiff</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cibilich, John Vincent</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clappett, Gary John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Adrienne Carol</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clyne, Lyall Graham</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman, Richard James</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colgan, Aloma Hazel</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colquhoun, Harvey Horatio</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corban, Leila</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornilsen,Claziena</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, Bain Allott</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowley, Gary Brian</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuncannon, Anthony John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuncannon, Michael Peter</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delamore, Graham</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demler, Robert Leslie</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diggle, Christopher John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doerr, Henry</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnell, Grant Kenneth</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, Brian Patrick</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donovan, Kevin Michael</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downey, Philip Gladstone</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake, John William</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle, Mark John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earles, Noel Leadman</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar, Linda June</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eichels, Duncan James</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feather, Rachael Anne</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feaver, Richard Wallace</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felton, Paul Francis</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, Russell Douglas</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File, Daryl Lee</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foate, Jonathan Harvey</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganeshalingham, Arumugam</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardyne, Helen May</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates, Stephen Charles</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gek, Lim Soek</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, Christopher Colin</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginpin, Stephen Arthur</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goessi, Briar</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Ian James</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Wendy Joyce</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gudgin, James Douglas</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunn, Valerie</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hagg, Rosemary</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, Josephine Mary</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hart, Sarah Lethbridge</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassan, Nicholas Gerard</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haydock, Eileen Ann</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Michael Francis</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Mila</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloway, Janice Lesley</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holm, Patricia Anne</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood, Dell Arlington</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, Jennifer Anne</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, Andrew Patricia</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, Gregor James</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irvine, Kieran</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Miriam Edna</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob, John Stephen Howard</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, Murray Grenfell</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns, Stephen Leonard</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keen, June Margaret</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, Harry John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Douglas Alexander Stuart</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingi, Pauline</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsley, Ronald Nigel</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, Anthony Roy</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, Chi Lim</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, Anton Jacob</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Charles William</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Chok Lian</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, Eng, Gan</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, Kwae Eng</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littlejohn, Stuart Arthur</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan, Richard Alistair</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lou, Lai Yee Cheong</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loughlin, Christopher John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louw, John Xavier</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlmont, Robert Bruce</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDouall, John McNeil</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, John Paul Errol</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEuen, Donald George</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, Matthew Geoffreys</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMclean, John Clark</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson, Ian Bruce</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKee, Judith Margaret</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahler, Michael Charles</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, John Brian</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marwick, John Charles</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, Timothy John</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matapo, Tevai Vika</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, Barry Elton</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metcalfe, Wallace Howard</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mihaljevic, Stephen Gerald</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milo, Rohynne Darra</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millard, Ian Edward</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Bryce Peter</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Kevin William</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss, Anthony Leslie Hugh</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortimer, Marilyn Rae</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudalind, Jagannath</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muir, Gary Williams</td>
<td>DipClinPsych</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1978 Calendar
Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards

Contents

Bursaries
Definitions of Full Time Study, 1978
Scholarships and Prizes
National Scholarships and Prizes 1977
University of Auckland Scholarships 1977
University of Auckland Prizes 1976
Roll of Graduates and Diploma Holders
The Arms of the University.

1978 Calendar
History and Legislation

Contents

522 Chronology of Events
524 Legislation
524 University of Auckland Act 1961
541 Court of Convocation Statute 1962
542 Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations
545 Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations
548 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations
551 Form of legacy
551 Form of Attestation for a Will
552 The Arms of the University
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS
Compiled from previous Calendars

1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.

1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 May. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev. R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.

1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.

1889 School of Music established.

1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.


1895 Department of Modern Languages established.

1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc begun.

1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.

1902 Chair of Music established.

1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.

1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.

1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.

1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.

1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.

1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.

1915 Chair of History and Economics established.

1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappel appointed Registrar.

1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.

1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.

1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.

1921 Chair of Philosophy established.

1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.

1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.

1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.

1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.

1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.

1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.

1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.

1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.

1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.

1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.

1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.

1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.

1939 Biology Block opened.

1945 Chair of Botany established.

1946 Department of Geography established.

1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.

1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.

1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
1954 Auckland University College Act, 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
1956 Department of Psychology established.
1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
1962 Chair of German and Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
1966 Chairs of Biochemistry, Plant Pathology and Sociology established. Science building, (Chemistry) formally opened.
1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
1970 Chairs of Endocrinology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair in Community Health established.
1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair in Business Studies and a Second Chair in Accountancy established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
1973 Chair in Child Health Research established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair in Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.
1975 Faculty of Medicine renamed Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of Architecture renamed Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. Chairs in Orthopaedic Surgery and Radiology established.
1976 Maidment Arts Centre completed. Chair in Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology established.
1977 Recreation Centre Student Union, University Park Building Tamaki, and Geography wing of Human Sciences Building completed. Second Chair in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and Third Chair in Psychology established.

1978 Calendar
LEGISLATION

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title
1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council
6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council
17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor
25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor
28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate
30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions
37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions
38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings
53. Repeals and savings Schedules

1978 Calendar
AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACTMENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement — (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
   (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation — In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, —
   "The Chancellor" means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:
   "The Council" means the Council of the University of Auckland:
   "Financial year" means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:
   "General course of study" means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:
   "Lecturer" means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
   "Personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:
   "The Pro-Chancellor" means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:
   "Professor" means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
   "The Registrar" means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:
   "The Senate" means the Senate of the University of Auckland:
   "Students' Association" means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
   "The University" means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:
   "The Vice-Chancellor" means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University — (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.
   (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
   (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
   (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation — (1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.
   (2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the
History & Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961

Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who —

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, in not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University — The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council — (1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of —

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General;

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor, —

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate;

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such;

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District;

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election;

(f) One member, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, who shall be, at the time of his appointment, enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University and shall, before being appointed, have been enrolled for at least 2 academic years at a university or universities in New Zealand:

1978 Calendar
(fa) The president for the time being of the Students’ Association:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland:

(i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.

(j) The Mayor of Auckland may from time to time nominate a member of the Auckland City Council to be his alternate on the Council; and the alternate for the time being may act in place of the Mayor at any meeting of the Council not attended by the Mayor.

(3a) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

7. Transitional provisions — (Repealed)

8. Terms of office — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c), (ca) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or re-appointed.

Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(2) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place and for the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(3) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (ca), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members — (1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.
10. Disqualification of members of Council — The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:
(a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911:
(b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled:
(c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council — (1) Subject to subsections (1A) and (1B) of this section if any elected or appointed member of the Council —
(a) Dies; or
(b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
(c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
(d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
(e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
(f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
(h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies —
(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—
(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the Office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members — (1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council — The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines: Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.
(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council — (1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University — The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc. — Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power —

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council;

(b) To appoint, upon such conditions, for such terms, and upon such notice, as it thinks fit, all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of all other institutions controlled by the Council.

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees — (1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

1978 Calendar
Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Awards of certificates, etc. — The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public — The Council shall have the power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved on accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University — The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for the purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students — (1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of —

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

(c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961;

or

(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school;
or
(e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
(f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University:
   Provided that the Council shall exercise its power under this paragraph in accordance with criteria and procedures prescribed from time to time by it after consultation with the University Grants Committee.
(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.
(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and course for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.
(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any faculty, department, course, or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.
(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion ad eundem statum in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.
(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.
(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.
(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted ad eundem at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualifications for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:
   Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.
(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the
University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted ad eundem by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

**The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor**

25. **Election of Chancellor** — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. **Election of Pro-Chancellor** — (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section II of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have, and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. **Right to preside at meetings of Council** — The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

**The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor**

28. **Vice-Chancellor** — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers and duties:

(a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;

(b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:
(c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:

(d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintain the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

(e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Chancellor's functions, powers and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

30. Constitution of Senate — (1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor;
(b) The professors of the University;
(c) The librarian of the University;
(d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine;

(e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, as the Council may from time to time determine;

(f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under subsection (2) (d) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations shall, in relation to any such election, specify —

(a) The time the election is to be held; and
(b) The classes of person eligible to vote; and
(c) The number of members each such class may elect; and
(d) The terms of office of the members to be elected.

(3a) For the purposes of this section, 'student' means a person who is enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University.

(3b) The term of office of every member of the Senate appointed pursuant to paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section shall be the term specified in statutes or regulations of the University.

(3c) Before making any determination or appointment under paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section, the Council shall seek and consider the advice of the Senate.
(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate — (1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate —(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat; Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc. —No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect on the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate — (1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:
(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:
Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees — (1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.
(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:
Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters — (1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:
Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of Section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:
Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under Section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by Section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions — (1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied — Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.
39. **Application of income and capital of University** — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. **Money to be paid into bank** — (1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque or other instrument signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. **Loan money to be paid into a separate account** — All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under Section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. **Investment of money** — Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or invested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. **Provision for Common Fund investment** — (1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

(a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;

(b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;

(c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either —

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by Section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.
(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments any money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund —

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by Section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstateing any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn —

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period;

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of council — (1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties — The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council — The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.
47. Council to prescribe fees — There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:
Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students — The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students — The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property — (1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

(a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff and other employees;

(b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;

(c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;

(d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;

(e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;

(f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may —

(a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve;

(c) Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft, or temporary loan — In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:
Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:
Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts — (1) The Council shall, during the month of April, in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.
(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings — (1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.
(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall ensure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as Regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be Regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, Regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a Regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.
SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

The Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:
Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Master of Jurisprudence.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
Master of Medical Science.
Bachelor, Bachelor (Performance), Master, and Doctor of Music.
Master and Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor and Master of Town Planning.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.
Bachelor and Master of Human Biology.

Diplomas in:
Building and Construction Management.
Business and Industrial Administration.
Clinical Psychology.
Computational Mathematics.
Criminology.
Drama.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
Guidance and Counselling.
Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
Language Teaching Studies.
Local Government and Administration.
Music and Music with Honours.
Obstetrics.
Optometry.
Paediatrics.
Psychiatry.
Public Health Engineering.
Statistics.
Town Planning.
Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No 74 — The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No 25 — The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

1978 Calendar
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted as eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961.

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.
THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.

2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.

3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
   (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
   (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election.
   (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election.
   (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:
   (a) the roll means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
   (b) elector and voter respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
   (c) the date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

5. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect).

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Membe(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 pm on the day of..............19..............at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 pm on the day of..............19..............

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 pm on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Cook Islands, Fiji, Western Samoa or Australia.

Note: The voting papers for overseas members to be posted airmail.
8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19 of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District.

We and being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate of for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date

I consent to the above nomination.

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

1978 Calendar
A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER
COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION OF MEMBERS
By the Court of Convocation
for the Auckland University District.

Directions
There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.
The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.
THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

..........................The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally..........................

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ed eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER: ..............................................................
ADDRESS: ........................................................................
............................................................................................

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o’clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.
19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.
20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
22. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 18 August, 1975 resolved:
That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, Council adopt the following procedure in order to ensure that electors are notified of the qualifications of candidates:
(1) That each candidate for election be invited to send to the Registrar with his nomination paper a short statement, not exceeding 250 words, for inclusion with the voting papers.
(2) That the statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications, and any other relevant information provided by the candidate.
(3) That the Council arrange that a copy of these statements be forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)
Regulations
1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.
2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph:
3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.
4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.
5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An election of one member will be held at 5 pm on the..............................................

day of..........................19........
at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.
No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 pm on the..........................day of 19..................................

 returns

1978 Calendar
6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the..............day of..............19........
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..................................being the Governing Body of......................... School and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominate ............................................................ ...(address)

......................................................(occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this.............day of..............19..........

.................................................................

Chairman

I consent to the above nomination

.................................................................

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these Regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:
A. Front of voting paper:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of ....................................governing body of ......................................................school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.......................................................... Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

1978 Calendar
THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word "lecturers" means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word "member" means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these Regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal Regulations:
(a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these Regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
(b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
(c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
(d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this Regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member—
(a) dies; or
(b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
(c) ceases to be a lecturer
he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.
(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 pm on the day of 19... at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland. To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 pm on the day of 19...

Any lecturer of the University (including any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

_________________________________________________________
Returning Officer.

10. Each nomination shall:
(a) be made by two electors,
(b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
(c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19...

of member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and being duly qualified electors hereby nominate...

of Department for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date

I consent to this nomination

1978 Calendar
11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

Front of voting paper

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ................. day of ....................................... 19 .......... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.
The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the names) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.

Back of voting paper

Signature of Voter

..............................................................

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

1978 Calendar
FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of ...... dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description
Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words ‘Ingenio et Labore’.

Symbolism
The open book together with the motto ‘Ingenio et Labore’, freely translated as ‘by natural ability and hard work’, indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

Prescribed Texts

Contents

Prescribed texts

Page 554
Accounting

Page 554
Ancient History

Page 556
Anthropology

Page 557
Architecture

Page 557
Asian History

Page 557
Asian Politics

Page 557
Biblical History and Literature

Page 557
Biochemistry

Page 557
Biology

Page 558
Botany

Page 558
Chemistry

Page 559
Chinese

Page 560
Classical Studies

Page 560
Commercial Law

Page 560
Computer Studies

Page 561
Drama

Page 561
Economics

Page 561
Education

Page 562
Educational Psychology

Page 562
Engineering

Page 563
English

Page 566
Fine Arts

Page 566
French

Page 568
Geography

Page 568
Geology

Page 569
German

Page 570
Greek

Page 571
Hebrew

Page 571
History

Page 572
Human Biology

Page 572
Indonesian

Page 573
Italian

Page 574
Japanese

Page 574
Language Teaching Studies

Page 575
Latin

Page 576
Law

Page 578
Linguistics

Page 578
Local Government and Administration

Page 578
Management Studies

Page 578
Maori Studies

Page 579
Mathematics

Page 580
Medicine

Page 580
Music

Page 581
Optometry

Page 582
Philosophy

Page 583
Physics

Page 583
Political Studies

Page 585
Psychology

Page 586
Radiochemistry

Page 586
Russian

Page 587
Scandinavian Studies

Page 588
Sociology

Page 588
Spanish

Page 589
Town Planning

Page 589
Zoology

Page 590
Summary of Subject Codes

1978 Calendar
PRESCRIBED TEXTS

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase. The list of prescribed texts for 1978 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

ACCOUNTING

Accounting I
01.100 Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, Australian Accounting 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

Accounting II
01.200 Johnston, Edgar and Hays, Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand, 5th edition (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, Australian Accounting (McGraw-Hill).
01.201 Barton, Executive Law and Accounts in New Zealand, 7th edn. (Butterworths); NZ Society of Accountants, Farm Accounting in New Zealand, Farm Accounting Bulletins R401 and R402.
01.202 G. Shillinglaw, Managerial Cost Accounting, 4th edn. (Irwin).

Accounting III
01.300 K. S. Most, Accounting Theory. (Grid).
01.301 Meigs, Larsen & Meigs, Principles of Auditing 6th edn. (Irwin).
01.302 G. Shillinglaw, Managerial Cost Accounting, 4th edn. (Irwin).
01.304 A. Creak, COBOl using the STUBO1 compiler (University of Auckland).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I
12.100 Either Readings in World History Vols I (Origins of Civilization) and II (The Ancient Near East), McNeill & Sedlar, Oxford), OR The Ancient Near East, ed. Pritchard (Princeton); G. Roux, Ancient Iraq (Pelican); J. A. Wilson, The Culture of Ancient Egypt (Chicago) and W. W. Hallo and W. K. Simpson The Ancient Near East (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, N.Y.)
12.102 One of M. Rostovtzeff, Greece (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.), A. R. Burn, Pelican History of Greece; J. B. Bury History of Greece, revised by Russell Meiggs, (Macmillan); Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library), Athenian Politics (Lactor 5, write to LACT Publications, 19B Rosborough Park, Harrow, Middlesex, UK).

Ancient History II
12.200 Students should purchase some of the following — Cambridge Ancient History, Volumes 10, 34, 57, 64 and 71; Akhenaten. C. Aldred (T & H); Tutankhamen. C. Desroches-
Noblecourt (Penguin); New Kingdom Art in Egypt, C. Aldred (Tiranti); Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

12.201 Ancient Iraq, G. Roux (Pelican); Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.202 Herodotus, The Histories; Aeschylus, Prometheus Bound and Other Plays; Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War; Xenophon, The Persian Expedition, A History of My Times; Arrian, The Campaigns of Alexander; Plutarch, The Rise and Fall of Athens (All Penguin Classics); The Athenian Empire (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengtson and others, The Greeks and the Persians (Weidenfeld); Plutarch, The Age of Alexander (Penguin)  


12.211 Materials will be supplied at cost by the Department.

12.300 Cambridge Ancient History. Fascicules 3 and 5; The Origins of Civilization (McNeil and Sedlar) (Oxford); The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, G. H. Breasted (Harper); The Egyptian Pyramid Texts. Faulkner (Oxford).

12.302 M. I. Finley, Ancient Sicily (Chatto & Windus) or A. G. Woodhead, Greeks in the West (T & H).

12.303 Joan Liversidge, Britain in the Roman Empire (Cardinal Books); S. Frere, Britannia 2nd Edition, (Cardinal Paperbacks); David Wilson, The Anglo-Saxons (Penguin); Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain (Lactor 4 — see Paper 12.102); Tacitus, On Britain and Germany (Penguin); M. Dillon & N. Chadwick, The Celtic Realms (Cardinal Books).


Translations of Polybius. Histories are not available for purchase, but several copies are available in the University Library.


12.500

12.510 Texts will be supplied by the Department.

12.502 as 10.405

12.512 as 10.405

12.503 as 09.405

12.513 as 09.405
ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100 Lewis, I.M., Social Anthropology in Perspective (Penguin, 1976); Wilson, P.J., At Our Wits Beginning: An Invitation to Anthropology (University of Otago, 1976).


03.102 Metge, Joan, The Maoris of New Zealand (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976)

Anthropology II

03.200 Firth, R., We, the Tikopia (Allen and Unwin, 1964 or any other edition).


All texts are available in paperback editions.

03.206 Patterson, T.C., America's Past: A New World Archaeology (Scott Foresman, 1973); Moseley, M.E., The Maritime Foundations of Andean Civilisation. (Cummings, 1975, paper).

Bender, Barbara, Farming in Prehistory (John Baker, 1975, paper)


03.208 Fox, Aileen, Prehistoric Maori Fortifications in the North Island of New Zealand (Longman, Paul, 1976).

03.209 Nettl, Bruno, Music in Primitive Cultures (Harvard University Press, 1956)


Anthropology III

03.300 Kuper, A., Anthropologists and Anthropology: The British School 1922-72 (Peregrin-Penguin, 1975); Stocking, G. W. jr., Race, Culture and Evolution (Free Press paperback).

03.308 Hole, F. and Heizer, R.F., An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 3rd edn, 1973);


03.311 Maranda, P., Mythology (Penguin).

03.312 Rappaport, R. A., Pigs for the Ancestors (Yale, 1971).

03.315 Howells, William, The Pacific Islanders (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973)


03.319 see under Ancient History III, 12.303.

03.320 Massal, Emile, and Jacques Barrau, Food Plants of the South Sea Islands (South Pacific Commission Technical Paper No 94).


03.325 Coles, John, Archaeology by Experiment (Hutchinson, 1973)

MA & Honours

ARCHITECTURE
Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Department of Architecture.

ASIAN HISTORY
See History

ASIAN POLITICS
Asian Politics I

Asian Politics II

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE
Biblical History and Literature I
11.100 As for 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, *History of Israel* (S. C. M. Press).
11.101 Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition, failing which the Jewish Publication Society Torah is the next preferred); J. C. Mays, *Amos* (London, S. C. M. Press); John Bright, *Jeremiah* (Doubleday N.Y.).

BIOCHEMISTRY
Current texts are under review. Information should be obtained from the Department.

BIOLOGY
Biology I
Biology for BA
39.111, 39.112 Lists available from the Department.

Biology II & III
39.207, 39.307 Clarke, Statistics and Experimental Design (Arnold); Sokal and Rohlf Biostatistics (Freeman).
39.216 Morton and Miller, The New Zealand Sea Shore 2nd edn. (Collins); Whittaker, Communities and Ecosystems (Macmillan); Chapman, Coastal Vegetation (Pergamon).
39.221 Hochachka and Somero, Strategies of Biochemical Adaptation (Saunders).
39.311 Pendergrast and Cowley, An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand (Collins).

BOTANY

Botany I
06.102 Weier, Stocking, Barbour, Botany, An Introduction to Plant Biology (Wiley)

Botany II
06.281 Talbot, Principles of Fungal Taxonomy (Macmillan) or Webster, Introduction to Fungi (CUP)

Botany III
06.332 Atkinson, Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand (Government Printer).
06.341 Swanson, Merz & Young, Cytogenetics (Prentice-Hall).
06.361 Bell, Plant Variation and Classification (Wadsworth); Solbrig, Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics (Macmillan).

CHEMISTRY

Chemistry I
08.102 Cotton and Wilkinson Basic Inorganic Chemistry (Wiley Internat. Edn.); Heslop and Wild, SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction (Applied Science); Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 8.102 (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

Chemistry II
08.210 Daniels & Alberty, Physical Chemistry, 3rd or 4th edn. (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, Practical Physical Chemistry. 9th edn. (Longman); Aylward & Findlay, SI Chemical Data (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, Quantitative Analytical Chemistry, 3rd end. (Allyn & Bacon).
08.220 Cotton & Wilkinson, Basic Inorganic Chemistry (Wiley Internat. edn.); Herzberg, Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure (Dover); Orgel, Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry (Methuen); Coulson, Valence (Oxford).

1978 Calendar

**Chemistry III**


08.321 Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen).


08.331 Sykes, *The Search for Organic Reaction Pathways* (Longmans).


**Chemistry for MSc and Honours**


08.440 Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Murrel, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).

**CHINESE**

**Chinese I**


**Chinese II**


**Chinese III**

48.300, 48.301 and 48.302 Selected Readings from the writings of some or all of the following authors: Mao Tun, Lao She, Shen, Ts'ung-wen, Ting Ling, Hao Jan and Ts'a Hsueh-ch'in; *T'ang-jen hsiao-shuo* (pp.3-14, 135-50); *Mencius* (Book 6, part 1); Selected poems; Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J.Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).
MA & Honours

48.402 Juangtzyy, chaps. 2, 6; Harn Yuh, Selected essays, Leou Tzong-yuan, selected essays.
48.403 Selected passages from the Shyyjih and the Tzyjh Tongjiann.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies I


COMMERICAL LAW

Commercial Law I

02.100 O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths).

Commercial Law II

02.200 Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 5th edn. (Butterworths).
02.201 Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 5th edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand. 5th edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); Hire Purchase Act 1971; Insolvency Act 1967; Chattels Transfer Act 1924; Sale of Goods Act 1908; Bills of Exchange Act 1908, Cheques Act 1960.
Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (current reprint)

Commercial Law III

02.300 W. L. Farrands, Company Law in New Zealand (Sweet & Maxwell); H. R. Hahlo, A Casebook on Company Law (Sweet and Maxwell); R. S. Sim, Casebook on Company Law, 3rd edn. (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and Amendments; Webb and Webb, Law of Partnership, 2nd edn. (Butterworths).
02.303 Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand 5th edn. (Butterworths).

COMPUTER STUDIES

Computer Studies II

07.210 M. Cripps, An Introduction to Computer Hardware (Edward Arnold, 1977)
7.230 Higman, A comparative Study of Programming Languages (McDonald/Elsevier); Hopgood, Compiling Techniques (McDonald/Elsevier).

Computer Studies III

A list of prescribed texts for Mathematics papers 26.190, 26.191, 26.290, 26.390 and 26.391 can be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

DRAMA, DIPLOMA IN

Plays
Chekhov 3 Sisters (Penguin Classic); Sophocles Oedipus Rex (Penguin Classic); Shakespeare — Mediaeval Play to be Chosen; Farquhar The Beaux' Stratagem (Penguin English Library); Moliere Love's the Best Doctor (Penguin Classic); Toller Masses and Man (text to be supplied);
O'Casey The Silver Tassie (McMillan); Shaw — play to be chosen; Brecht — play to be chosen. Lorca The House of Bernarda Alba; Griffiths The Comedians; Contemporary French play — to be chosen. Other plays may be added to this list.

**New Zealand**
Craig Harrison Tomorrow Will be a Lovely Day (Reed Educational); Jenny Compton Crossfire. (Currency, Methnea); Brian McNeill Two Tigers. (Prince Milburn); Bruce Mason — Awatea (Price Milburn); McNaughton (Ed) Contemporary NZ Plays (OUP paper). Other plays may be added to this list.

**Other Texts**
Oscar Brockett The Essential Theatre; Artaud The Theatre and Its Double; Grotowski — Towards a Poor Theatre. Stanislavsky Building a Character. Toby Cole (Ed) Actors on Acting. Other (recommended) texts may be added to this list.

**ECONOMICS**

**Economics I**

**Economics II**
13.200 J. Hirshleifer; *Price Theory and Applications* (Prentice-Hall)
13.201 D. C. Rowan Output, Inflation and Growth (Macmillan)

**EDUCATION**

**Education I**

**Education II**
14.203 G. R. Lefrancois, *Psychology for Teaching* (Wadsworth 3rd edn (if available)

**Education III**
Prescribed Texts, Educational Psychology

14.301 E. J. King, Other Schools and Ours (Holt Rinehart and Winston, 4th edn 1973)
14.304 G. S. Belkin, Practical Counselling in the Schools (Brown, 1975)
14.305 L. Stenhouse, An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development (Heinemann 1975)

Education for MA and Honours


EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY, DIPLOMA IN


ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departments.

1978 Calendar
ENGLISH

English I

18.100 Chaucer: The Prologue, (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); The Miller's Tale, (ed.) J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); The Nun's Priest's Tale (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales (Macmillan); Shakespeare: Richard III (new Penguin Shakespeare) A Midsummer Night's Dream; Macbeth, ed. G. K. Hunter (Penguin); Language: R. Quirk, The Use of English (Longmans); C.L. Barber, The Story of Language (Pan);

18.101 Robert Graves, Poems selected by himself (Penguin); Robert Lowell, Poems — A Selection edited by Jonathan Raban (Faber paperback); Sylvia Plath, Ariel (Faber paperback); Lawrence Ferlinghetti, A Coney Island of the Mind (New Directions paperback); D. H. Lawrence, Selected Poems, (ed.) Keith Sager (Penguin); The Russian Officer (Penguin); Joyce, Portrait of the Artist (Penguin); Fitzgerald, The Great Gatsby (Penguin); Faulkner, A S I Lay Dying (Penguin); Pynchon, The Crying of Lot 49 (Bantam); Brecht, The Good Person of Szechwan (Methuen paperback); Beckett, Endgame (Faber paperback); Arden, The Workhouse Donkey (Methuen paperback); Pinter, No Man's Land (Methuen paperback); Bond, The Fool (Methuen paperback); Hampton, Savages (Faber paperback);


18.103 An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry, (ed.) Vincent O'Sullivan (OUP); New Zealand Short Stories, second series, (ed.) C. K. Stead (World's Classics, OUP); Katherine Mansfield, Selectlled Stories, (ed. D. M. Davin (World's Classics, OUP); Frank Sargeson, The Stories of Frank Sargeson (Longman Paul); Jane Mander, Allen Adair (Auckland University Press); Janet Frame, Owls Do Cry (Sun Books); Noel Hilliard, Maori Girl (Whitcoulls); Maurice Shadbolt, Strangers and Journeys (Whitcoulls); Ronald Hugh Morris, The Scarecrow (Heinemann Educational Books); John Mulgan, Man Alone (Longman Paul).

English II


Early English: R. Quirk, V. Adams and D. Davy, Old English Literature: A Practical Introduction (Arnold); N. Davis, Sweet's An Anglo-Saxon Primer, 9th edn. (Clarendon Press), plus duplicated material from the Department.

18.201 I. C. Ward, The Phonetics of English (Heffer); R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, A University Grammar of English (Longmans); D. Crystal and D. Davy, Investigating English Style (Longmans); P. Trudgill, Sociolinguistics: An Introduction (Penguin); Chaucer (only for students who have not passed 18.100); The Prologue, (ed.) R. T. Davies (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales (Macmillan).

18.202 Pope, Poems (Everyman): Swift Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings (Modern Library College Editions); Goldsmith, Vicar of Wakefield (Everyman paperback); The Traveller and the Deserted Village (Scolar Press); Richardson, Pamela (Everyman paperback); Fielding, Joseph Andrews and Shamela (Oxford paperback); Sterne, Sentimental Journey (Penguin); Johnson, Prose and Poetry (Reynard); Selected Poems of Gray and Collins, (ed.) Johnston (Arnold); Poetry of the Augustan Age, (ed.) Angus Ross (Longmans).

18.203 Blake, William Blake, (ed.) J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, Lyrical Ballads, (ed.) D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge, Selected Poetry and Prose of Coleridge, (ed. Donald A. Stauffer (Modern Library paperback); Byron, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors) and Letters (Everyman); Keats, Poems of 1820 (Collins); Jane Austen, Mansfield Park (Everyman paperback); De Quincey, Confessions of an English
Prescribed Texts. English

Opium Eater (Penguin); Peacock, Nightmare Abbey and Crotchet Castle (Penguin).

18.204 Romeo and Juliet (New Penguin); Julius Caesar (New Arden) Hamlet (New Cambridge); King Lear (New Arden); Anthony and Cleopatra (New Arden).

English III

18.300 J. H. Fisher and Diane Bornstein, In Forme of Speche is Chaunge (Prentice-Hall); C. L. Barber, The Story of Language (Pan); either G. H. McKnight, The Evolution of the English Language (Dover paperback) or A. C. Baugh, A History of the English Language ( Routledge & Kegan Paul).


18.310 Pericles (New Arden); Cymbeline (New Arden); The Winter's Tale (New Arden); The Tempest (New Arden, Student's edn.); Henry VIII (New Cambridge paperback); Two Noble Kinsmen, ed. G. R. Proudfoot (Regents paperback).

18.311 English Renaissance Poetry, ed. J. Williams (Norton paperback); Wyatt, Poems (Muses Library); Sidney, Selected Prose and Poetry (Rinehard paperback); Spenser, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, The Complete English Poems (Penguin); Rabelais, Gargantua and Pantagruel Vol. I (Everyman); Montaigne, Essays Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, Advancement of Learning (Everyman).

18.312 Major Poets of the Earlier 17th Century: (eds.) B. Lewalski and A. Sabol (Odyssey Press paperback); Milton, Poetical Works. (ed.) Bush (Oxford) and Prose Selections (Oxford) or Prose Writings (Everyman); Browne, Religio Medici (Everyman); Bunyan, Grace Abounding (Everyman); Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy I (Everyman).

18.313 Andrew Gurr, The Shakespearean Stage 1574-1642 (Cambridge paperback); Kyd, Hieronimo and the Spanish Tragedy, ed. Andrew Cairncross (Regents paperback); Marlowe, Complete Plays, ed. J. B. Steane (Penguin); Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ed. J. C. Maxwell (Methuen: Arden paperback); Three Elizabethan Domestic Tragedies, ed. Keith Sturgess (Penguin); Chapman, Bussy D'Ambois, ed. Maurice Evans (New Mermaid paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, Philaster, ed. Andrew Gurr (Revels paperback); Jonson, Volpone, ed. David Cook (Methuen paperback), The Alchemist, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell paperback); Middleton, Women Beware Women, ed. Charles Barber (Fountainwell paperback); Tournier, The Revenger's Tragedy, ed. Brian Gibbons (New Mermaid paperback); Massinger, A New Way to Pay Old Debts, ed. T. W. Craik (New Mermaid paperback); Webster, Three Plays, ed. David Gunby (Penguin); Ford, Ford, Perkin Warbeck, ed. Peter Ure (Revels paperback); Three Restoration Comedies, ed. Gamini Salgado (Penguin).


18.324 Wordsworth, The Prelude (Penguin); Blake, Complete Writings, (ed.) Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback) or Whitman, A Choice of Whitman's Verse, (ed.) Donald Hall (Faber); Shelley, Selected Poetry, ed. Nevill Rogers (Oxford paperback); Scott, Heart of Midlothian (Everyman), Old Mortality (Penguin), Waverley (Penguin); Hazlitt, Selected Writings (Penguin).


18.414 (1) *Joyce, Dubliners* (Penguin); *Portrait of the Artist* (Penguin); *Ulysses* (Penguin).


18.424 Dickens, *Sketches by Boz* (Everyman); *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); David Copperfield (Pen-
Prescribed Texts, Fine Arts, French

Dombey and Son (Penguin); Great Expectations (Penguin); Little Dorrit (Penguin); Nicholas Nickleby (Everyman); Our Mutual Friend (Penguin); Martin Chuzzlewit (Penguin).

FINE ARTS

Studio Theory
27.301 Dorothy Goslett The Professional Practice of Design (Batsford, 1971).

FRENCH

French I
34.100 Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement (Larousse); Stack, Le Pont neuf, 2nd ed. (Prentice Hall); Kropman et al., Vocabulaire fondamental illustré 2 (Harrap).
34.101 Beauvoir, Le Sang des autres (Gallimard); Blais, Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel (Editions du Jour, Montreal); Boule, La Planète des singes (LP); Anouilh, Le Rendez-vous de Senlis (LP); Alain Borne (Seghers, Poètes d'Aujourd'hui).
34.102 Nott & Trickey, Actualités françaises, Pt. 1 only (EUP).
34.103 Castéran, Le Tiers monde (Filipacchi); Gallet, El Padre (Ed. ouvrières); Illich, Libérer l'avenir (Seuil); Roy, La Guerre d'Algérie (LP); Sartre, Situations V (Gallimard).
34.106 Gougenheim, Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française (Harrap).
34.107 Marivaux, Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard (Harrap); France, Thais (Calmann-Levy); Géraldy, Toi et moi (Stock); Giono, Un de Beaumugnes (LP); 16th Century love poetry (texts provided by Department).
34.109 Ozouf & Leterrier, Notre livre d'histoire (Belin); Dupeux, French Society 1789-1970 (Methuen paperback); Zola, Au Bonheur des Dames (G-F); Triolet, Le Premier accroc coûte 200 francs (LP); Anouilh, L'Alouette (Methuen); Clozier, Géographie de la France (Collection “Que Sais-je?” PUF, no. 1239).

French II
34.200 Knox, Rencontres (Harcourt Brace); Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement (Larousse).
34.201 Maupassant, Boule de suif (LP); Flaubert, Trois contes (Harrap); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, Contes et récits (Bordas); Aymé, Le Passe-muraille (Folio-Gallimard); Sartre, Le Mur (Folio-Gallimard).
34.202 Hugo, Les Orientales (LP); Baudelaire, Les Fleurs du mal (Blackwell); Verlaine, Choix de poèmes (Nouv. Class. Larousse); Parrot & Marcenac, Paul Eluard (Seghers); Sadoul, Aragon (Seghers).
34.203 Chateaubriand, René (G-F); Sand, La Mare au diable (G-F); Musset, Confession d'un enfant du siècle (Garnier), Poésies (Nouv. Class. Larousse), and Lorenzaccio (Bordas); Hugo, La Légende des siècles (Blackwell), and Ruy Blas (Bordas).
34.204 Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.
34.205 Marie de France, Lais (Blackwell); Bowen, Four Farces (Blackwell); Villon, Poésies (LP); Faral, Petite grammaire de l'ancien français (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, Le Moyen âge (Bordas).

French III
34.300 Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement (Larousse); Grevisse, Le Bon usage (Hatier); Nott & Trickey, Actualités françaises, Pt 2 only (EUP).
34.302 Lafayette, La Princesse de Clèves (Droz); Perrault, Contes (Garnier); Laclos, Les Lia-
1978 Calendar

34.304 Dubois & Lagane, Dictionnaire de la langue française classique (Belin); Molière, Tartuffe (Bordas); Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.

34.306 Einhorn, Old French, a Concise Handbook (CUP); Hollyman, Descriptive Grammar of Old French (from Department); La Châtelaine de Vergi (Manchester UP); Jehan le Teinturier, Le Mariage des sept arts (Champion); Douin de Lavesne, Trubert (Droz).

34.307 Bonnafé, Brusseux (Ségers); Estienne Léon Ferré (Ségers); Clouzet, Jacques Brel (Ségers), Vernillat & Charpentreau, Dictionnaire de la chanson française (Larousse), and La Chanson française (PUF); Caradec, Dictionnaire du français argotique & populaire (Larousse); and Departmental Coursebook.

34.308 Stendhal, Le Rouge et le noir (Carnier); France, La Révolte des Anges (Livre de Poche); Zola, Nana (G-F); Maupassant, Bel-Ami (Cl. Garnier) Flambert Miné Bovary (Cl. Garnier).

34.309 Radiguet, Le Diable au corps (LP); Cocteau, Les Enfants terribles (LP); Colette, Le Blé en herbe (G-F); Bazin, Vipère au poing (LP); Sagan, Un certain sourire (LP); Poirot-Delpech, Le Grand dadais (Denoël).

34.310 Corneille, L’Illusion comique and Le Cid (both Bordas); Molière, Tartuffe and Le Malade imaginaire (both ULB, Bordas); Racine, Les Plaideurs and Andromaque (both ULB, Bordas); Beaumarchais, Le Barbier de Séville (Didier).

French for MA and Honours

34.400 Le Petit Robert (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Grevisse, Le Bon usage (Hatier) or Larousse de la langue française: lexicon (Larousse).

34.401 La Chanson de Roland (Blackwell); Le Charroi de Nîmes (Champion); Gormont et Isembart (Champion); Pidal, La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs (Picard).

34.402 Le Franc archier de Baignollet (Droz); Marguerite de Navarre, Théâtre profane (Droz), Turnèbe, Les Contes (Didier).

34.403 Montaigne, Essais, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard); Descartes, Les Méditations (PUF); Pascal, Les Pensées (LP Classique).

34.406 Colette, Chéri (LP), Céline, Voyage au bout de la nuit (Folio, Gallimard), Aymé, Uranus (Folio, Gallimard); Dutourd, Au bon heur (Folio, Gallimard); Bazin, Au nom du fils (LP); Père, Les Choses (J’Ai Lu); Sarrate, Marteau (LP); Escarpit, Le Littérastron (Flammarion).

34.407 Lévi-Strauss, Tristes topiques (Plon); Teilhard de Chardin, Le Phénomène humain (10 x 18 or Seuil), Genèse d’une pensée (Grasset), and Lettres de voyage (Grasset); Sartre, L’Age de raison, Le Sursis, La Nausée and Théâtre I (All LP); Malraux, La Condition humaine (LP), and La Voie royale (LP).

34.408 Camus, L’Etranger and La Peste (Methuen), Carnets I & II (Gallimard), La Chute and Noces (LP or Folio, Gallimard); Beckett, Murphy, Molloy and Malone meurt (all Minuit).

34.409 Poulet (ed.), Les Chemins actuels de la critique (10x18); Doubrovsky, Pourquoi la nouvelle critique (Mercure de France); Goldmann, Pour une sociologie du roman (Idées, Gallimard); Sartre, Situations II (Gallimard); Barthes, Critique et vérité (Seuil); Maunour, Le Dernier Baudeulaire (Corti); Starobinski, L’Oeil vivant (Gallimard).

34.410 Sartre, Théâtre (Gallimard) and Les Mains sales (LP); Giraudoux, La Guerre de Troie n’aura pas lieu, La Folle de Chaillot, and Electre (all LP); Salacrou, Théâtre III, IV, VII (all La Table Ronde).

34.411 Blais, La Belle Bête, Tete Blanche, Le Jour est noir, Une Saison dans la vie d’Emmanuel, L’Insoumise, David Sterne, Manuscrits de Pauline Archange, Vivre vivre, Une Liaison parisienne (all Ed. du Jour, Montréal); Godbout, L’Aquarium, Le Couteau sur la table, Salut Galarneau, D’Amour P.Q. , L’Isle au Dragon (all Seuil).

34.412 Robert de Clari, La Conquête de Constantinople (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, Le Jeu de Robin et Marion (Harrap); Gossen, Grammaire de l’ancien picard (Klincksieck).

34.413 Gougenheim, Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle (Picard), Peletier du Mans, Dialogue de l’ortographe et prononciation francçoise (Droz).

34.417 Crystal, What is Linguistics? (Arnold); Francois, L’Enseignement et la diversité des grammaires (Hachette); Leon, Introduction à la phonétique corrective (Hachette/Larousse);

**34.419 Hymes (ed) Pidginization & Creolization of Languages* (CUP); Bollée, *Le Créole français des Seychelles* (Niemyer); Baker, *Kreol* (Hurst); vols 16 and 17-18 of the journal *Te Reo* (Linguistic Society of NZ); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

**French for Dipl.Lang**

71.100 Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell); Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier), and *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., *L’Elaboration du français fondamental* (Didier); Savard & Richards, *Les Indices d’utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français* (Laval UP); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP).


**GEOGRAPHY**

**Geography II**


**Geography III**


**Geography for MA, MSc and Honours**


**GEOLOGY**

**Geology I**


21.150 Geological Map of New Zealand, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer), *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,00,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

1978 Calendar
Prescribed Texts, German

Geology II
21.202 Geological Maps of New Zealand, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Geology III
21.304 K. H. Wedepohl, Geochemistry (Holt, Rinehard and Winstone Inc); M. H. Battey, Mineralogy for Students (Oliver and Boyd).

GERMAN

German I
22.100 Messinger/Rüdenberg, Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary (Hodder & Stoughton); Asher, The Framework of German. 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs).
Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Deutsch 2000 Band 2 (Hueber); Deutsch 2000 Band 2. Glossar Deutsch-Englisch (Hueber).
Prescribed texts for beginners will be announced at the commencement of the session.
22.101 Wiese (ed.), Deutschland erzählt — Von Schnitzler bis Johnson (Fibü); selected texts (cyclostyled).
22.102 M. PASLEY (ed.), Germany: a companion to German studies (Methuen); W. D. Dube, The Expressionists (Thames & Hudson); Thomas Mann, Death in Venice (Penguin); Franz Kafka, Metamorphosis and other stories (Penguin); Bertolt Brecht, The Life of Galileo (Methuen); Heinrich Böll, The End of a Mission (Penguin).

German II
22.201 Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); Goethe's Poems (Blackwell).
22.202 Thomas Mann, Felix Krull (Fischer); Rilke, Neue Gedichte (Insel); Max Frisch, Biografie: ein Spiel (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Böll, Als der Krieg ausbrach (dtv); Böll, Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig (dtv).
Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

German III
22.300 As for German II and, in addition: Der Große Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch (Duden); Hammer, German Grammar and Usage (Arnold).
Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache (Students' Book) (OUP)
Prescribed Texts, Greek

22.301 (i) Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibü); Zwö volle saelekeit (cyclostyled). (ii) *Die München der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

MA and Honours
22.400 As for German III.
22.401 Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Göschen).
22.402 Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke); Bartsch/de Boor (ed), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus).
22.404 Goethe, *Faust* (Wegner); Boyd (ed.), *Goethe’s Poems* (Blackwell); Goethe (dtv Gesamtausgabe vol. 10); Goethe, *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Reclam).
22.408 Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv): Böll, *Und sagte kein einziges Wort* (Ullstein); Dürenmatt, *Das Versprechen* (Arche); Dürenmatt, *Der Verdacht* (Rowohlt); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Handke, *Der Hausierer* (Suhrkamp).
22.413 Hesse, *Siddhartha* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Hesse, *Narziss und Goldmund* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Hesse, *Das Glasperlenpiel* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Sämtliche Erzählungen* (Fischer Sonderausgabe); Thomas Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer Sonderausgabe).

Detailed reading lists for all Honours papers are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

†22.500 Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcombe & Tombs); Deutsch 2000 Band 1 (Hueber); Deutsch 2000 Band 1, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch (Hueber).

GREEK

Greek I
10.100 W.F. Richardson, *An Introduction to Greek Accidence* (Auckland University Press); North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivington’s) — students should attempt to procure a copy: the Department has a few copies available on loan; Plato, *Crito*, ed. J. Adam (Cambridge).
10.101 As for 10.100, plus *Scenes from Euripides’ Trojan Women* ed. Kinchin Smith and Hodge (Macmillan).

Greek II
(iii) History topic: the Peloponnesian War (Xeroxed texts supplied at cost price by Dept.).
(iv) Texts will be supplied.
(v) Jebb: *Selections from the Attic Orators* (Macmillan) (for those offering composition, see Greek III (vi)).

1978 Calendar
Greek III
10.300/303/302 (i), (ii), (iv) as Greek II.
(iii) History topic: The Peloponnesian War, as for Greek II: Philosophy topic: Plato, with special reference to "Meno"; texts available on loan from the Department. Students wishing to purchase a copy should buy the edition of R.S. Bluck (Cambridge).
(v) Greek Language: Homer, Odyssey I-XII (ed) Stanford (Macmillan).
(vi) L.W.P. Lewis and G. M. Styler, Foundations of Greek Prose Composition (Heinemann); W. W. Goodwin, Greek Grammar (Macmillan), and a large Liddell and Scott, Greek-English Lexicon (Oxford) is recommended.
10.303 As for 10.300/301/302 (vi) above: for Verse Composition, Sidgwick & Morrice, Greek Verse Composition (Longmans)

Greek for MA & Honours

HEBREW
Hebrew I

HISTORY
The Department will issue leaflets entitled Books Recommended for Student Purchase relating to papers not listed below.

History II

History III
History for MA and Honours
24.401 H. Nelson, Papua New Guinea: black unity or black chaos? (Pelican); Albert Maori Kiki, Kiki: ten thousand years in a lifetime (Cheshire).

HUMAN BIOLOGY
Part I
60.300 Psychology Today. 3rd edn. (CRM books); Tuckett, An Introduction to Medical Sociology (Tavistock).

Part II
61.100, 61.101, 61.102 As for 61.200, 61.201, 61.202 (below).

Part III
62.200 Selkurt, Physiology, 3rd edn. (Little, Brown); Mountcastle, Medical Physiology 13th edn. (Mosby, 1974).
62.300 Austin and Short, Reproduction in Mammals (Books I to V) (Cambridge, 1972); Moore, Before We Are Born (Saunders); Lehninger, A. L., Biochemistry. 2nd edn. (Worth); McKusick, Human Genetics (Prentice-Hall 1969); Williams, Textbook of Endocrinology. 5th edn., (Saunders).
62.400 Robins, S.L., Pathologic Basis of Disease (Saunders) or Snappell, D.F. and Anderson, J.R., Mair's Textbook of Pathology. 9th edn. (Arnold); Stewart, F.S., Bacteriology and Immunology For Students of Medicine, 9th edn. (Bailliere, Tindall and Cassell); or Turk and Porter, A Short Textbook of Medical Microbiology. 3rd edn. (Unibooks).
62.500 Lezak, Neuropsychological Assessment (O.U.P.N.Y)
62.600 Goth A. ed., Medical Pharmacology 8th edn. (Mosby); or Goodman L.S. & Gilman A eds. The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics 5th edn. (Macmillan).

INDONESIAN
Indonesian I
80.102 Teaching material will be supplied by the Department.

1978 Calendar
Indonesian II

Indonesian III

Indonesian for MA and Honours
80.400 Materials will be supplied by the Department.
80.402 *The Malay Pancatantra Versions* (*Hikayat Bayan Budiman* and *Hikayat Kalila dan Damina*).
80.403 Extracts from newspapers and journals.
80.404 A comparative study of printed and manuscript versions of the *Sejarah Melayu*.
80.405 A study of the writings of Hamzah Pansuri.
80.406 A study of some of the writings of Pramoedya Ananta Toer and/or Ajip Rosidi.
80.407 Either Modern Javanese, or Old Javanese, or Toba-Batak (depending on the staff available.)
80.408 Dependent on the other papers the candidate has selected passages from either the Mahabharata and/or the Ramayana, or the Pancatantra, or Sukasaptati. Selections from another text, or other texts, may be studied instead at the request of the candidate.
80.409 Dependent on the topic chosen by the candidate.

ITALIAN

Italian I
35.105 I. Silone, *Fontamara* (Mondadori);

Italian II
35.204 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* and *L’attenzione* (Bompiani); P.P. Pasolini, *Una vita violenta* (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo* (Feltrinelli); plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.
35.212 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso* (Bietti); T. Tasso, *Aminta* (Signorelli).

Italian III
35.300 V. Cioffiari, *Italian Review Grammar* (Heath); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti) OR Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary.
Prescribed Texts Japanese, Language Teaching

35.305 L. Sciascia, Il giorno della civetta (Einaudi); A. Moravia, Agostino and L’attenzione (Bompiani); P.P. Pasolini, Una vita violenta (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, Il gattopardo (Feltrinelli); plus films of Fellini, Leto, Visconti and/or others.

35.310 Machiavelli, Il principe (Signorelli); Castiglione, The Courtier (Anchor); Leonardo da Vinci, Scritti scelti (Marzorati); Michelangelo Buonarroti, Rime (B. U. R.).

35.312 L. Ariosto, Orlando furioso (Bietti); T. Tasso, Aminta (Signorelli).

JAPANESE

Japanese I
81.102 Keene, D., Anthology of Japanese Literature (Grove Press). Keene, D., Modern Japanese Literature (Grove Press).

Japanese II

Japanese III
81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse (Penguin Books); Keene, D., Anthology of Japanese Literature (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., Modern Japanese Literature (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, Modern Japanese for University Students. Pt. II (International Christian Univ.); selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

MA and Honours
81.402 Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuku, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.
81.403 Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.
81.404 Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.
81.405 Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.
81.407 Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

LANGUAGE TEACHING STUDIES

French DipLang
71.100 Martinet, Phonology as Functional Phonetics (Blackwell); Léon, Prononciation du français standard (Didier) and Introduction à la phonétique corrective (Hachette/Larousse); Mackey, Language Teaching Analysis (Longmans); Gougenheim, Michéa et al., L’Elaboration du français fondamental (Didier); Savard & Richards, Les Indices d’utilité du vocabulaire fondamental français (Laval U.P.). MacCarthy, The Pronunciation of French (OUP).
71.101 Martinet, Eléments de linguistique générale (Colin); Reboulet, Guide pédagogique pour le professeur de français langue étrangère (Hachette); Wilkins, Linguistics in Language Teaching (Arnold); François L’enseignement et la diversité des grammair (Hachette).
71.103, 104 and 105 Lysaught & Williams, A Guide to Programmed Instruction (John Wiley);

1978 Calendar
German DipLang

7.100
7.101
7.103
7.104
7.105

To be prescribed

LATIN

Latin I

09.100
Cicero, pro Roscio Amerino ed. J. C. Nicol (Cambridge); Virgil Aeneid VIII, ed. Gransden (Cambridge) Catullus, ed. Williamson (Bell)

09.101
Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition, (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); Latin Grammar, Gildersleeve & Lodge (Macmillan); Latin Dictionary for Schools, C. T. Lewis (Oxford), but those planning to advance should obtain the larger Lewis & Short Latin Dictionary (Oxford). For those taking the alternative option, C. Stace and P. Jones, Stilus Artifex (Cambridge) in lieu of Bradley's Arnold

09.102
C. W. E. Peckett, Maturis (Wilding's, Shrewsbury, England); Kennedy's Revised Latin Primer (Longmans).

Latin II

09.200/201/202

(ii) Reading Course: Sallust, Catiline, ed. Davis (Oxford); Propertius, The Monobiblos, R. I. V. Hodge & R. A. Buttimore (available from the Department).


(iv) Texts will be supplied.


Latin III

09.300/301/302
(i), (ii), (iii), (iv) as Latin II.

(v) L. R. Palmer, The Latin Language (Faber)

(vi) E. C. Woodcock, A New Latin Syntax (Methuen) and the larger Lewis & Short, Latin Dictionary (Oxford)

09.303
As Latin III (vi) above. For Verse Composition, Ainger and Wintle, English-Latin Gradus (John Murray)

Latin for MA & Honours

09.402

1978 Calendar
09.403

09.404

09.405

09.406

**LAW**

**First Law Examination**

**PART A**


**PART B**


**Second Law Examination**

25.201 Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Land Law*, 1977 (Butterworths), volumes i and ii.


25.203 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn. 1977 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, the Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).


25.211 Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Statutes listed under 25.216.

1978 Calendar
Prescribed Texts, Law

25.212 Szakats, _Trade Unions and the Law_, 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Mathieson, _Industrial Law in New Zealand_, (1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).


25.216 Bromley & Webb, _Family Law_, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; Domestic Actions Act 1975. Students contemplating taking advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.


Third Law Examination

25.308 Sim, _Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand_ 11th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, _Magistrate's Court Practice_, 7th edn., 1973 (Butterworths).


25.312 Sutton, _Creditor's Remedies_, 1978. Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress & Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908, Insolvency Act 1967.


25.314 Mathieson, _Cross on Evidence_, 2nd N.Z. edn. 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.


25.322 Hinde, McMorland and Sim, _Land Law_, 1977 (Butterworths), volume ii.

I.L.B (Hons),


Law Professional

25.401 Prescribed texts: Sim, _Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand_, 11th edn. 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, _Magistrates' Court Practice_, (7th edn. 1973 Butterworths).

25.314 Mathieson, _Cross on Evidence_, 2nd NZ edn. 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

35.403 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, _The Elements of Drafting_, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, _Conveyancing_, 3rd edn. 1972 (Butterworths).

35.404 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, _The Elements of Drafting_, 3rd edn. 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, _Conveyancing_, 3rd edn. 1972 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

1978 Calendar

**LINGUISTICS**

**Linguistics I**


83.103 Arlott, Anthony, *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Houghton in Mifflin).

**Linguistics II**


**Linguistics III**


83.307 see under English III, 18.304.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**


**MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

**Management Studies II**


**Maori Studies**

**Maori I**

04.100 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1972); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed 1971).


04.104 Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi I* (copies available from the Anthropology Department)

**Maori Studies II**


04.205 Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi II* (copies available from the Anthropology Department).

**Maori Studies III**


MATHEMATICS

Maths I
26.120 Hunter, J., Monk, O., Blackburn, W.T., Donald, D., *Algebra and Number Systems*, (Blackie-Chambers).
26.140 Salas, S.L. and Hille, E., *Calculus, (One and Several Variables)*. (Wiley International Edition) or (Xerox College Publishing, 1974).
26.190 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased through the Mathematics Department.

Maths II

Maths III
26.390 A reading list for this course will be available from the Mathematics Department.

1978 Calendar
NOTE: Students taking course 26.180, 26.181 and 26.280 are required to have a battery powered calculator which has at least the following facilities: (i) Square roots, (ii) at least one memory.

A list of books for recommended reading will be available from the Mathematics Department.

**MEDICINE**
Reading lists are available from the Department.

**MUSIC FOR BA & BMus**

**Music I**
28.102 Prescribed texts: for 28.103.

**Music II**
Prescribed scores: Britten, *Serenade* (Boosey and Hawkes); Lilburn, *Third Symphony* (Faber); Stockhausen, *Stimmung* (Universal edition) some Library copies available.
28.209 Prescribed scores: Victoria, Motet and Mass *O Quam Gloriaus* (J. & W. Chester); J. S. Bach, *The Four Suites* (Lea Pocket Score); Handel, *Concerto Grosso in G minor*, Op 6, No 6 (Boosey & Hawkes or Eulenberg); Haydn, *Symphony No. 103* (Eulenberg); Mozart, *Piano Concerto in C minor*, K. 491 (Eulenberg); Beethoven, *Quartet in F*, Op 18, No 1 (Philharmonia).
28.211 (Stage III level paper for BA) Prescribed text: Boyd, *Bach’s Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff).
Prescribed Texts. Optometry.


Music III


BMus (PERFORMANCE) AND DipMus

Performance

MUSIC FOR MA, MPhil and MMus


OPTOMETRY

Optometry II
44.203 Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).
44.212 Tighe, J. R., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tyndall & Cox.)

Optometry III
44.303 Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).
44.304 Duke-Elder, S., *Parsons' Diseases of the Eye* (Churchill); Wybar, K. *Ophthalmology* (Balliere Tindall).

1978 Calendar
Optometry IV
44.401 Sorsby, A., Emmetropia and its Aberrations (H. M. Stationery Officer); van Alphen, G., On Emmetropia and Ametropia (S. Karger).
44.402 Stevens, Building Physics: Lighting (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., Ophthalmics in Industry (Hatton Press).
44.411 Reed & Drance, The Essentials of Perimetry (Oxford.)
44.412 Blum, H. L., Visual Screening for Elementary Schools, The Orinda Study (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint (Lewis).
44.413 Fonda, G., Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision (Mosby).

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

Philosophy II
29.201 G. Hunter, Metalogic (Macmillan paperback)
29.204 Plato, The Republic (Everyman) Plato, Phaedrus (Bobbys-Merrill) F. Cornford, Plato's Cosmology (Bobbys-Merrill) R. Bambrough (ed), The Philosophy of Aristotle (New American Library)
29.205 Thomas Hobbes, Leviathan (Fontana)
29.206 A. R. Hall, The Scientific Revolution 1500-1800 (Beacon paperback)
29.209 Haldane and Ross (eds), The Philosophical Works of Descartes. Vols. 1 & 2 (Cambridge University Press) P. P. Wiener (ed), Leibniz: Selections (Scribners) Spinoza, Ethics (Everyman Library)

1978 Calendar

PHILOSOPHY III


PHYSICS

Physics I


31.110 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

31.120 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop). Weidner and Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics*, Alternate 2nd edn. (Allyn & Bacon).

31.113 As for 31.110.

31.123 As for 31.120.

31.115 Miller, *College Physics*, 4th edn (OR 3rd edn) (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics* (Published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

31.125 As for 31.115.

Physics II, III, Msc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I


Political Studies II

30.200 Any five of the authors below: Niccolo Machiavelli, The Prince and The Discourses (Pelicam, or any full editions); Thomas Hobbes, Leviathan (Penguin); Henry D. Aiken (ed.), Hume’s Moral and Political Philosophy, Edmund Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution (Penguin), and An Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs (use the library copy); Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Social Contract and Discourse on the Origins of Inequality (Everyman); Bhikhu Parekh (ed.) Bentham’s Political Thought (Croom Helm, 1973).


30.203 L. Cleveland, The Anatomy of Influence (Hicks, Smith & Sons ppr.); L. Cleveland and A. D. Robinson (eds.), Readings on New Zealand Government (Reeds).


Political Studies III


1978 Calendar
Political Studies for MA and Honours


**PSYCHOLOGY**

Note: Students should consult the Departmental Handbook for recommended texts.

Psychology 1 (for Arts and Science).

Psychology II (for Arts and Science).
32.207 Lindsay, P. H. and Norman, D. A. *Human Information Processing* (Academic Press 1972); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).
Prescribed Texts, Radiochemistry, Russian


Psychology II (for Commerce)

Psychology III
32.303 Norman, D. A. Memory and Attention (Wiley Paperback, 1976); Neisser, U. Cognition and Reality (Freeman Paperback, 1976).
32.304 Students must choose one of the following texts:
32.309 See Departmental Handbook.

Psychology for M.A., M.Sc. and Honours
32.411 A years subscription (at student rate, US$5) to the Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

RADIOCHEMISTRY
8.351 Hendee, Radioactive Isotopes in Biological Research (Wiley-International).

RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and MA papers offered in 1978 are indicated below. A Handbook, a list of recommended books (including dictionaries), reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

Russian I
43.100 and 43.101 Kostomarov, (ed.), Russkii iazyk dla vsekh, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); E. Wedel, A. Romanov (eds.), Langenscheidt’s Pocket Russian Dictionary (Langenscheidt).
43.112 Lionel Kochan The Making of Modern Russia (Penguin); J. P. Nettl, The Soviet Achievement (Thames and Hudson); Tamara Talbot Rice, A Concise History of Russian Art (Thames and Hudson).

1978 Calendar
Political Studies, Scandinavian Studies

43.113 I. S. Turgenev, Fathers and Sons (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, Crime and Punishment (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, Anna Karenina (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, Lady with Lapdog and Other Stories (Penguin); Boris Pasternak, Doctor Zhivago (Fontana); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich (Penguin).

Russian II
43.210 V. Kostomarov, (ed.) Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, Russian in Exercises. 2nd edn. (Progress, Moscow); S. Khavronina, Russian as We Speak It (Progress, Moscow).
43.211 (i) B. O. Unbegaun, Russian Grammar (Clarendon).
43.212 W. Harrison, (ed), N. M. Karamzin, Bednaia Liza (Bradda); B. O. Unbegaun, (ed.), A. S. Pushkin, Povesti Belkina (Blackwell); Harvey Pitcher, (ed), N. V. Gogol' Povesti o tom, kak posessorislia Ivan Ivanovich Ivanom Nikiforovichem (Bradda); F. G. Gregory, (ed.) I. S. Turgenev Pervaia Liubov' (Bradda); G. A. Birkett and Gleb Struve, Anton Chekhov, Selected Short Stories (Clarendon); D. S. Mirsky, A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900 (Vintage Russian Library).

Russian III
43.311 B. O. Unbegaun, Russian Grammar (Clarendon).
43.312 A. S. Pushkin, Evgenii Onegin (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, Idiot (Moscow); L. N. Tolstoi, Anna Karenina (Moscow).

Russian for M.A. and Honours
43.411 B. O. Unbegaun, Russian Grammar (Claredon)
43.418 The MLA Style Sheet (latest edition); J. S. G. Simmons, Russian Bibliography: Libraries and Archives (latest edition) (Anthony C. Hall); R. Wellek & A. Warren, Theory of Literature (any edn.).
43.422 I. S. Turgenev, Dvorianskoe gnezdo (Gosizdat), Ottsy i deti (Elbrus), F. M. Dostoevskii, Prestuplenie i nakazanie (Lenizdat), L. N. Tolstoi, Smer' Ivana Il'icha (any edition), M. Gor'kii, Detstvo (Detskaia literatura).
43.425 Nikolai Gogol', Nevskii prospekt (Bradda), Andrei Belyi, Peterburg (Bradda), K. A. Afanas'ev, V. V. Zakharov and B. B. Tomashevskii (eds.), Peterburg-Petrograd-Leningrad v russkoi poezii (Lenizdat).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES
Scandinavian Studies I
46.100 Beite (et al.), Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.). Practise Swedish (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al); Lar er svenska, textbok f or ordlista (Almqvist & Viksik);  
46.101 H. C. Andersen, Selected Tales (cyclostyled); Ibsen, The Wild Duck (Penguin); Strindberg, Fröken Julie (Delfin); Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg, (et al) A Swedish Reader (Athlone); selected poems (cyclostyled).

Scandinavian Studies II
46.200 Higelin, Från Fakiren till Jolo, textbook and vocabulary (Folkuniversitetet); Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma), Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma);
Prescribed Texts, Sociology, Spanish

46.201 Bergman, A Short History of the Swedish Language (Swedish Institute); Heidenfors, Danska och norska 3 (Utbildningsförlaget); Lagerkvist, Barabbas (Aldus); Ljungmark, (et al.) Svenska för vuxna Litteratur (Lärmedelsförlagen); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.202 Holberg, Jeppe of the Hill; Ibsen, Four Major Plays (Airmont); Strindberg, Fadren (Delfin) Ett drömspel. (Aldus); Lagerkvist, Himlens hemlighet. Ingmar Bergman, The Seventh Seal. Wild Strawberries (Lorrimer).

Scandinavian Studies III

46.300 Lindholm, Syensk grammalik. Bruzaeus, (et al), Mera svenska (both Kursverksamheten, Lund); Heidenfors, Danska och norska 3 (Utbildnings-förlaget); Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma), Modern svenska-engelsk ordbok (Prisma)

SOCIOMETRY

Sociology I

82.100
P. L. Berger, Invitation to Sociology (Penguin); Smelser, N. J., Sociology: An Introduction (Wiley). Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required reading.

82.101 S. Webb and J. Collette New Zealand Society (Wiley); Pitt, D. C., Social Classes in New Zealand (Longmans); Trlin, A. D., Social Welfare in N. Z. Society (Methuen).

Sociology II

82.200 Timasheff, N. S. and Theodorson, G. A., Sociological Theory 4th edn (Random House). Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required reading.


82.204 Merton, R. K. and Nisbet, R., Contemporary Social Problems (Harcourt); Etzioni, Amitai, Social Problems (Prentice-Hall).

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100 Da Silva, Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach

45.101 Lorca, La zapatera prodigiosa; Unamuno, Dos novelas cortas: Modern Poetry (supplied).

45.102 Da Silva, Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach

Spanish II

45.201 Timms/Pulgar: Advanced Spanish Course; Borsoi/Cressey, Tertulia.


45.204 Spanish American Modernist Poetry (supplied); Cuentos nuevos del sur: Gallegos, Doña Bárbara; Rulfo, Pedro Páramo; Solórzano (ed.) Teatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo II.

Spanish III

45.301 Old Spanish: Lyric Poetry (supplied); Poema del Cid; Poema de Fernán González: Juan Ruiz, Libro de buen amor.

45.302 Calderón, La vida es sueño: Tirso de Molina, El burlador de Sevilla; Cervantes, Páginas del Quijote; Quevedo, El besamén; Terry (ed.) Anthology of Spanish Poetry II.

45.305 Earle (ed.) Voces hispanoamericanas: Azuela, Los de abajo; Asturias, El Señor Presidente; García Márquez, Cien años de soledad; Solórzano (ed.) Teatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo I.

1978 Calendar
TOWN PLANNING
Reading lists are available from the Department.

ZOOLOGY
Zoology 1
Zoology 102 Chapman and Barker, Zoology (Longmans); Romer, The Vertebrate Body, shorter version (Saunders); Wells, Lower Animals (W.U.L.). The Oxford Biology Readers by Moffat (No 14), Gray (35), Buller (36) and Weale (72).

Advanced Zoology
Zoology 202, 302 Young, Life of the Vertebrates (O.U.P.), or Weichert, Principles of Chordate Anatomy (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, The Vertebrate Body, 4th edn, (Saunders); Colbert Evolution of the Vertebrates (Wiley).
Zoology 203, 303 Lewis, Animal Orientation and Timing — Lecture notes and laboratory instructions. (University Book Shop).
Zoology 205, 305 Miller, Common Insects in New Zealand (Reed); Romoser, The Science of Entomology (Macmillan).
Zoology 209, 309 Wilkie, Muscle (Arnold); Hardy, Homeostasis (Arnold); Hardy, Temperature and Animal Life (Arnold); Jones, Comparative Physiology of Respiration. (Arnold).
SUMMARY OF SUBJECT CODES

01 Accounting
02 Commercial Law
03 Anthropology
04 Maori Studies
06 Botany
07 Computer Studies
08 Chemistry
09 Latin
10 Greek
11 Biblical History & Literature
12 Ancient History
13 Economics
14 Education; Guidance & Counselling
15 Architecture
16 Educational Psychology
17 Economic History
18 English
19 Art History
20 Geography
21 Geology
22 German
23 Hebrew
24 History
25 Law
26 Mathematics
27 Fine Arts
28 Music
29 Philosophy
30 Political Studies; Local Government & Administration
31 Physics
32 Psychology: (Arts, Commerce and Science)
34 French
35 Italian
36 Town Planning
37 Urban Valuation
38 Zoology
39 Biology
40 Cell Biology
43 Russian
44 Optometry
45 Spanish
46 Scandinavian Studies
47 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
48 Chinese
49 Building and Construction Management
50 Engineering: Chemical, Civil
52 Electrical, Science,
53 Mechanical.
56 Engineering, Public Health
60 Human Biology (Pt 1)
61 Human Biology (Pt 2)
62 Human Biology (Pt 3)
65 Anatomy
66 Biochemistry
67 Physiology
68 Pathology
70 Business and Industrial Administration
71 Language Teaching Studies
72 Management Studies
73 Classical Studies
75 Drama
80 Indonesian
81 Japanese
82 Sociology
83 Linguistics
84 Environmental Studies
90 Medicine (MBChB)
91 Community Health
92 Medicine
93 Paediatrics
94 Psychiatry
95 Surgery
96 Pharmacology
Index

A
Abandonments, 66
Abstracts, 75
Academic Dress, 48
Academic Dress hire, 464
Accommodation Service, 465
Accountancy, Department of, 309
Additional Lectures, 66
Admission, 50-53
ad eundem statum, 52-53
provisional and special, 50-52
University Entrance, 49-50
Aegrotat pass, 73
Alcohol, 84
Alterations to courses, 60-62
Anatomy, Department of, 253
Ancient History, 174-177
Anthropology, 154-159
Anthropology, Department of, 154-162
Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 374-397
Architecture, School of, 374-390
Arms of the University, 552
Art History, Department of, 162, 432
Arts, Faculty of, 90-220
Asian Geography, 187
Asian History, 191
Asian Languages and Literatures, 163-166
Asian Politics, 199-200
Auckland University Club, 469
Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 469
Awards Handbook, 1977, 500

B
Biblical History and Literature, 177
Biochemistry, Department of, 253-254
Biology (for BA), 167
Biology (for BHB), 441
Biology (for BSc), 254-255, 282-284
Botany, Department of, 254
Bursaries, 498

C
Calendar, 4, 8-14
Careers and Appointments Officer, 464
Catering Services, 468
Cell Biology, Department of, 257
Certificate:
Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 371-372
Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 291
Certificate of Proficiency, 457
Chapel, 464
Chaplains, 464
Chemistry, Department of, 257-262
Chinese, 163-164
Chronology of Events, 522-524
Classical Studies, 173
Classics, Department of, 167
Commerce, Faculty of, 294-318
Community Health, 442
Compassionate Pass, 74
Computer Centre, 460
Computer Studies, 263
BSc Schedule, 229
BCom Schedule, 299
Computer System Regulations, 461
Constitution of the University, 525-539
Continuing Education, Centre for, 460
Copyright, 88
Council:
elections, (Court of Convocation Reps), 542-545
(Secondary Schools' Reps), 545-548
meetings, 8-14
Counselling Service, 466
Course prescriptions for degrees:
Accounting, 309-310
Anatomy, 253, 444
Ancient History, 174-177
Anthropology, 154-159
Architecture, 382-385
Art History, 162-163, 432
Asian Geography, 187
Asian History, 191
Asian Politics, 199-200
Behavioural Science, 441-442
Biblical History and Literature, 177
Biochemistry, 253-254, 444
Biology for BA, 167
Biology for BHB, 441
Biology for BSc, 254-257, 282-285
Botany, 254-257
Cell Biology, 257
Chemistry, 257-262
Chinese, 163-164
Classical Studies, 173
Commercial Law, 310
Community Health, 442
Computer Studies, 263
Economics, 310-313
Education, 178-182
Engineering, 412-426
Engineering Mechanics, 274
Environmental Studies, 285
Fine Arts, 432-434
French, 202-204
General Pathology, 442
Geography, 185-187, 264
Geology, 264-268
German, 187-189
Greek, 170-173
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 443, 449
Hebrew, 177-178
History, 190-195
Homeostasis, 442
Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 441
Human Reproduction and Development, 442
Indonesian, 164-165
Italian, 204-206
Japanese, 165-166
Latin, 168-170
Law, 332-341
Linguistics, 161-162
Management Studies, 313-314
Maori Studies 159-160
Mathematics, 269-274
Medicine, 441-445
Music, 195-196, 360-365
Music (Performance), 364
Neurolocomotor System, 441
Pathology, 274, 444, 445
Paediatrics, 443
Pharmacology, 442, 445
Philosophy, 196-198
Physico-Chemistry, 441
Physics, 274-282
Physiology, 282, 445
Political Studies, 198-200
Psychiatry, 444
Psychology, 200-201, 282, 314, 445
Russian, 208-210
Scandinavian Studies, 189-190
Sociology, 210-212
Spanish, 206-208
Surgery, 444
Town Planning 395-396
Visceral Organ Systems, 441
Zoology, 282-285
Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
  Business and Industrial Administration, 317-318
  Clinical Psychology, 288-289
  Computational Mathematics, 273, 289
  Criminology, 343
  Drama, 218
  Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 450
  Language Teaching Studies, 218-219
    French, 218
    German, 219
  Local Government and Administration, 219
  Music, 371
  Music with Honours, 371
  Obstetrics, 450
  Optometry, 289-290
  Psychiatry, 447-448
  Statistics, 273-274
  Town Planning, 397
  Valuation, 389-390
Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
  Accounting, 315
  Architecture, 380-381
  Engineering, 411-426
  Law, 339
Diploma Course Regulations:
  Business and Industrial
    Administration, 316-317
  Clinical Psychology, 285-286
  Computational Mathematics, 286
  Criminology, 342-343
  Drama, 212
  Education, 213
  Educational Psychology, 213-215
  Guidance and Counselling, 215
  Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 448
  Language Teaching Studies, 215-216
  Local Government and
    Administration, 216-217
  Music, 366-369
  Music with Honours, 370
  Obstetrics, 449
  Optometry, 287-288
  Paediatrics, 446

1978 Calendar
Psychiatry, 446-447
Statistics, 288
Town Planning, 397
Valuation, 386-388
Court of Conyocation, 541-5
Craccum, 467
Credits 52, 65
Centre for Continuing Education 65-66
Training College, 65-66
Cross-credits and exemptions, 64-65

D

Dates of Terms, 8-14, 56
Deans, 16-17
Degree, Completion of at another University 53
Degrees, Conferring of, 48-49
Degree Courses, see Course
Prescriptions for Degrees
Degrees, Honorary, 49
Degree Regulations:
Bachelor of Architecture, 374-378
Arts, 90-144
Commerce, 294-305
Engineering, 400-408
Fine Arts, 428-430
Human Biology, 437
Laws, 320-324
Laws (Honours), 324-327
Medicine and Surgery, 438
Music; 346-350
Music (Performance), 351-355
Science, 222-245
Science (Honours), 246-248
Town Planning, 391-393
Master of Architecture, 379
Arts, 145-152
Commerce, 306-308
Engineering, 408-411
Fine Arts, 430-431
Human Biology, 439
Jurisprudence, 329-330
Laws, 327-329
Medical Science, 440
Music, 356-358
Philosophy, 454
Science, 248-251
Town Planning, 393-394

Doctor of Laws, 330-331
Literature, 152-153
Music, 358
Philosophy, 454-456
Science, 251
Diploma courses, see Course prescriptions for Diplomas.
Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
Membership of NZ Society of Accountants, 315
Institute of Architects Special Examinations, 380-381
Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 327
Council of Engineering Institutions, 411
Diploma holders alphabetical roll 1977, 518
Directory, 598
Discipline, Regulations, 82-85
Library, 88
Computer System, 461
District, University, 67
Doctorates, see Degree Regulations.
Tuition and Research Fees, 82

E

Economics, Department of, 178, 310-312
Education, Department of, 178-182
Elam School of Fine Arts, 433
Elections:
Regulations, 542-550
Council, 542-547
Senate, 548-550
Eligibility to Enrol, 57
Eligibility to sit Examinations, 70
English, Department of, 182-185
Engineering, Faculty of, 399-426
Engineering Mechanics, 274
Enrolment 1978, 476-478
Enrolment:
eligibility, 57
extramural, 69-70
late, 59-60
Limitation of Statute, 54-55
Regulations, 56-67
timetable 1978, 477-478

1978 Calendar
Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 56-67

Environmental Studies, 285

Examinations, 70-75
  aegrotat and compassionate passes, 73-74
  centres for examination, 75
  concessions, 74
  conduct, 71
  grades and marks, 72
  marking of scripts, 72
  open and restricted book, 73
  recount of marks, 73
  viva voce, 74

Exclusions from Course of study, 62-64

Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 66

Exemption from lectures, partial, 54

Extramural enrolment, 68-70
  at Massey University, 69

Failure in a paper, course subject after two attempts, 62

Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 62

Fees, 75-82
  examination, 76
  general, 75
  late, 77
  payment of, 59-60
  refunds, 62
  Students' Association, 76
  tuition and research, 77-82

Fine Arts, Faculty of, 427-434
  School of, 433

Fines:
  disciplinary, 84
  library, 88
  penalties, 76-77

Foreign Language Reading Examination, 455
  fees, 81
  French, 203
  German, 189
  French, 203-205

Full time study, Definitions, 498-499

G

General Course Provisions, 56-67

General Statutes and Regulations, 56-67

Geography, Department of, 186-188, 264

German, 187-189

Germanic Languages and Literature,
  Department of, 187-190

Geology, Department of, 264-268

Graduates:
  alphabetical roll, 1977, 506-518
  Association, 470
  N.Z. Association, 469
  Club, 469-470
  Honorary, 39
  Graduation, 48-49
  Grafton Hall, 465
  Greek, 170-173

H

Halls of Residence, 465
  International House, 465
  Grafton Hall, 465
  Norman Spencer Apartments, 465
  O'Rorke Hall, 465
  Park Road Student Flats, 465
  Health Service, Student, 466
  Hebrew, 177
  History, Department of, 190-195
  Honorary Degrees, award of, 49

I

Indonesian, 164-165

Inter-Faculty Studies, 453-458

International House, 465

Italian, 205
Japanese, 165-166

Newman Hall, 464
NZ University Students’ Association, 469
NZ Universities Graduates’ Association (UK), 470
Non-matriculated students, 62
Norman Spencer Apartments, 465

Laboratory Timetable, 1978, 494-496
Late Enrolment, 59-60
Latin, 168-170
Law, Faculty of, 319-343
Lecture Timetable, 479-494
Legacy, form of, 551
Leigh Laboratory, 268
Library, 85-88
  hours, 86
Limitation of Enrolments, 54-55
Linguistics, 161-162
Lost property, 465

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training, 449
  Postgraduate School, 448
Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 449
Officers of the University, 15
Operations Research, 457-458
  prescriptions
  Economics, 13.203, 13.303, 13.403; 457
  Engineering, 54.230, 54.450, 54.760,
    54.770, 54.780, 458
  Mathematics parts of, 26.361, and parts
    of 26.380, 26.391, 26.431; 457
O’Rorke Hall, 465
Overseas educational qualifications, 53
Overseas Students Admissions Committee, 53

Maclaurin Chapel, 464
Maidment Arts Centre, 468
Management Studies, 313-314
Map, 2-3
Massey University, tuition at, 69
Maori Studies, 159-160
Marine Research Laboratory, See Leigh Laboratory, 268
Marking of Scripts, 72
Mathematics, Department of, 196, 269-274
Matriculation Regulations, 49-50
McGregor Museum, 285
Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 435-451
  Higher Academic and Vocational Training, 449
  School of, 436
Metrication, 465
Music, BA papers, 195-196
  course for non-degree students, 371-372
Music, Faculty of, 196-197

Paediatrics, Department of, 443
Parking, 466
Park Road Student Flats, 465
Pathology, Department of, 274
Payment of Fees, 59-60
Penalties for late enrolment, 76-77
Philosophy, Department of, 196-198
  Master of, 454
  Doctor of, 454-456
Physics, Department of, 274-282
Physiology, Department of, 282
Political Studies, Department of, 198-200
Postgraduate Medical Committee, 451
Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 448
Index

Pre-enrolment, 471, 436
Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses:
  German, 189
  Latin, 168
Prerequisites, see Degree regulations.
Prescribed Texts, 553-590
Press correspondence, 466
Prizes:
  University of Auckland 1976, 502-505
  Prizes and Scholarships, National, 500
Professores Emeriti, 40
Professional Examinations, see Course prescriptions for professional examinations
Provisional Admission, 50-52
Psychiatry, 444
Psychology, Arts and Science papers, 201-202, 282
  Department of, 200-202, 282
  Commerce papers, 314
  Optometry papers, 289-290

R

Radio Chemistry, 291
Radio Research Centre, 411
Research Engineering, 411
Restrictions on Enrolment, 474-476
Recount of marks, 73
Romance Languages, Department of, 203-209
Russian, 209

S

Scandinavian Studies, 189-190
Science, Faculty of, 221-291
Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 497-500
Scholarships, University of Auckland 1977, 500-502
Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1977, 500

Senate:
  elections, 548-550
  meetings, 8-14
  members, 16
  Serbo-Croatian, 208
Sketch Plan, Auckland University District, 67
Smoking, 83
Society of Accountants, 315
Sociology, 210-212
Spanish, 206
Special admission, 51-52
Staff:
  Academic, 17-38
  Administrative, 43-46
  Library, 41-42

Statutes and Regulations of the University.
  Computer Systems Regulations, 461
  Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress Regulations, 48-49
  Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations 49
  Matriculation Regulations, 49
  Provisional and Special Admission Regulations, 50-52
  Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, 52-53
  Terms Regulations, 53-54
  Limitation of Enrolment Statute, 54-55
  Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 56-67
  Extramural Enrolment Statute, 68-70
  Examination Regulations, 70-75
  Fees Regulations, 75-82
  Disciplinary Regulations, 82-85
  Library Regulations, 86-88
  Court of Convocation Statute, 541
  Council Elections (Regulations), 542-547
    Court of Convocation Representatives Regulations, 542-545
    Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools Regulations, 545-547
  Senate Elections,
    Lecturers’ Representatives Regulations, 548-550
  Student Counselling, 466
  Student Health Service, 466
  Students’ Association, 467
  Studio:
    Architecture, 382
    Fine arts, 433-434
  Subject Codes, Summary of 590
  Supplementary courses, see preliminary courses

1978 Calendar
Index

T
Telephones, 467
Terms, 53-54
   carried forward, 54
   dates, 8-14, 56
Theses, 74-75
   see also the Regulations for individual
degrees
Texts, prescribed, 1978, 553-590
Timetables, 1978, 477-496
   Enrolment, 1978, 477-478
   Lecture, 1978, 479-494
   Laboratory, 1978, 494-496
Town Planning, Department of 391-397
Transfer from another NZ University, 53

V
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 67
Viva Voce examinations, 74

W
Welfare Services 45, 466
Will, form of attestation, 551
Withdrawals from course, paper or subject,
60-62

U
University of Auckland Act, 1961, 524-540
University Grants Committee Handbook,
500
Unsatisfactory work during year, 62

Z
Zoology, Department of, 282-285
   Museum, 285.
DIRECTORY

The Postal Address for all departments is Private Bag, Auckland

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Accountancy, 3 Alfred Street
Administration, 24 Princes Street
Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Ancient History, Classics Dept, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
Anthropology (Linguistics), 24 Wynyard Street
(Maori Studies), 24 Wynyard Street
(Prehistory), 15A Symonds Street
(Social Anthropology), 18 Grafton Road
Applied Research Office, 24 Symonds Street (Sixth Floor)
Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
Art History, 6 Grafton Road
Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
Asian Geography, Geography Department, 12 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures, 19 Wynyard Street
Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
Biblical History, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Bindery, 176 Kepa Road, Orakei, 5
Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)
Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)
Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
Choral Hall, 11 Alfred Street
Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Computer Centre, 30 Symonds Street
Continuing Education, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 2 Alfred Street
Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road
Education, 5 Alt en Road
Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alt en Road
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
English, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street

1978 Calendar
Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place.
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, 10 Symonds Street
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
Government House (Old), 5 Symonds Street
Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Gymnasium, 17 Symonds Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Higher Education Research Office, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
History, 1a Wynyard Street

Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street

Kenneth Maidment Theatre, 8 Alfred Street

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Law, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
   Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street
   Choral Hall 1 and 2, 7 Symonds Street
   Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
   Library, 3 Alfred Street
   Mathematics, 36 Princes Street
   Medical, 85 Park Road
   Physics, 36 Princes Street
Leigh Laboratory, Goat Island Road, Leigh
Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre
Library, Main, 5 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street)
   Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
   Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
   Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street
   Continuing Education, 7 Symonds Street
   Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
   Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
   Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street
   Medicine, 85 Park Road
   Science, 36 Princes Street
   Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
   Linguistics, 24 Wynyard Street

1978 Calendar
Maidment Arts Centre, 8 Alfred Street
Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Management Studies, Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
Māori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street
Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road
Medicine, Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
Music, 31 Princes Street

New Zealand Energy Research and Development Committee, 24 Symonds Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
Optometry, 8 Symonds Street
O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Pharmacology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 17 Symonds Street
Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Physiology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Political Studies, 18 Symonds Street
Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
Publications, Editor, 7 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore
Recreation Centre, Symonds Street
Registry, 24 Princes Street
Rex court, 4 Symonds Street
Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Russian, 4 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street
Serbo-Croatian, Russian Department, 4 Symonds Street
Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Theatre and Student Activities Officer, Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Town Planning, 14 and 16 Symonds Street

University Club, 23/25 Princes Street
University Park, 85 Merton Road, Auckland 6
University Press, 9 Grafton Road
Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street

Vailes Building, 20 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)

1978 Calendar
SUPPLEMENT TO THE 1978 CALENDAR

The following additions and alterations to the Regulations were approved too late for inclusion in the main text of the Calendar.

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS, ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL).

Page 64, Regulation 10 (2) (b) (ii) to read:
(ii) enrolling for further study within the two years next following the completion of a degree or diploma or for a prerequisite for a masters degree or post-graduate diploma, or

FACULTY OF ARTS DEGREE REGULATIONS, BA SCHEDULE

Page 125, Linguistics III, paper 83.300, prerequisite column to read:
Permission of Head of Department.

FACULTY OF ARTS DEGREE REGULATIONS, MA

Page 141 Regulation 8 to read:
8. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation, subject (16) Languages and Literature and any one of the individual subjects which under Clause 16 of the appended Schedule may be used to make up a combined Languages and Literature course, shall be regarded as the same subject.

Page 141 Regulations 8-12 renumbered 9 — 13.

FACULTY OF MUSIC, PRESCRIPTIONS, BMus (PERFORMANCE)

Page 364 — Restrictions on Entry to Courses — to read:
A candidate wishing to enrol for the first time for BMus, is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations, will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department by 30 November (for entry to the course in the following year). The prescriptions for papers for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

INTERFACULTY, DEGREE REGULATIONS, MPhil

Page 432 Delete “class of Pass”; Regulation 4 to read:
Honours
4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division. (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass, provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect; instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

HISTORY AND LEGISLATION, UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT, 1961

Page 534 — Regulation 30 after 3 (c) add:
(c) The librarian of the University:
(d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine:
(e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students’ Association, as the Council may from time to time determine:
(f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.